



HF RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

2110 series Manpack Transceiver



Reference Manual

No part of this manual may be reproduced, transcribed, translated into any language or transmitted in any form whatsoever without the prior written consent of Codan Limited.

© Copyright 2004, 2006, 2007, 2010 Codan Limited.

Codan part number 15-04135-EN Issue 4, May 2010.

CODAN™, NGT™, *Easitalk*™, CIB™ and CALM™ are trademarks of Codan Limited. Other brand, product, and company names mentioned in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

The English version takes precedence over any translated versions.

Table of contents

1 About this manual

Standards and icons	3
Definitions	4
Acronyms and abbreviations	4
Glossary	6
Units	11
Unit multipliers	11
About this issue	12

2 HF radio transmission

HF radio transmission	14
Frequency, distance and time of day	15
Channels and modes	15
Networks and scanning	16
Etiquette for the use of HF radio	17

3 The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver

The front panel	21
User controls	21
Interface connectors	22
HF antennas	22
Hot keys	23
Handset	25

4 Preparing the transceiver for use

Charging a battery pack	28
Care and safety information	32
Connecting a battery to the transceiver	33
Inserting the transceiver into a backpack	34
Selecting an appropriate tactical antenna	35
Troubleshooting the transceiver	39
Testing the installation	40
Standing wave ratio	40
On-air testing	41

5 Using the 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna with a 2110 Manpack Transceiver

Mobile station	44
Automatic tuning whip antenna	46
Installing the transceiver	47
Positioning the transceiver	47
Positioning the antenna	48
Grounding the antenna	48
Connecting the antenna to the transceiver	49
Power supply	49
Power supply factors	50
Installing the cables	51
Connecting the power supply	52
Protecting the cables	53
Radio frequency interference	54
Types of noise	54
Noise from the ignition system	54
Noise from the vehicle's battery-charging system	55
Other noise sources	56
Noise suppression	57
Tuning the mobile antenna (2110 only)	58
Troubleshooting the installation	59
Testing the installation	62
Standing wave ratio	62
On-air testing	63

6 Operating the transceiver

Switching on the transceiver	66
The front panel screen	67
The channel screen	68
Battery status indicator	70
External power supply indicator	71
Selecting a channel	71
Entering and editing text	72
The editable screens	72
Editing a screen	73
Quick Start	78
Muting the transceiver	83
Scanning channels	84
Using the microphone	86
Finding words and values	87

Setting the basics	90
Setting the time and date	90
Displaying the local time and date	92
Entering your station self address	92
Changing the screen contrast	96
Changing the screen brightness	96
Using hot keys	97
Tuning the antenna	98
Automatic tuning	98
Manual tuning	99
Using the clarifier	100
Reducing background noise with <i>Easitalk™</i>	101
7 Using lists	
The Main Menu	104
Selecting a list	106
The List Manager	107
Using the List Manager	107
Entries in the List Manager	108
Setting a marker	110
Setting the home screen	111
Changing a setting in the Control List	112
Making changes to all other lists	113
Saving call log information to the Address List	116
Saving GPS information to the Address List	118
Hiding and showing settings	119
Grouping and ungrouping entries	121
Restricting access to information	126
Logging into admin level	128
Displaying full and normal view	130
Hiding and showing information	131
Locking and unlocking information	133
8 The Channel List	
About channels	136
Settings in the Channel List	136
Programming the Channel List	137

9 The Network List

About networks	142
Settings in the Network List	144
Special network names	150
Programming the Network List	151

10 The NET List

About NETs	156
Settings in the NET List	158
Programming the NET List	162

11 The Phone Link List

About phone links	166
Settings in the Phone Link List	166
Programming the Phone Link List	167

12 The Address List

About the Address List	170
Settings in the Address List	171
Setting up the emergency key	174
Calling one station in an emergency	174
Calling several stations in an emergency	174
Storing GPS information in the Address List	178
Storing your GPS information in a transceiver	178
Saving GPS information	181
Programming the Address List	182

13 Making and receiving calls

Calls you can make and receive	186
Special ALE address syntaxes	186
Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes	192
Call types	193
Group calls in a Codan Selcall network	198
Special AMD messaging features	199
Recognised variable expansion	200
Making a call	201
Listen Before Transmit Mode	201
Testing the quality of a channel in a Codan Selcall network	202
Replacing LQA information for all channels in an ALE/CALM network	203
Making a manual sounding operation in an ALE/CALM network	205
Selecting the best channel in an ALE/CALM network	206
Using multiple destination addresses for calls in an ALE/CALM network	206

Other ways to make calls	207
Calling methods	208
The Calls Out Log	215
Receiving a call	218
The Calls In Log	220
Detecting transmissions from other stations	224
14 The Control List	
Entries in the Control List	228
ALE entries	241
Auto Resume entries	250
Devices entry	251
Accessing lists from the Devices entry	257
GPS Screen entry	259
LQA Screen entry	263
Messages entry	264
RS232 Startup entry	265
Welcome text	267
15 The Keypad List	
16 The Mode List	
17 CES-128 voice encryptor option	
Overview	274
Using the CES-128 voice encryptor	275
Setting up the CES-128 voice encryptor	284
18 AES-256 digital encryptor option	
Overview	290
Using the AES-256 digital encryptor	291
Setting up the AES-256 digital encryptor	297
19 VP-116 voice encryptor option	
Overview	302
Using the VP-116 unit	303
Switching off the VP-116 unit	303
Selecting a new encryption key	304
Changing the encryption key while in Private Mode	304
Requesting a public encryption key	305
Deleting all encryption keys in the VP-116 unit	306
Automatic startup of the VP-116	306

20 Data modem option

Overview	308
Setting up the transceiver	308
Installing the driver for the cable	308
Connecting the computer to the 2110	309
Operating the data modem	310

21 Using the transceiver in free tune and Amateur Mode

Using the transceiver in free tune	312
Creating a channel in free tune	315
Using the transceiver in Amateur Mode	316

22 Hot keys

About hot keys	318
Full-time and part-time hot keys	318
Assigning several macros to one key	319
Automating several tasks with one macro	319
Troubleshooting macros	319
Storing macros	320
Ideas for creating macros	320
Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key	321
Copying a macro	324
Moving a macro	325
Renaming a macro	326
Deleting a macro	326
Creating a macro to perform two or more tasks	327
Special macros	329

23 Connectors

Front panel	332
Back panel	338
Battery pack	339
Interface adaptor (2110 only)	340
Pinouts of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor	340
Pinouts of the speaker connector on the interface adaptor	341
Pinouts of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor	342
Pinouts of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor	345

24 System messages

25 Specifications

Accessories	365
-------------------	-----

Appendix A—Hot key examples**Appendix B—Get Status calls**

Diagnostic and Configuration Get Status calls	375
Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls	380

Appendix C—Forgotten passwords**Appendix D—Operating the transceiver from a computer**

About CICS	384
Using CICS.	384
Setting up CICS	391
Terms used in CICS and the 2110 Manpack Transceiver	392
CICS commands.	393
alebeacon command.	395
alecall command	396
aletelcall command	397
amd command	398
beacon command	399
call command.	400
chan command.	401
echo command.	402
freq command	403
gpsbeacon command	404
gpsposition command	405
hangup command.	405
help command	406
lbt command	406
link command	406
lock command	407
lqa command	408
mode command	409
pagecall command.	410
prompt command.	412
ptt command	413
scan command	414
secure command	415
selbeacon command.	417
selcall command	418
selfid command	419
set command	420
sideband command	421

sound command	422
statusack command	423
statuscall command	424
statustime command	425
telcall command	426
ver command	426
Summary of command syntax	427
CICS response messages	431
CICS error messages	435

Appendix E—Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

Using = and ?	442
Using channel names or channel numbers	443
Using scan tables or networks	443
Using upper-case or lower-case text	444
Using quotation marks	444
Using addresses with or without a network	445

Appendix F—Controlling user access

Introduction	448
Syntax for the Message 10 entry	449
Activating configuration commands in the Message 10 entry	449
Controlling access to the List Manager	450
Controlling access to admin level	453
Controlling access to call types	454
Controlling access to <i>holding</i> CALL	455
Controlling access to creating a channel in free tune	455
Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options	456
Controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options	459
Controlling access to erasing secure keys	461
Enabling medium power level	461
Enabling the automatic removal of the incoming call pop-up	461
Enabling GPS format options	462
Enabling user interface options	463
Enabling access to site manager information	464
Enabling priority messaging options	466

Appendix G—Compliance

Introduction	470
European R&TTE Directive.....	470
EMC and safety notices	471
FCC compliance.....	473
C-tick approval.....	473

Index

This page has been left blank intentionally.

List of figures

Figure 1:	The reflective properties of the ionosphere	14
Figure 2:	The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver	20
Figure 3:	The front panel (2110 model shown)	21
Figure 4:	The handset	25
Figure 5:	Typical front panel of a battery charger	29
Figure 6:	Transceiver with battery pack connected	33
Figure 7:	Transceiver in backpack with internal frame	34
Figure 8:	A 2110 mobile station using its own battery pack	44
Figure 9:	A 2110 mobile station using a vehicle's battery	45
Figure 10:	The front panel screen	67
Figure 11:	The front panel screen displaying a value	67
Figure 12:	The channel screen in the Channel List	68
Figure 13:	The scanning screen	69
Figure 14:	Battery status indicator	70
Figure 15:	External power supply indicator	71
Figure 16:	Editable screen showing upper-case text entry	72
Figure 17:	Editable screen showing lower-case text entry	72
Figure 18:	Editable screen showing numeric text entry	72
Figure 19:	Editable screen showing slider	73
Figure 20:	The contents of the Main Menu	104
Figure 21:	Examples of entries, settings and values	105
Figure 22:	The Address List with settings shown	119
Figure 23:	The Address List with settings hidden	119
Figure 24:	Ungrouped entries in a list	121
Figure 25:	Grouped entries in a list, level one	121
Figure 26:	Grouped entries in a list, levels one and two	121
Figure 27:	Ungrouped and grouped entries	122
Figure 28:	Locking and hiding grouped entries	125
Figure 29:	Full view	130
Figure 30:	An example of information stored in the Network List	143
Figure 31:	An example of information stored in the NET List	157
Figure 32:	The front panel screen during a chain call	176
Figure 33:	LQA screen showing the most recent response	203
Figure 34:	The Calls Out Log showing a Selective call made	215
Figure 35:	The Calls Out Log showing a Message call made	215
Figure 36:	The Calls Out Log showing a NET call made (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)	216
Figure 37:	An incoming call screen for a Selective call	219
Figure 38:	An incoming call screen for a Message call	219

Figure 39:	An incoming call screen for a NET call (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)	220
Figure 40:	The Calls In Log showing a Selective call received	221
Figure 41:	The Calls In Log showing a Message call received.	221
Figure 42:	The Calls In Log showing a Get Status call received	221
Figure 43:	The Calls In Log showing a NET call received (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only).	222
Figure 44:	The Last Heard Log	224
Figure 45:	The Devices entry in the Control List	251
Figure 46:	Lists as they are displayed in the Main Menu and under the Devices entry in the Control List	257
Figure 47:	The GPS Screen entry in the Control List	259
Figure 48:	The LQA Screen entry in the Control List.	263
Figure 49:	Example of a text file containing secure keys for Corporate secure indexes	286
Figure 50:	Example of a text file containing AES secure keys.	298
Figure 51:	Computer connected to the 2110	309
Figure 52:	Computer connected to the 2110 via the interface adaptor	309
Figure 53:	Using a hot key to which several macros have been assigned.	319
Figure 54:	Front panel of the transceiver (2110 model shown)	332
Figure 55:	Front view of the handset connector	333
Figure 56:	Front view of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only)	334
Figure 57:	Front view of the external GPS antenna connector	336
Figure 58:	Front view of the 5-way connector (2110v only)	337
Figure 59:	Back panel of the transceiver unit	338
Figure 60:	Front view of the battery connector on the transceiver unit	338
Figure 61:	Connector panel of the battery pack	339
Figure 62:	Front view of the battery connector on the battery pack	339
Figure 63:	Interface adaptor	340
Figure 64:	Front view of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor	340
Figure 65:	Front view of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor.	342
Figure 66:	Front view of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor	345

List of tables

Table 1:	Examples of channels and modes	15
Table 2:	The phonetic alphabet	18
Table 3:	Standard hot keys	23
Table 4:	Typical charging times for Codan battery packs	28
Table 5:	LED indications	29
Table 6:	Storage times of battery packs	32
Table 7:	Selection guide for tactical antennas	35
Table 8:	Advantages and limitations of a tactical whip antenna	36
Table 9:	Advantages and limitations of a tactical long wire antenna and adaptor	37
Table 10:	Advantages and limitations of a tactical end-fed broadband antenna	37
Table 11:	Advantages and limitations of a tactical broadband dipole antenna	38
Table 12:	Advantages and limitations of a tactical wire dipole antenna	38
Table 13:	General troubleshooting	39
Table 14:	Advantages and limitations of the automatic tuning whip antenna	46
Table 15:	Vehicle battery maintenance	50
Table 16:	Noise source and type	54
Table 17:	Possible faults in the installation	59
Table 18:	List Manager entries and their functions	108
Table 19:	Restricting access to information at user and admin levels	127
Table 20:	Hiding items at user and admin levels	131
Table 21:	Locking items at user and admin levels	133
Table 22:	Default call detect times	145
Table 23:	Nominal preamble times calculated from call detect time	147
Table 24:	Default nominal preamble times	147
Table 25:	Call icons for Selective calls made or received using a special ALE address syntax	186
Table 26:	Call types and icons	194
Table 27:	Special AMD messaging syntax	199
Table 28:	Recognised variables and their associated information	200
Table 29:	Call types and alert tones	218
Table 30:	Entries in the Control List	228
Table 31:	Settings for the ALE Site Mgr	248
Table 32:	Types of readings on the GPS screen	259
Table 33:	Special commands for the RS232 Startup entry	265
Table 34:	Keywords that display a self address	267
Table 35:	Entries in the Keypad List	269
Table 36:	Possible modes for the 2110 Manpack Transceiver	271
Table 37:	Modes for the 2110v Manpack Transceiver	271
Table 38:	Amateur band frequencies	316

Table 39:	Full-time and part-time hot keys	318
Table 40:	Macro options	322
Table 41:	Macros assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List	329
Table 42:	Pinouts of the handset connector	333
Table 43:	Pinouts of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only)	334
Table 44:	Pinouts of the external GPS antenna connector	336
Table 45:	Pinouts of the 5-way connector (2110v only)	337
Table 46:	Pinouts of the battery connector on the transceiver unit	338
Table 47:	Pinouts of the battery connector on the battery pack	339
Table 48:	Pinouts of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor	340
Table 49:	Pinouts of the speaker connector on the interface adaptor	341
Table 50:	Pinouts of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor	342
Table 51:	Pinouts of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor	345
Table 52:	System messages	347
Table 53:	Specifications for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver	361
Table 54:	Specifications for the GPS connector	363
Table 55:	Specifications for the internal RM50 Data Modem	364
Table 56:	Physical specifications of accessories	365
Table 57:	Information retrieved in a Codan Diagnostic Get Status call made to a Codan HF transceiver	375
Table 58:	Information retrieved in a Codan Diagnostic Get Status call made to a Codan 9323 or 9360 transceiver	376
Table 59:	Information retrieved in an open Diagnostic Get Status call	377
Table 60:	Information retrieved in a Codan Configuration Get Status call made to a Codan HF transceiver	378
Table 61:	Information retrieved in a Codan Configuration Get Status call made to a Codan 9323 or 9360 transceiver	379
Table 62:	Editing keys used in CICS	385
Table 63:	Variable expansion in a command	388
Table 64:	CICS commands and the equivalent 2110 Manpack Transceiver terms	392
Table 65:	CICS commands and their functions	393
Table 66:	Variations in message length	410
Table 67:	Summary of CICS command syntax	427
Table 68:	CICS response messages	431
Table 69:	CICS error messages	435
Table 70:	Compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)	441
Table 71:	Symbols used in CICS V2	442
Table 72:	Codes for controlling access to the List Manager	450
Table 73:	Codes for controlling access to call types from the front panel	454
Table 74:	Codes for controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options (PIN and secure standby)	456
Table 75:	Codes for controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options (secure on)	457

Table 76:	Codes for controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options.	459
Table 77:	Code for controlling access to erasing secure keys	461
Table 78:	Codes for enabling GPS format options	462
Table 79:	Codes for enabling user interface options.	463
Table 80:	Codes for enabling access to site manager information	464
Table 81:	Codes for enabling priority messaging options	466
Table 82:	Earth symbol.	472

This page has been left blank intentionally.

1 About this manual

This manual provides an overview of the 2110 series Manpack Transceivers, how to deploy the antenna system, how to operate them, and how to perform advanced setup procedures. This manual is for system administrators who set up and maintain HF communication networks.

This manual contains:

- Section 1 [About this manual](#)—explains the terms and abbreviations used in this manual
- Section 2 [HF radio transmission](#)—provides an overview of HF communication
- Section 3 [The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver](#)—explains the transceiver’s components, and a brief overview of the standard features
- Section 4 [Preparing the transceiver for use](#)—explains how to charge and install a battery, insert the transceiver into a backpack, and select an antenna
- Section 5 [Using the 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna with a 2110 Manpack Transceiver](#)—explains how to use the 2110 Manpack Transceiver with an external tuner, and how to test the station
- Section 6 [Operating the transceiver](#)—explains how to use the transceiver, set your station self address, and set the time and date
- Section 7 [Using lists](#)—explains the contents of the Main Menu, how to use lists, and how to manage them using the List Manager
- Section 8 [The Channel List](#)—explains the settings in the Channel List and how to program a channel
- Section 9 [The Network List](#)—explains the settings in the Network List and how to program a network
- Section 10 [The NET List](#)—explains the settings in the NET List and how to program a NET (available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed, 2110 only)
- Section 11 [The Phone Link List](#)—explains the settings in the Phone Link List and how to program a phone link
- Section 12 [The Address List](#)—explains the settings in the Address List and how to program the Address List
- Section 13 [Making and receiving calls](#)—explains how to make and receive calls
- Section 14 [The Control List](#)—explains the contents of the Control List
- Section 15 [The Keypad List](#)—explains the Keypad List
- Section 16 [The Mode List](#)—explains the Mode List
- Section 17 [CES-128 voice encryptor option](#)—explains how to set up and use a CES-128 voice encryptor
- Section 18 [AES-256 digital encryptor option](#)—explains how to set up and use an AES-256 digital encryptor

- Section 19 [VP-116 voice encryptor option](#)—explains how to set up and use a VP-116 voice encryptor
- Section 20 [Data modem option](#)—describes the optional on-board data modem, how to set up the transceiver to operate with the modem, and how to connect the transceiver to a computer
- Section 21 [Using the transceiver in free tune and Amateur Mode](#)—explains how to use the transceiver in free tune, how to create channels during free tune, and provides the frequency bands for Amateur Mode
- Section 22 [Hot keys](#)—explains how to set up, manage and use hot keys
- Section 23 [Connectors](#)—explains the connectors on the 2110 series Manpack Transceivers, its battery packs, and the interface adaptor
- Section 24 [System messages](#)—explains the system messages that may be displayed on the front panel screen
- Section 25 [Specifications](#)—lists the specifications of the 2110 series Manpack Transceivers
- Appendix A [Hot key examples](#)—provides examples of hot keys and how to create them
- Appendix B [Get Status calls](#)—explains the information you can retrieve from another transceiver by making a Get Status call to that transceiver
- Appendix C [Forgotten passwords](#)—explains what to do if you have forgotten the password for the transceiver
- Appendix D [Operating the transceiver from a computer](#)—explains how to operate the transceiver from a computer using CICS (2110 only)
- Appendix E [Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 \(or later\)](#)—describes the compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00
- Appendix F [Controlling user access](#)—describes the Message 10 entries and how to use them
- Appendix G [Compliance](#)—compliance information and safety notices

There is an index at the end of this manual.

Standards and icons

The following standards and icons are used in this manual:

This typeface...	Means...
<i>Italic</i>	a cross-reference or text requiring emphasis
Bold	a key on a computer keyboard
Bold	a menu option in the transceiver
Courier	a command that you can enter via a computer, for example, help, or a segment of text that is taken directly from a computer screen
This syntax...	Means...
<variable>	the text within the brackets may vary depending on the context
option a option b	there are a number of options from which you may choose
[optional]	the information or command in the brackets is optional
This icon...	Means...
<input type="checkbox"/>	a step within a task
NOTE	the text beside this icon may be of interest to you
CAUTION	proceed with caution as your actions may lead to loss of data, privacy or signal quality
WARNING	your actions may cause harm to yourself or the equipment

Definitions

Acronyms and abbreviations

This term...	Means...
4WD	four wheel drive
addr	address
AES	advanced encryption standard
AGC	automatic gain control
ALC	automatic level control
ALE	automatic link establishment
AM	amplitude modulation
AMD	automatic message display
ASCII	American standard code for information interchange
BER	bit error rate
CALM	Codan automated link management
CB	citizen band
CICS	computer interface command set
CR	carriage return
CTS	clear to send
DC	direct current
DSP	digital signal processor
DTE	data terminal equipment
DTR	data terminal ready
EMC	electromagnetic compatibility
ESN	electronic serial number
ETSI	European Telecommunications Standards Institute
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GP	general purpose
GPIO	general purpose input/output
GPS	global positioning system
HF	high frequency

This term...	Means...
ICNIRP	International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection
ID	identification
IF	intermediate frequency
ISO	internal sales order
LBT	listen before transmit
LCD	liquid crystal display
LED	light-emitting diode
LiFePO ₄	lithium iron phosphate
LF	line feed
LQA	link quality analysis
LSB	lower sideband
NC	normally closed
NiMH	nickel metal hydride
NO	normally open
NSP	NGT system programmer
OTA	over-the-air
PA	power amplifier
PEP	peak envelope power
p-p	peak to peak
PTT	press-to-talk
R&TTE	radio and telecommunications terminal equipment
rcvd	received
RF	radio frequency
RTS	request to send
Rx	receive
SB	sideband
SINAD	(signal + noise + distortion)-to-(noise + distortion) ratio
SLA	sealed lead acid
SWR	standing wave ratio
tcvr	transceiver
TIS	ALE keyword 'this is'

This term...	Means...
TPE	transmit program enable
TWAS	ALE keyword 'this was'
Tx	transmit
TxD	transmit disabled
TxE	transmit enabled
TxP	transmit prohibited
USB	upper sideband
UTC	universal time coordinated
UV	ultraviolet
V	firmware/software version

Glossary

This term...	Means...
address	The HF transceiver equivalent of a telephone number. Your station self address is used by other stations to call you, and it is sent when you make calls to identify you as the caller. It is sometimes referred to as an ID, a station ID, or a self ID.
ALL call	<p>An ALE address syntax used to broadcast to any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network, or scanning the network. The ALL call uses a special address syntax @?@ that ALE stations recognise.</p> <p>A selective ALL call addresses a subset of stations. A multiple selective ALL call addresses these subsets within the one call.</p> <p>The global ALL address syntax may be used in Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, and Send Position calls if the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option is installed. Selective ALL calls may be made in these call types if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
ANY call	<p>An ALE address syntax used to broadcast to any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network, or scanning the network. The ANY call uses a special address syntax @@? that ALE stations recognise.</p> <p>A selective ANY call addresses a subset of stations. A multiple selective ANY call addresses these subsets within the one call.</p> <p>The ANY address syntax may be used in Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, and Send Position calls if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>

This term...	Means...
automatic gain control (AGC)	A process that automatically adjusts the gain with respect to the input signal to provide a constant output level.
automatic level control (ALC)	A process that automatically provides a constant output level as the input level varies.
automatic tuning antenna	An antenna designed for use with multi-channel transceivers. It uses a microcontrolled stepper motor to give continuous tuning over the operating frequency range of the antenna.
call detect time	The length of time during scanning that the transceiver pauses on each channel in order to detect an incoming call. It is the inverse of the scan rate.
channel	Frequencies programmed in the transceiver to transmit and receive signals on air.
Channel Test call	A call that enables you to test the quality of a channel in a Codan Selcall network. It is sometimes referred to as a Beacon call. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), a Channel Test call may be made in an ALE/CALM network to replace information in the LQA database, and to perform a manual sounding operation.
control cable	A cable connecting two items of equipment that allows control information to be passed between the equipment.
counterpoise	A radial array or a grid network of metallic wires arranged horizontally around the base of an antenna to provide an effective earth plane.
decoupling	The removal of unwanted noise and signal from electronic circuitry by transferring it to ground.
Emergency call	A call that enables you to trigger an emergency alert tone at a specific station then speak to an operator there.
frequency	The number of cycles per second of a radio wave, usually expressed in kilohertz.
front panel	The interface that is used to control the functions of the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. It consists of a screen, keypad, and connectors for the handset, antenna and earthing.
Get Position call	A call that gets the GPS position of a specific station. You can make a Get Position call if Option GPS Enable is installed.
Get Status call	A call that gets diagnostic information about the transceiver at a specific station.

This term...	Means...
Group Selective call	<p>An ALE call that is sent to stations specifically addressed in the call that are tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network, or scanning the network.</p> <p>The Group Selective call may be used in Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, and Send Position calls if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
hot key	<p>A key on the front panel that is pre-programmed with a macro that enables you to perform a task quickly.</p>
Last Heard Log	<p>A log of the last 100 on-air transmissions detected by the current station. The information gathered from each transmission includes the self address of the heard station, the time/date of the transmission, and the channel/mode used for the transmission.</p> <p>The Last Heard Log is available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
link	<p>A link is established following a 3-way handshake process. Scanning is off and a timeout, set using the Cfg In Call Timeout entry in the Control List, is active.</p> <p>With ALL calls and NET calls that are set to link immediately, the link establishment process is 1-way.</p>
listen before transmit (LBT)	<p>The automatic process that the transceiver uses to detect whether or not there is traffic on a channel and, when necessary, select another channel or inform the user that the channel is busy.</p>
LQA beacon	<p>A Channel Test call that is made in an ALE/CALM network using a Group Selective or NET address syntax. The LQA beacon tests all channels within the network to determine the best channel according to local and remote BER and SINAD measurements. On completion of the beacon, the information collected replaces the information for the channel stored in the LQA database. It is sometimes referred to as an ALE beacon.</p> <p>The LQA beacon is available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
macro	<p>A short set of instructions to automate a task you perform with the transceiver. When a macro is assigned to a key, the key becomes a hot key.</p>
manual sounding	<p>A Channel Test call that is made in an ALE/CALM network using the text SOUNDING as the call address. The station performs a sounding operation, which other stations use to update the information in their LQA database.</p> <p>Manual sounding is available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
Message call	<p>A call that enables you to send a message to a specific station.</p>

This term...	Means...
MIL-STD-188-141B ALE	<p>An option that enables you to make ALE ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET and Wildcard calls, and perform LQA reporting and AMD messaging.</p> <p>This option is available for the 2110 only.</p>
mobile station	A station that is usually mounted in a vehicle or easily transportable. It consists of a transceiver, a power supply, an antenna, control and accessory devices, ancillary equipment, and appropriate connecting cables.
mode	A type of reception or transmission you can use with a channel, comprising a sideband and an IF filter.
NET call	<p>An ALE address syntax that is used to send a call from one station to other stations that have the NET programmed in the NET List. If these stations have their self address in the Member Address setting they are members of this NET.</p> <p>The NET address syntax may be used in Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, and Send Position calls if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>
network	Two or more stations that use the same frequencies and call system to communicate.
Phone call	A call that enables you to connect to a public telephone network.
PTT button	Press-to-talk button, located on the left side of the handset. This button enables you to communicate during voice calls, switch mute off temporarily, cancel voice calls prior to the point where voice can be transmitted, cancel calls where data is being transmitted, and exit out of editable screens without saving changes.
revertive	A signal sent by a station in response to a call.
RF filtering	A device fitted to prevent noise from being generated and to minimise the noise radiated by the wiring connected to the noise source. These devices include filters, suppressing capacitors, and earth straps.
transceiver unit	The unit that modulates audio signals onto radio frequencies that can be transmitted on air, and that demodulates the radio frequencies it receives into audio signals.
scan rate	See <i>call detect time</i> .
Selective call	A call that enables you to contact a specific station then speak to an operator.
Send Position call	<p>A call that sends your GPS position to a specific station.</p> <p>You can make a Send Position call if Option GPS Enable is installed, and your transceiver has a GPS position registered.</p>

This term...	Means...
shielding	A metallic barrier that is positioned between a noise source and the transceiver to minimise noise interference.
sideband	A band of frequencies that is above or below a modulated carrier frequency.
standing wave ratio (SWR)	The ratio of forward and reflected powers between a transmitter and its antenna load, which can be measured by an SWR meter.
station	A point of communication consisting of a transceiver, a power supply, an antenna, control and accessory devices, ancillary equipment, and appropriate connecting cables.
transceiver	A transceiver unit with speaker, handset, and battery.
Wildcard call	<p>An ALE address syntax used to broadcast to any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network, or scanning the network. The Wildcard address syntax, which ALE stations recognise, uses the wildcard character ? as a placeholder for characters within a self address of a receiving station.</p> <p>A multiple Wildcard call uses multiple wildcard addresses in the one call. Stations with matching addresses respond to the call.</p> <p>The Wildcard address syntax may be used in Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, and Send Position calls if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).</p>

Units

NOTE Imperial dimensions are in United States Customary Units.

Measurement	Unit	Abbreviation
Area	American wire gauge	AWG
Capacitance	farad	F
Current	amp	A
Frequency	hertz	Hz
Impedance	ohm	Ω
Length	metre (inch/feet/yard/mile)	m (in/ft/yd/mi)
Power	watt	W
Power ratio	decibel	dB
Temperature	degrees Celsius (Fahrenheit)	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Time	second hour	s h
Voltage	volt	V
Weight	gram (pound)	g (lb)

Unit multipliers

NOTE Units are expressed in accordance with ISO 1000:1992 'SI units and recommendations for the use of their multiples and of certain other units'.

Unit	Name	Multiplier
M	mega	1 000 000
k	kilo	1 000
m	milli	0.001
μ	micro	0.000 001
n	nano	0.000 000 001

About this issue

This is the fourth issue of the Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Reference Manual.

This issue is applicable from firmware V5.11. It describes:

- setting up the 2110 Manpack Transceiver to operate with the RM50 Data Modem
- using the AES-256 digital encryptor
- changes to the CES-128 voice encryptor
- changes to the ALE Site Mgr entry in the Control List

Associated documents

This manual is one of a series of publications related to the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. Associated documents are:

- Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Getting Started Guide (Codan part number 15-04136-EN)
- Fitting Instruction: 2110/3250 Shock Mount (Codan part number 15-60010-001)
- Fitting Instruction: 2110 series Manpack Transceiver cradle 15-00139 (Codan part number 15-00139-001)
- Fitting Instruction: 2110 Manpack Transceiver cradle 15-00140 (c/w Interface Adaptor) (Codan part number 15-00140-001)
- Fitting Instruction: 2110 Manpack Transceiver cradle 15-00141 (c/w 9350 interface) (Codan part number 15-00141-001)
- Fitting Instruction: 2110 series External DC for cradle (Codan part number 15-00143-001)
- NGT System Programmer Help (Codan part number 15-04162-EN)
- Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Technical Service Manual (Codan part number 15-02071-EN)
- Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Repair Guide (Codan part number 15-04139-EN)
- Expert Letter of Opinion for the 2110 series Transceiver (Codan part number 19-40244)
- Declaration of Conformity for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver (Codan part number 19-40157)
- Expert Letter of Opinion for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver (Codan part number 19-40244)

2 HF radio transmission



This section contains the following topics:

[HF radio transmission \(14\)](#)

[Etiquette for the use of HF radio \(17\)](#)

HF radio transmission

The HF band is the range of frequencies between 3 and 30 MHz. HF transceivers usually cover a frequency range of 1.6 to 30 MHz.

Codan HF transceivers transmit on single sidebands. This reduces the power required to send HF signals, and increases the number of channels available within the HF spectrum.

HF transceivers are primarily used for long-range communication where distances of 3000 km (1800 mi) and more are possible. Obstructions such as buildings and mountains have little effect on long-range communication. HF radio can cover such large distances because of the way the transmitted radio signal propagates.

HF radio waves propagate in three ways simultaneously:

- ground wave
- direct wave
- sky wave

Ground wave

The ground wave travels near the ground for short distances, typically up to 100 km (60 mi) over land and 300 km (190 mi) over sea. The distance covered depends upon the operating frequency, transmission power and type of terrain.

Direct wave

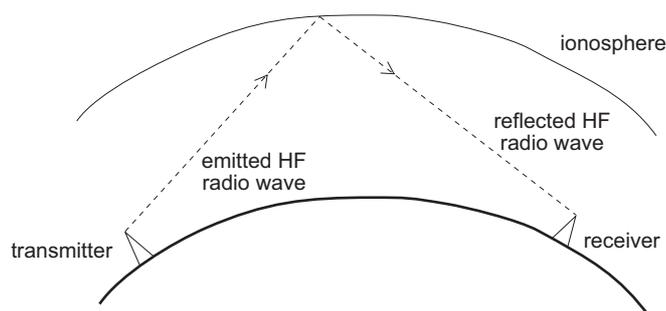
The direct wave travels in a direct line-of-sight from the transmitter to the receiver.

Sky wave

The sky wave is the most important form of HF propagation. The HF radio wave is transmitted toward the sky and is reflected by the ionosphere to a distant receiver on earth.

The reflective properties of the ionosphere change throughout the day, from season to season, and yearly.

Figure 1: The reflective properties of the ionosphere



Frequency, distance and time of day

The extent to which an HF radio wave is reflected depends on the frequency that is used. If the frequency is too low, the signal is absorbed by the ionosphere. If the frequency is too high, the signal passes straight through the ionosphere. Within the HF band, low frequencies are generally considered to be in the range of 2 to 10 MHz. High frequencies are above 10 MHz.

A frequency chosen for daytime transmission may not necessarily be suitable for night-time use. During the day, the layers of the ionosphere are thick. The layers absorb lower frequencies and reflect higher frequencies. At night, the ionosphere becomes very thin. The low frequencies that were absorbed during the day are reflected, and the high frequencies that were reflected during the day pass straight through.

Summer HF radio communications usually operate on higher frequencies than those used in winter over the same distance.

Solar activity varies over an 11 year cycle. Higher frequencies need to be used during periods of peak activity.

It is important to remember that you may need to change the frequency you are using to achieve the best communication. The general rules of thumb for HF radio communication are:

- the higher the sun, the higher the frequency
- the further the distance, the higher the frequency

Channels and modes

A channel is a name that is given to a frequency or a pair of frequencies, for example, 'Channel 1', '4500' and 'Headquarters'. The frequencies may be any frequencies within the HF range.

Each channel has one or more modes associated with it. Each mode indicates a sideband that can be used with the channel, such as USB or LSB. When you make a call you must specify the channel *and* the mode you want to use.

Table 1: Examples of channels and modes

Channel	Receive frequency (kHz)	Transmit frequency (kHz)	Modes
Channel 1	10600	10600	LSB, USB
4500	4500	–	AM
Headquarters	22758	23000	USB

Networks and scanning

A network is two or more stations that use the same frequencies and call system to communicate. The frequencies are allocated by a government authority and enable the network to maintain HF radio communication throughout the day and night.

The call system is the method the network uses to make and receive calls. For example, in networks that use the Codan Selcall call system to make calls, the user enters the address of the station they want to call, then selects the channel/mode on which to make the call. In networks that use the ALE/CALM call system, the transceiver selects the best channel/mode for the call.

The transceiver can be set to scan the channel/modes used by your network to detect incoming calls. It is recommended that scanning is switched on when you are not using the transceiver to communicate. This ensures that you can receive calls from stations in your HF radio communication network.

The FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option

If you want to use the ALE/CALM call system to automate the selection of channels, you must install the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option in the transceiver. CALM stands for Codan Automated Link Management.

The FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option enables the transceiver to test the signal propagation qualities of your channels using soundings, and build a profile of each channel's suitability for use at different times of the day and night. The BER and SINAD information collected during sounding activity is stored in the transceiver using a 24-hour period LQA database. With this information, the transceiver is able to select the most suitable channel/mode for you when you make a call.

You are able to make global ALE ALL calls with this option.

CALM is interoperable with FED-STD-1045 ALE.

The MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option

NOTE The MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is available for the 2110 only.

The MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option includes the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option. It provides the capability to make ALE calls using ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, and Wildcard address syntaxes. These calls connect one station to many stations at the same time. The MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option also provides advanced LQA, advanced messaging, and access to a Heard List.

The MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is interoperable with FED-STD-1045 ALE and MIL-STD-188-141B.

Etiquette for the use of HF radio

There is a standard procedure for communicating over HF radio. Before you begin transmitting, switch off scanning, select a channel, then press PTT to initiate tuning of the antenna. Listen to the channel that you are going to use and ensure that there is no voice or data communication taking place. You may need to wait until the channel is clear, or select another channel.

NOTE If you have the Cfg LBT Mode set to **Enabled** or **Override allowed**, the transceiver searches for a channel that is not being used; you do not need to check any channels first.

When you first establish communication with another station it is customary to state their call sign and then your own, using the phonetic alphabet (see [Table 2 on page 18](#)). For example:

‘Alpha Bravo One, this is Alpha Bravo Two. Do you receive me? Over.’

In this example your call sign is AB2 and you are calling a station with the call sign AB1. A call sign is a group of letters and numbers issued by a government authority to identify a station. The phonetic alphabet is used to ensure that your call sign is understood.

The word ‘over’ is used to signify the end of your transmission. The transceiver may be set up to transmit a short beep when you release the PTT button on the handset. When your conversation with the other party is finished, the party that speaks last should say ‘out’.

Swearing or foul language should not be used—heavy penalties can apply.

Keep communication as short as possible.

Table 2: The phonetic alphabet

Letter	Word	Letter	Word
A	Alpha	N	November
B	Bravo	O	Oscar
C	Charlie	P	Papa
D	Delta	Q	Quebec
E	Echo	R	Romeo
F	Foxtrot	S	Sierra
G	Golf	T	Tango
H	Hotel	U	Uniform
I	India	V	Victor
J	Juliet	W	Whiskey
K	Kilo	X	X-ray
L	Lima	Y	Yankee
M	Mike	Z	Zulu

3 The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver

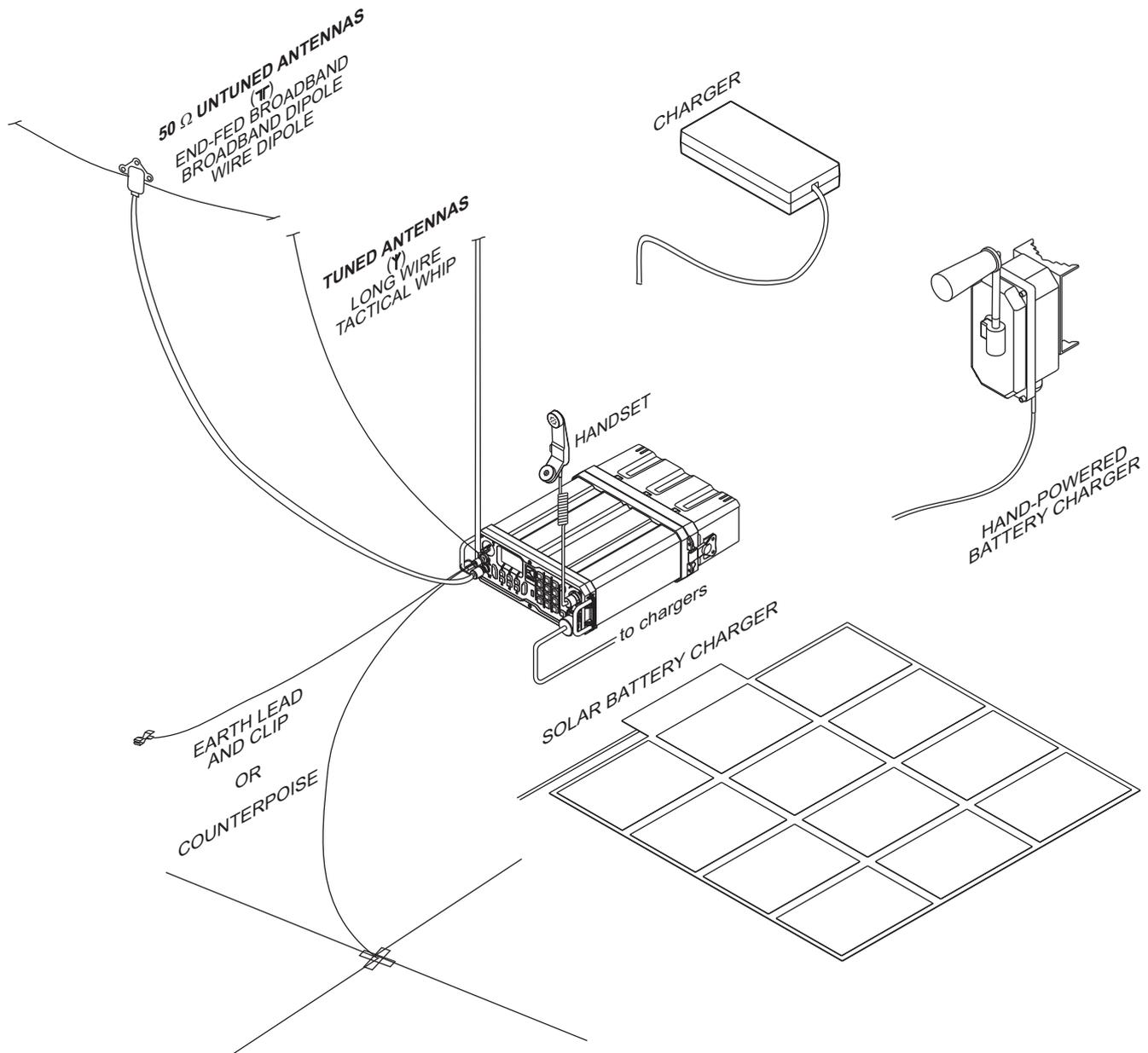
The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver consists of:

- a handset
- a 2110 or 2110v transceiver unit
- a battery pack
- an antenna and earthing equipment

The handset is a hand-held device that has a microphone and PTT button. The microphone and PTT button are used for voice communication.

The transceiver unit modulates audio signals onto radio frequencies that can be transmitted on air, and demodulates the radio frequencies it receives into audio signals. The keypad on the front panel of the transceiver unit enables you to control and configure the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. The handset connects to the front panel.

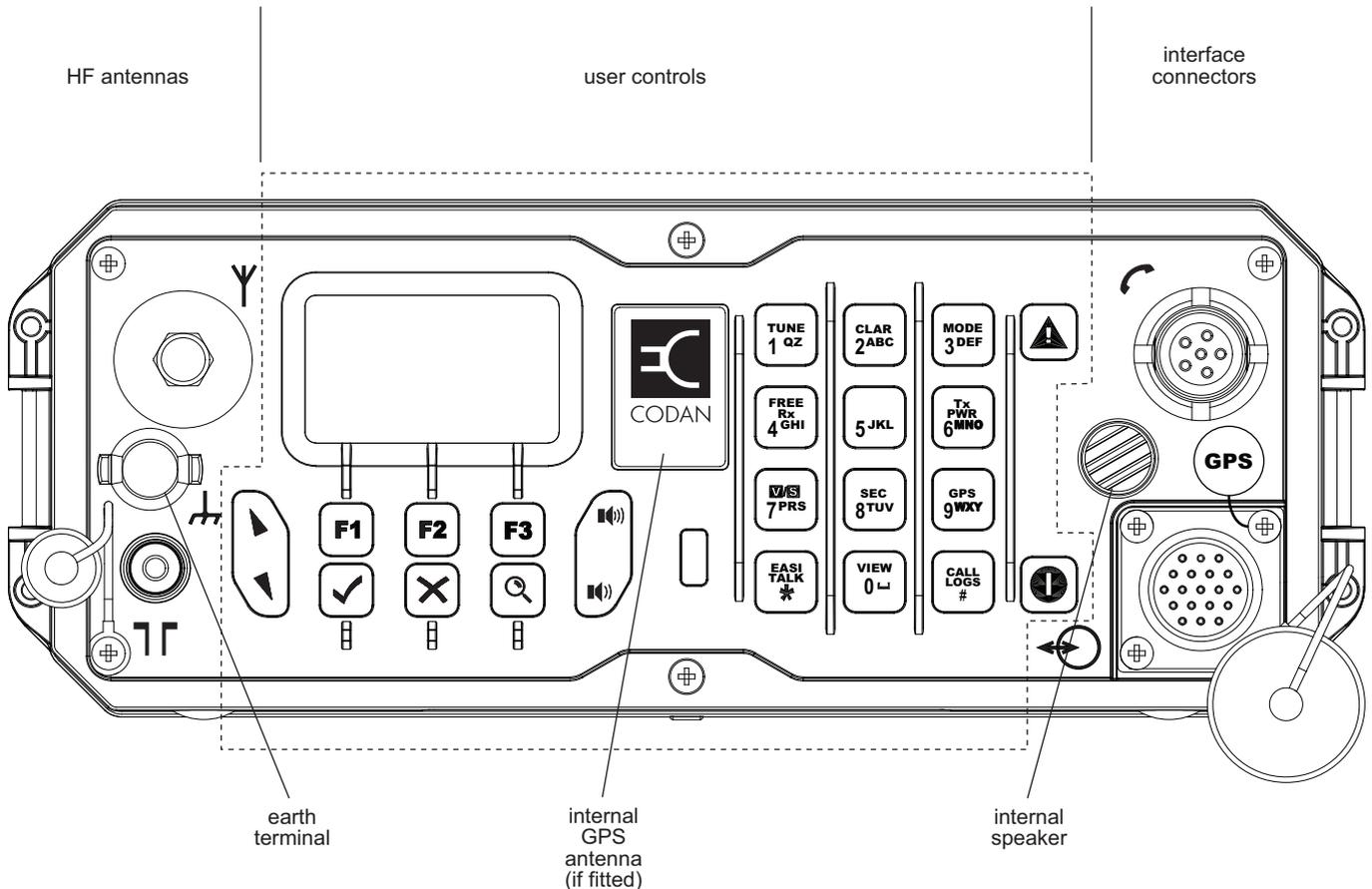
Figure 2: The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver



A range of options and accessories is available for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. For more information contact your Codan representative or refer to the product catalogue that is applicable to your transceiver.

The front panel

Figure 3: The front panel (2110 model shown)



- NOTE** The 2110v Manpack Transceiver uses a 5-way connector in place of the 19-way GPIO connector (⊕) on the 2110 Manpack Transceiver.
- NOTE** The **GPS** connector is optional for the 2110 Manpack Transceiver.

User controls

The user control area comprises:

- an LCD
- navigation keys (▲, ▼, ✓, ✕, 🔍)
- volume controls (🔇, 🔊)
- soft function keys (**F1**, **F2**, **F3**) corresponding to the function displayed on the front panel screen
- alphanumeric keys (**0** to **9**, *****, **#**)
- emergency key (⚠)
- power key (🔌)

There are two ways to use the keys on the front panel. You can:

- press a key, briefly
- *hold* a key for 2 seconds

The Tick and Cross keys

Press ✓ to:

- select the item on the active line in the list
- save changes
- answer 'yes' to prompts

Hold ✓ to edit settings.

Press ✕ to:

- navigate up from settings to entries
- backspace over text
- remove messages on the screen
- cancel changes
- answer 'no' to prompts

Hold ✕ to go from any location to the home screen. If you have entered text into a setting and want to discard the changes you made, *hold* ✕.

The scroll keys

The  and  keys are the scroll keys. Use these keys to scroll up or down through any kind of list, to scroll left or right over text, and to increase or decrease a value.

Interface connectors

The interface connector area comprises:

- the 6-way handset connector ()
- the 19-way GPIO connector () (2110 only)
- the 5-way connector () (2110v only)
- the optional external GPS antenna connector (**GPS**)

HF antennas

The HF antenna area comprises:

- the antenna stud () for whip antennas and the adaptor for the long wire antenna
- the 50 Ω connector () for broadband and dipole antennas

Hot keys

Hot keys enable you to perform a task quickly. The transceiver comes with some standard hot keys programmed; the keys are labelled with the corresponding task performed.

Table 3: Standard hot keys

Hot key	Function
F1	Pressing F1 performs the macro assigned to this soft function key. By default, MUTE is assigned to this key, so pressing F1 toggles mute on or off. For more information see page 83, <i>Muting the transceiver</i> .
F2	Pressing F2 performs the macro assigned to this soft function key. By default, CALL is assigned to this key, so pressing F2 starts a call. For more information see page 201, <i>Making a call</i> .
F3	Pressing F3 performs the macro assigned to this soft function key. By default, SCAN is assigned to this key, so pressing F3 switches off scanning, or if you were in a call, ends the call and switches on scanning. For more information see page 84, <i>Scanning channels</i> .
Hold MUTE	<i> Holding MUTE</i> toggles the front panel speaker on or off.
TUNE	Pressing TUNE displays the PTT tunes screen so that you can manually tune the antenna. For more information see page 99, <i>Manual tuning</i> .
CLAR	Pressing CLAR enables you to adjust the receive frequency to compensate for any frequency offset between your transceiver and the remote transceiver. For more information see page 100, <i>Using the clarifier</i> .
MODE	Pressing MODE selects the next allowable mode programmed for the channel, usually USB or LSB.
FREE Rx	Pressing FREE Rx enters Free Tune mode in which you can adjust or enter a receive frequency. For more information see page 312, <i>Using the transceiver in free tune</i> .
Tx PWR	Pressing Tx PWR toggles the transmission power of the transceiver between Hi (25 W) and Lo (5 W). If a Codan 3160 Power Amplifier is connected, PA is also included in the power options (2110 only).
V/S	Pressing V/S toggles the mute type between Voice mute and Selcall mute. For more information see page 83, <i>Muting the transceiver</i> . NOTE If an AES-256 digital encryptor is fitted to the transceiver, digital voice only mute (D) may also be selected.
SEC	Pressing or <i>holding</i> SEC enters secure mode, if the hardware option is fitted and specific firmware is programmed into the transceiver and enabled. For more information see page 273, <i>CES-128 voice encryptor option</i> , page 289, <i>AES-256 digital encryptor option</i> , or page 301, <i>VP-116 voice encryptor option</i> .

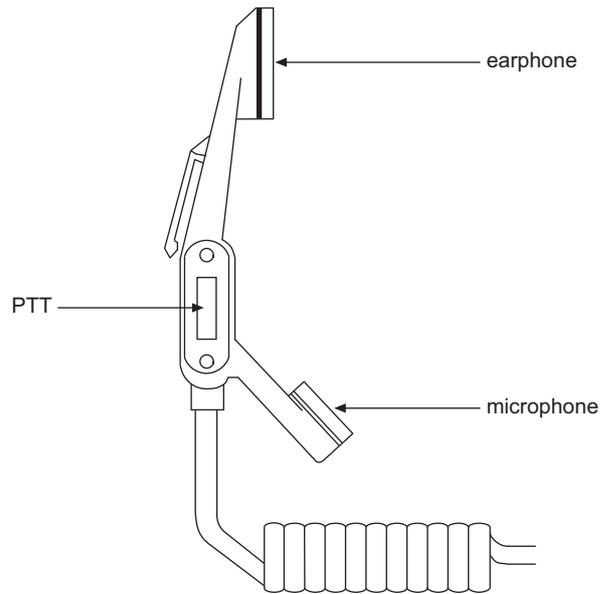
Table 3: Standard hot keys (cont.)

Hot key	Function
GPS	Pressing GPS displays your current GPS position, if your transceiver has valid GPS information and Option GPS Enable is installed. For more information see page 259, GPS Screen entry .
EASITALK	Pressing EASITALK toggles the DSP noise reduction algorithm on or off. For more information see page 101, Reducing background noise with Easitalk™ .
VIEW	Pressing VIEW toggles between the channel screen and the Address List. If you are in any other list, pressing VIEW displays the channel screen.
CALL LOGS	Pressing CALL LOGS repeatedly steps through a number of call logs: Calls Out, Calls In, Last Heard, then back to the screen from which you began. In these logs, you can view the details of the calls or detected stations. For more information see page 215, The Calls Out Log and page 220, The Calls In Log . The Last Heard log is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).
▲ (Emergency)	<i> Holding ▲ starts an automatic Emergency call transmission using call information contained in the Emergency entries in the Address List (see page 176, Making several different types of calls).</i>
ⓘ (Power)	Pressing ⓘ toggles the screen and keypad backlighting between the default setting and off.
ⓘ + SEC	Pressing ⓘ + SEC enables you to erase all of the CES secure keys and AES secure keys from the transceiver, if the encryptor hardware option is fitted and specific firmware is programmed into the transceiver and enabled. For more information see page 281, Erasing all of the CES secure keys and page 296, Erasing all of the AES secure keys .
ⓘ + 9	Pressing ⓘ + 9 enables you to change the default setting for the screen contrast. For more information see page 96, Changing the screen contrast .
ⓘ + 0	Pressing ⓘ + 0 enables you to change the default setting for the screen and keypad backlighting. For more information see page 96, Changing the screen brightness .
ⓘ + ▲	Pressing ⓘ + ▲ enables you to clear certain configuration settings from the transceiver, then shut it down immediately. For more information see page 231, Cfg Abandon Mode .

Handset

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver supports standard audio accessories using H-229 type connectors. The handset is a standard issue, lightweight, tactical H-250/U type, with built-in earphone, noise-cancelling microphone, and PTT button. It is connected to the 6-way connector on the front panel of the transceiver.

Figure 4: The handset



This page has been left blank intentionally.

4 Preparing the transceiver for use



This section contains the following topics:

[Charging a battery pack \(28\)](#)

[Care and safety information \(32\)](#)

[Connecting a battery to the transceiver \(33\)](#)

[Inserting the transceiver into a backpack \(34\)](#)

[Selecting an appropriate tactical antenna \(35\)](#)

[Troubleshooting the transceiver \(39\)](#)

[Testing the installation \(40\)](#)

Charging a battery pack

Before using your transceiver, you must ensure that the supplied battery pack is fully charged. You may use:

- a 3121 AC Battery Charger (1 A), which uses a universal AC mains input of 90 to 264 V AC
- a 3122 DC Battery Charger (1 A), which may be powered from any 12 to 60 V DC source (for example, from a 12 V DC outlet in a vehicle, or from a 24 V vehicle battery)
- a 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger (3 A), which uses a universal AC mains input of 90 to 264 V AC
- a solar battery charger and lead (1 A, in full sunlight)
- a hand-powered battery charger (1 A at 60 rpm)

The Codan 3121 AC Battery Charger and 3122 DC Battery Charger are specially designed for low-noise operation, so receiver performance remains optimal while charging the battery pack via the front panel. You can continue to use your transceiver during charging when these chargers are used.

NOTE The 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger connects directly to the battery pack for charging. You cannot use this charger through the 19-way or 5-way connector on the front panel of the transceiver.

CAUTION Charging is recommended between 0 and 40°C (104°F). The battery will not commence charging if the temperature is at or above 40°C (104°F). If charging is already in progress, and the temperature rises to 50°C (122°F), charging is stopped automatically.

CAUTION To prevent damage to the battery, Codan recommends the use of the Codan battery chargers to charge the battery pack.

Table 4: Typical charging times for Codan battery packs

Charger type	Rating (A)	Charging time (h)		
		7 Ah and 8 Ah	13 Ah	17 Ah
3121	1	10	16	
3122	1			20
Solar battery charger	1 (in full sun)			
Hand-powered battery charger	1 (@ 60 rpm)			
3123	3	3	5	7

Figure 5: Typical front panel of a battery charger

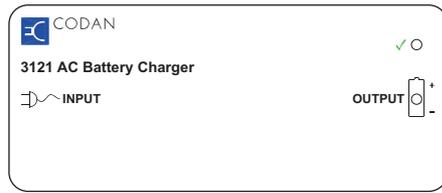


Table 5: LED indications

Charger type	LED	Status	Meaning
3121 3122	✓	Green, solid	The charger has an appropriate power supply connected.
		Off	The charger does not have an appropriate power supply connected.
	OUTPUT	Orange, solid	The charger is charging the battery pack.
		Off	The charger has finished charging the battery pack.
3123	✓	Green, solid	The charger has an appropriate power supply connected.
		Off	The charger does not have an appropriate power supply connected, or is not functioning correctly.
	OUTPUT	Yellow, solid 	The charger is charging the battery pack.
		Yellow, slow flash 	The charger has finished charging the battery pack.
		Yellow/red, alternating flash 	The battery pack has an overtemperature condition.
		Red, double flash then long pause 	The battery pack has a faulty fuse.
		Red, rapid flash 	The battery pack is unserviceable and cannot be charged.

- WARNING** The battery pack should be charged with the connector facing upward and the vents clear of obstructions so that any gas created during the charging process is released.
- CAUTION** Provide clear notification that charging is underway. Ensure there is adequate ventilation around the battery during charging.
- NOTE** If the voltage of the battery is below 10 V, the **OUTPUT LED** on the charger flashes orange for a period of time before charging commences. The ✓ LED may also flash during this period.

To charge a battery:

- ❑ Do one of the following:
 - For 2110 Manpack Transceivers with the battery attached to the transceiver, use cable 08-06215-001 to connect the output of the 3121, 3122, solar or hand-powered battery charger to the 19-way connector on the front panel of the transceiver.
 - For 2110v Manpack Transceivers with the battery attached to the transceiver, use cable 08-06738-001 to connect the output of the 3121, 3122, solar or hand-powered battery charger to the 5-way connector on the front panel of the transceiver.

NOTE The 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger cannot be used to charge a battery pack via the front panel of the transceiver.

- If the battery is detached from the transceiver, use cable 08-06214-001 to connect the output of any of the Codan battery chargers to the 6-way connector on the top of the battery pack.
- ❑ Connect the charger to an appropriate power source.

NOTE If you are using a solar battery charger, ensure that the panel is facing the sun.

NOTE If you are using a hand-powered battery charger, strap it to a tree, or attach it to the stand provided.

If the transceiver is operational during charging, the battery status indicator on the front panel screen shows that the battery pack is charging. When charging is complete, the battery status indicator is full.

NOTE It takes approximately 16 seconds following appropriate connections for the 3121, 3122, solar and hand-powered battery chargers to commence charging the battery pack.

Requirements for alternative chargers

The Codan battery packs may be charged using alternative supplies, for example, third-party solar panels or hand-powered battery chargers. In this situation, the voltage level must not exceed 15.5 V and the current must be within 1 to 3 A. These chargers must be connected between pin B (charge in) and pin A (ground) of the connector on the battery pack.

Notes on charging batteries

A battery requires 3 to 5 discharge/recharge cycles when new before it reaches its full capacity. In order to increase the battery service life, it is recommended that the battery *is not* fully discharged during each cycle. Full discharge should only be carried out periodically as follows:

Type	Full discharge
LiFePO ₄	No full discharge required
NiMH	Two full discharge/recharge cycles every 20 charge cycles
SLA	One full discharge/recharge cycle every 20 charge cycles

For the periodic full-discharge cycle, run the battery down to zero capacity using the transceiver. The transceiver switches off automatically when the battery is fully discharged.

WARNING If you are using alternative means to discharge the battery, the battery voltage must not go below 10 V.

WARNING An SLA battery must be charged immediately after discharge to prevent damage to the battery.

The Codan battery packs have in-built monitoring, which is reported in the Battery entry in the Control List. You should view the Battery Cycle setting for the number of times the battery has received input current (that is, has been charged).

NOTE You must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Care and safety information

Storage of batteries

Codan recommends that batteries are fully charged prior to storage, and again prior to use. The length of time that they can be stored before recharging is necessary depends on the type of battery pack and the average storage temperature.

Table 6: Storage times of battery packs

Type	Storage time @ 20°C (70°F)	Storage time @ 30°C (85°F)
NiMH	12 months	6 months
SLA	15 months	10 months
LiFePO ₄	3 years	18 months

Disposal of batteries

Batteries should be recycled in accordance with local government regulations and environmental acts.

WARNING Batteries must *not* be burnt or disposed of in landfill due to the risk of personal injury and environmental damage.

Immersion of the transceiver in water

The transceiver unit and battery pack are designed to be waterproof to IP68. The units can withstand immersion in 1 m (3 ft) of water for up to 1 hour. Prolonged immersion may cause damage to the units.

If the units are immersed in water, drain any water from the front panel speaker and keypad, then wipe and air dry the connectors on the units prior to use or charging the battery pack.

If the units are exposed to salt water, they should be washed with fresh water as soon as possible.

WARNING Do not expose any uncapped connectors on the battery pack to salt water. This will damage the connector.

Deploying antennas

WARNING Do not deploy an antenna at a site with overhead power cables.

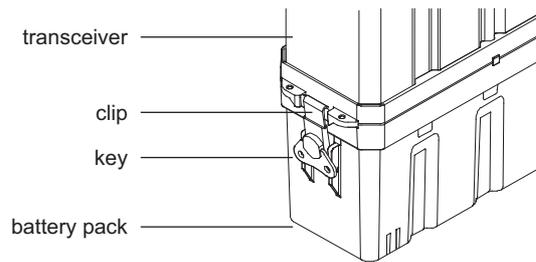
WARNING Do not deploy or use any antenna if there is lightning in the area.

Connecting a battery to the transceiver

The battery is connected to the bottom of the transceiver. It is held in place by clips with locking key latches (see [Figure 6](#)).

NOTE The battery connector on the base of the transceiver is on the same side of the transceiver as the antenna connectors on the front panel.

Figure 6: Transceiver with battery pack connected



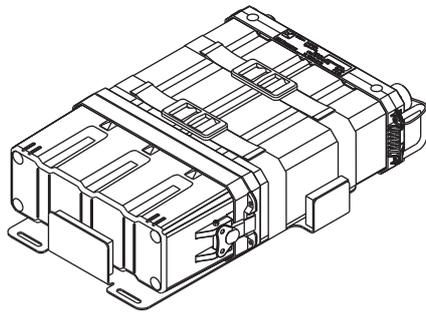
Inserting the transceiver into a backpack

All backpacks come with adjustable straps that hold the transceiver firmly in position. Some backpacks have an internal mounting frame.

To insert the transceiver into a backpack that has an internal mounting frame:

- Open the rear of the backpack to expose the mounting frame.
- Push the transceiver between the foam mounts on the frame (see [Figure 7](#)).

Figure 7: Transceiver in backpack with internal frame



- Secure the transceiver with the straps.
- Close the rear of the backpack.

To insert the transceiver into the soft backpack:

- Slide the transceiver into the backpack.
- Secure the transceiver with the adjustable strap on the outside of the backpack.

Selecting an appropriate tactical antenna

Use the following table as a guide to selecting a tactical antenna that is appropriate for your communication requirements.

Table 7: Selection guide for tactical antennas

Tactical antenna	Communication distance				See...
	0 to 100 km (0 to 60 mi)	100 to 500 km (60 to 300 mi)	up to 2000 km (up to 1200 mi)	up to 5000 km (up to 3000 mi)	
Tape and Knock-down Whips	✓ (ground wave only)	✓			page 36, Tactical whip antennas
3 m (10 ft) Collapsible Whip	✓ (ground wave only)	✓			
Long Wire and Adaptor	✓	✓	✓		page 37, Tactical long wire antenna and adaptor
End-fed Broadband	✓	✓	✓		page 37, Tactical end-fed broadband antenna
Broadband Dipole	✓	✓	✓	✓	page 38, Tactical broadband dipole antenna
Wire Dipole	✓	✓	✓	✓	page 38, Tactical wire dipole antenna

NOTE For specific information on the deployment of a tactical antenna see the *Quick Reference Card* provided with the antenna.

Tactical whip antennas

There are three tactical whip antennas available for use with the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver:

- tape whip
- knock-down whip
- 3 m (10 ft) collapsible whip

All whip antennas are omnidirectional in performance, therefore providing radiation efficiency equally in all directions depending on the deployment position (for example, vertical position for long distances and horizontal position for short distances). When receiving, this omnidirectional performance may mean more unwanted signals are picked up, which contributes to high levels of background noise or interference.

The tactical whip antennas are suitable for multi-frequency operation. The built-in antenna tuner automatically tunes the antenna on the first time a transmission occurs after selecting a new channel. This occurs when your transceiver receives a call that is addressed to it, or when you press PTT. Alternatively, the antenna can be tuned to a frequency by pressing **TUNE**, then PTT. The SWR of the antenna may be viewed by pressing **TUNE**. The whip antennas are suitable for scanning ALE/CALM and Codan Selcall networks.

The tactical whip antennas are designed for deployment on the antenna stud on the front panel of the transceiver. The tape and knock-down whip antennas are suitable for walking and listening for communication over short distances up to 100 km (60 mi), using frequencies of 3 to 30 MHz. The 3 m (10 ft) collapsible whip antenna is suitable for communication over short to medium distances up to 500 km (300 mi), using frequencies of 2 to 30 MHz. Due to its length and rigidity, the collapsible whip antenna is not suitable for walking and listening.

Table 8: Advantages and limitations of a tactical whip antenna

Advantages	Limitations
<p>Quick and easy to deploy.</p> <p>Tape and knock-down whips are suitable for monitoring communications while moving due to their flexibility and knock-down properties.</p> <p>Omnidirectional antenna, therefore it can pick up signals equally in all directions.</p> <p>Suitable for short-distance communications.</p> <p>Suitable for scanning applications.</p> <p>Multi-frequency operation.</p>	<p>Tape and knock-down whips unsuitable for distances over 100 km (60 mi).</p> <p>3 m (10 ft) collapsible whip unsuitable for distances over 500 km (300 mi).</p> <p>3 m (10 ft) collapsible whip unsuitable for monitoring communications while moving.</p> <p>This antenna is more susceptible to noise pickup such as that produced by welders, electric motors, power lines etc. If used in a noisy environment, degradation of the received signal will occur.</p>

Tactical long wire antenna and adaptor

The tactical long wire antenna is suitable for multi-frequency operation with the built-in antenna tuner of the transceiver. It is approximately 10 m (11 yd) in length. The tactical long wire antenna is suitable for scanning ALE/CALM and Codan Selcall networks.

The tactical long wire antenna and adaptor are designed for deployment on the antenna stud on the front panel of the transceiver using one support structure. The tactical long wire antenna is suitable for communication over short to long distances up to 5 000 km (3 000 mi), using frequencies of 1.6 to 30 MHz. It is restricted to a fixed site for transmission and reception.

Table 9: Advantages and limitations of a tactical long wire antenna and adaptor

Advantages	Limitations
Quick and easy to deploy. Large in size therefore, is more efficient than the whip antennas. Suitable for scanning applications. Multi-frequency operation.	Requires a support structure and appropriate space, oriented correctly for the required direction of communication. The length of the wire may need to be varied to tune on all frequencies.

Tactical end-fed broadband antenna

The tactical end-fed broadband antenna is a multi-frequency antenna that does not require tuning. It is suitable for scanning ALE/CALM and Codan Selcall networks.

The tactical end-fed broadband antenna is designed for deployment on the $\Gamma\Gamma$ connector on the front panel of the transceiver using one support structure. The tactical end-fed broadband antenna is suitable for communication over short to long distances up to 5 000 km (3 000 mi), using frequencies of 2 to 30 MHz. It is restricted to a fixed site for transmission and reception.

Table 10: Advantages and limitations of a tactical end-fed broadband antenna

Advantages	Limitations
Quick and easy to deploy. Suitable for scanning applications. Multi-frequency operation.	Requires a support structure and appropriate space, oriented correctly for the required direction of communication. Due to its broadband properties, it has a low immunity to noise. May be inefficient on some frequencies.

Tactical broadband dipole antenna

The tactical broadband dipole antenna is a multi-frequency antenna that does not require tuning. It is suitable for scanning ALE/CALM and Codan Selcall networks.

The tactical broadband dipole antenna is designed for deployment on the 7P connector on the front panel of the transceiver using at least one support structure. The tactical broadband dipole antenna is suitable for communication over short to long distances up to 5000 km (3000 mi), using frequencies of 3 to 30 MHz. It is restricted to a fixed site for transmission and reception.

Table 11: Advantages and limitations of a tactical broadband dipole antenna

Advantages	Limitations
Suitable for scanning applications. Multi-frequency operation. Generally, more efficient than the end-fed broadband antenna.	Requires at least one support structure and appropriate space, oriented correctly for the required direction of communication.

Tactical wire dipole antenna

The tactical wire dipole antenna is a single frequency antenna that is deployed to a particular length corresponding to its operational frequency. It cannot be used in scanning applications.

The tactical wire dipole antenna is designed for deployment on the 7P connector on the front panel of the transceiver using three support structures. The tactical wire dipole antenna is suitable for communication over short to long distances up to 5000 km (3000 mi), using frequencies of 3 to 30 MHz. It is restricted to a fixed site for transmission and reception.

Table 12: Advantages and limitations of a tactical wire dipole antenna

Advantages	Limitations
Good signal quality. Suitable for medium to long-distance communications.	Requires at least three support structures and appropriate space, oriented correctly for the required direction of communication. Single frequency operation, therefore not suitable for scanning applications. Length of antenna is specific to the desired frequency of operation.

Troubleshooting the transceiver

Below is a checklist for basic troubleshooting.

Check that:

- all connectors are dry and free of dirt
- all connections are sound
- the battery is connected to the transceiver and has some charge
- the selected antenna is appropriate for the distance over which you want to communicate
- the antenna is deployed correctly, oriented in a suitable direction, and connected to the transceiver
- the grounding system is adequate as per instructions provided with the antenna
- the antenna selection icon on the front panel screen matches the type of antenna you are using

If required, restart your transceiver to invoke self-testing. The self-test checks the memory, hardware, LCD and keys.

If a serious fault is reported, contact your Codan representative.

[Table 13](#) contains some general tips for troubleshooting your transceiver.

Table 13: General troubleshooting

Problem	Solution
The sound from the front panel speaker is muffled	Drain any moisture from the front panel of the transceiver by turning it upside down.
Communications are not clear	<p>Try another channel.</p> <p>Press PTT.</p> <p>If you are using a whip or long wire antenna, check that the antenna selection icon is Y ATU or Y Auto (see Figure 12 on page 68).</p> <p>If you are communicating over a short distance, try laying the whip horizontally for near vertical incident skywave operation.</p> <p>Change to a long wire antenna.</p> <p>If communications are still not clear, change to a dipole or broadband antenna and check that the antenna selection icon is 11 50 or 11 Auto (see Figure 12 on page 68).</p>
There are no supports for a wire antenna available	Lay the antenna wire on the ground. Lay the counterpoise in the opposite direction.
I get an RF burn while transmitting	The transceiver is not adequately earthed. Attach a counterpoise as per the instructions provided with the antenna.
GPS is not working	Ensure that the front panel of the transceiver, and hence the GPS antenna, is facing the sky so that it can receive signals from satellites.

Testing the installation

Following correct deployment, the station should be tested for correct operation prior to use in the HF network.

Testing involves:

- measuring the SWR
- carrying out station-to-station on-air testing

Standing wave ratio

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver measures the forward and reflected powers between the transceiver and its antenna load, and represents these in a ratio called the SWR. To ensure correct installation, the power and SWR assessment should be performed with the transceiver working in its normal antenna system. Press **TUNE** to see the SWR, then press PTT to manually tune the antenna.

If the impedance of the antenna is equal to 50 Ω , no power is reflected. This is the ideal situation, which gives an SWR reading of 1:1. An SWR equal to or lower than 2:1 is acceptable. If the SWR is greater than 2:1, the ALC circuitry in the transceiver reduces the output power. With some combinations of frequencies and antenna design, it may not be possible to achieve the desired value on all channels.

CAUTION The SWR should never rise above 2.5:1.

Using SWR to test the transceiver

To test the transceiver:

- Select the highest operating frequency of the transceiver.
- Press **TUNE**.
- Press PTT to tune the antenna.

If the antenna length and ground parameters are within satisfactory operating range, tuning will be successful and the SWR reading will be less than 2:1.

- Select the lowest operating frequency of the transceiver, then repeat the test.
- If a particular channel frequency does not tune, check the:
 - length of the antenna (for long wire antennas)
 - effectiveness of the grounding system
 - orientation of the antenna

Alter these slightly in an attempt to achieve better tuning.

On-air testing

On-air testing gives a better indication of antenna operation, particularly if the operator is familiar with the signal strengths normally received within a network. Certain types of test calls can be used to test the transceiver.

With on-air testing, the difference in equipment between stations must be taken into account when determining the quality of the transmission.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

5 Using the 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna with a 2110 Manpack Transceiver



This section contains the following topics:

[Mobile station \(44\)](#)

[Automatic tuning whip antenna \(46\)](#)

[Installing the transceiver \(47\)](#)

[Radio frequency interference \(54\)](#)

[Noise suppression \(57\)](#)

[Tuning the mobile antenna \(2110 only\) \(58\)](#)

[Troubleshooting the installation \(59\)](#)

[Testing the installation \(62\)](#)

Mobile station

NOTE The 2110v Manpack Transceiver can be installed in a vehicle, however it cannot be used with a 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna.

A mobile station typically consists of a transceiver, a 12 V DC power supply (battery), an antenna, control and accessory devices, ancillary equipment, and appropriate connecting cables. The transceiver may be powered by its own battery pack (see [Figure 8](#)), or via the vehicle's battery (see [Figure 9](#)). The antenna is connected to the transceiver by coaxial cable. An automatic tuning antenna also requires a control cable connected to the transceiver.

When space is limited in a mobile situation, the transceiver may be located in the boot or behind/under a seat.

Figure 8: A 2110 mobile station using its own battery pack

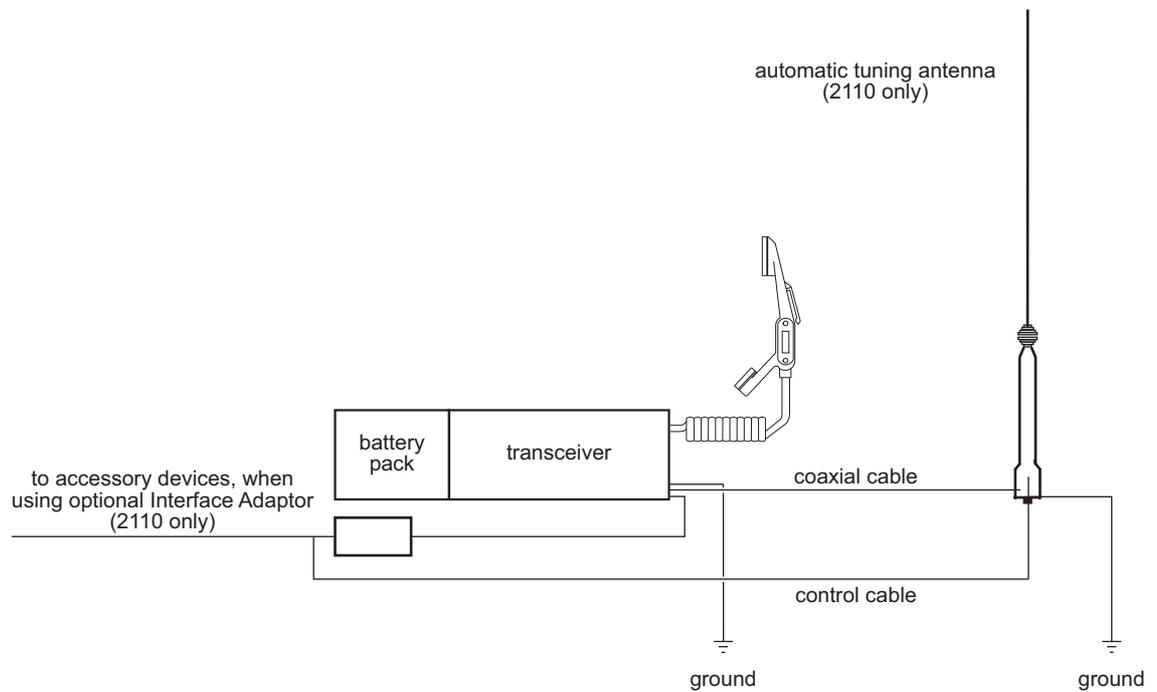
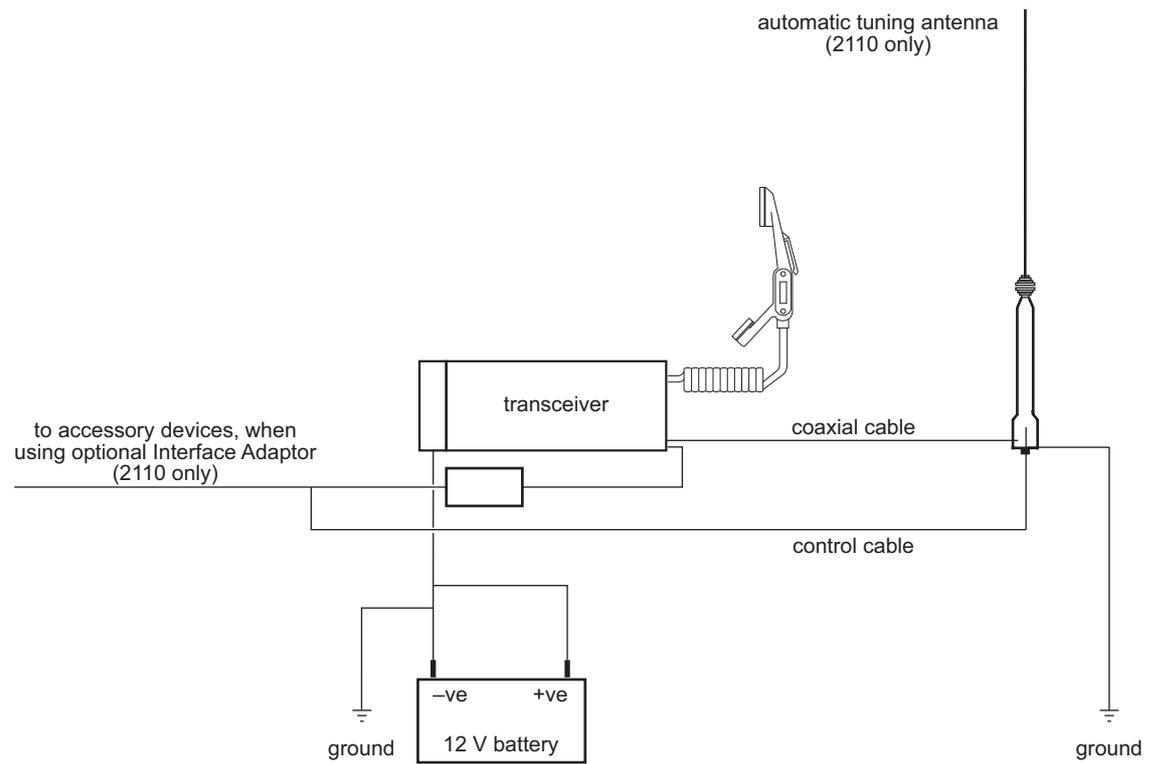


Figure 9: A 2110 mobile station using a vehicle's battery



Automatic tuning whip antenna

The automatic tuning whip antenna is a multi-frequency antenna. A microcontrolled stepper motor in the base of the automatic antenna adjusts an inductor until the antenna is tuned to the selected frequency.

Table 14: Advantages and limitations of the automatic tuning whip antenna

Advantages	Limitations
Wide range of operating frequencies. Easier to operate than a tapped whip antenna.	Large physical size that requires a substantial mounting bracket. A control cable is required.

For information on installing the antenna see the *Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna 9350 Installation Handbook*.

Installing the transceiver

NOTE All antennas are supplied completely assembled and ready for installation.

On receiving your 2110 series Manpack Transceiver, check the contents against the packing list. Make sure that all equipment itemised on the packing list is present before you start installing the system.

Open each packing case and examine the contents for signs of damage. If you notice any damage, contact Codan immediately. Failure to contact Codan before returning the unit may result in any warranty being void.

We recommend that the equipment is installed by qualified and experienced personnel, to the relevant standards and approvals.

WARNING While the following information is intended to assist with installation in a vehicle, it is the purchaser's responsibility to ensure that the mounting cradle is installed with due regard to vehicle-occupant safety, particularly in the event of a vehicle accident. Codan accepts no responsibility or liability in the event of injury to vehicle occupants or any other damage due to insecure or otherwise unsafe or inappropriate installation of the mounting cradle.

NOTE Unused connectors on the transceiver unit must be covered with the protective caps supplied to prevent electrostatic discharge passing through your transceiver.

Positioning the transceiver

When choosing a location for the components of the transceiver, you should be aware of the environmental ratings of each item of equipment as set out on [page 361](#), *Specifications*. They must be mounted in a suitable position that:

- provides physical protection to the transceiver and its cables, for example, avoid floor mounting where the transceiver and cables may be subjected to accidental contact
- allows easy access to the controls
- allows a free flow of air around the transceiver to dissipate heat
- does not expose the unit to direct sunlight
- does not expose the unit to water ingress, if possible
- will not cause injury to motor-vehicle occupants if an accident occurs, for example, *do not* mount the transceiver overhead
- minimises vibration and shock
- ensures correct connection and operation
- allows easy maintenance

WARNING The units of the mobile station should only be mounted on structural components of the vehicle body and not to dress panels. The areas used for mounting may require reinforcement.

Mounting positions that are recommended in a mobile installation include:

- the transmission hump
- in place of the glove box
- behind the seat
- under the dashboard (if safe)

WARNING Do not mount the transceiver on a cargo barrier as this may void the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

The mounting position must ensure sufficient cable length is provided to allow the removal of the equipment from the cradle with the various cables connected.

Positioning the antenna

WARNING The antenna should be installed by a suitably qualified technician, to the relevant standards and approvals.

WARNING While the following information is intended to assist with positioning the antenna, it is the purchaser's responsibility to ensure that the 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna is installed with due regard to pedestrian and vehicle-occupant safety, particularly in the event of a vehicle accident. Codan accepts no responsibility or liability in the event of injury to pedestrians or vehicle occupants or any other damage due to insecure or otherwise unsafe or inappropriate installation of the antenna.

NOTE Correct installation of the antenna provides efficient operation over the frequency range of the transceiver. It ensures the antenna provides maximum output power during transmission and clear reception of weak signals.

NOTE The 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna may be operated with a 2110 only.

For information on positioning a mobile antenna, see the documentation provided with the antenna.

Grounding the antenna

NOTE The 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna may be operated with a 2110 only.

For information on grounding a mobile antenna, see the documentation provided with the antenna.

Connecting the antenna to the transceiver

NOTE The 9350 Automatic Tuning Whip Antenna may be operated with a 2110 only.

A vehicle antenna is a tuned antenna, and therefore, must be connected to the transceiver using 50 Ω coaxial cable. Type RG58 cable is normally used. The cable should be as far as possible from other vehicle wiring, especially high-voltage ignition wiring. A special adaptor cable (Codan part number 08-06357-001) interfaces between the T connector on the front panel of the transceiver and the coaxial cable from the antenna.

In addition to an RF coaxial cable connection, an automatic tuning whip antenna also requires a control cable to be connected to the transceiver.

The cables are supplied in standard lengths with the appropriate connectors fitted at either end.

Power supply

WARNING All installations should be checked by a qualified technician before power is applied to the transceiver.

Power can be provided by either:

- the transceiver's own battery pack (with optional DC charging capability)
- a 12 V DC vehicle battery

Power supply from a vehicle battery

Vehicle batteries need to be well-charged and in good condition to ensure effective operation. Poor condition of the vehicle battery usually leads to poor performance of your station. This includes reduced power output and signal distortion during transmission.

If use of a mobile transceiver results in a heavy drain on the vehicle battery, a two-battery system can be used. Generally the vehicle alternator and charge system copes with the extra battery, however an isolation circuit should be provided between the batteries.

Checking the vehicle battery

It is important to maintain the condition of the vehicle battery to ensure that it is in suitable working order.

Table 15: Vehicle battery maintenance

Check for...	Comment
Correct charge	Use a multimeter or a hydrometer to check the charge condition of the battery.
Water level in cells	The plates should be sufficiently covered with electrolyte. Add clean distilled water if the electrolyte is below the top of the plates. <i>Never</i> overfill cells as this causes corrosion.
Corrosion-free terminals	Where there is corrosion on the terminal posts, the whole area should be neutralised and cleaned. This can be achieved using a wire brush, paint scraper, and a solution of water and baking soda. WARNING Any cleaning of the terminals should be done in a well-ventilated area using the appropriate personal protective equipment.
Tight electrical connections	Check for defective cables, loose connections, corrosion, cracked cases or covers, loose hold-down clamps, and deformed or loose terminal posts.

Power supply factors

Voltage drop

The most common causes of voltage drop along a cable are:

- the diameter of the wire is too thin
- the length of the cable is too long

The average current consumption of a transceiver is low except during transmission of voice and data peaks, where high current is needed for short intervals. The power supply cable needs to be sufficiently heavy to supply these current peaks without excessive voltage drop.

Incorrect wiring techniques, including poor choice of connection points and incorrect use of terminal lugs, can also cause a voltage drop.

Fuse protection (vehicle battery supply only)

An external fuse must be fitted in the active wire as close as possible to the battery to ensure there is no risk of fire if the cable is damaged. The fuse must be of a type that has a low voltage drop at peak currents (see [page 53, *Protecting the cables*](#)).

NOTE A 32 A cartridge fuse (Codan part number 15-00711) is recommended.

Noise interference

The transceiver has noise-rejection circuitry and, provided correct power cable connection and routing are established, noise interference via the power cable is kept to a minimum (see [page 52, *Connecting the vehicle battery supply*](#)).

Installing the cables

WARNING *Do not* cut the control, coaxial or speaker cable. If the cables are too long, gather the excess neatly and secure it out of the way.

CAUTION Large magnetic fields can be generated along the power cable during transmission and these fields may be coupled into the control cabling. Failure to keep these cables separated causes distortion of the transmitted signal.

The cabling must be in a position that:

- is away from operator's feet
- is secured and concealed as much as possible
- ensures the control cables are separated from the DC power cable by at least 200 mm (8 in), except over short distances where they may pass through the same hole in a bulkhead
- is secured behind protective metalwork (only if the cables run under the vehicle)

Keep cables in the engine compartment away from:

- heat, for example, exhaust, air-conditioning systems, and water pipes
- oils and corrosive liquids, for example, engine oil, battery fluid, and brake fluid

Connecting the power supply

Connecting the vehicle battery supply

To connect the vehicle battery supply:

- Connect the red positive and black negative wires from the power cable of the transceiver to the positive and negative terminals of the battery, respectively.
- Fit a suitable fuse as near as practicable to the positive side of the battery connection.

NOTE A 32 A cartridge fuse (Codan part number 15-00711) is recommended.

- In a mobile installation, route the power cable away from other vehicle wiring, including high-voltage ignition wiring between the spark plugs, distributor and coil. Ensure the power cable does not run together with, or parallel to, the control cables for any long distance.

NOTE Where wiring passes through any bulkhead, provide appropriate grommets to prevent insulation being cut.

- Terminate the transceiver power cable with connector lugs.
- Secure the power cable using cable ties.
- Test that the power supply and transceiver work correctly.

Using a terminal block

A terminal block can be fitted where heavy cables are used for long cable runs, or where the tools or materials may not be available to re-terminate the transceiver power supply connector. The terminal block is fitted next to the transceiver to connect the cable from the battery to the transceiver power cable. The length of the cable between the terminal block and the transceiver should not exceed 500 mm (20 in) so that voltage drop is minimised.

To fit the terminal block:

- Cut the connector from the end of the battery cable.
- Strip 10 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ in) of the insulation from the cable.
- Insert the cable into the terminal block, ensuring the screws of the terminal block are completely undone before inserting the wires.

NOTE Observe correct polarity.

NOTE Ensure there are no stray wires.

- Turn the screws into place.

Protecting the cables

Physical protection

Protect all the cables from sharp edges and mechanical abrasions. Cables that pass through body panels or internal bulkheads must be protected by grommets. Holes in the bulkhead need only be large enough to allow the end of the cable with the smaller connector to pass through. Removing a connector should be a last resort. Externally, the cable and connectors need to be weatherproofed using self-amalgamating rubber tape.

CAUTION Removal of factory-fitted connectors may cause cable or connector faults.

CAUTION Crimp-style coaxial connectors for vehicle installations should be avoided because they are susceptible to mechanical damage and are not weatherproofed.

NOTE Any cabling under carpet or floor mats should be clear of foot traffic.

Electrical protection

The transceiver is provided with adequate internal protection. The transceiver supply is also fitted with adequate protection.

In a vehicle-battery supply installation, we recommend that a suitable cartridge fuse (32 A, Codan part number 15-00711) is fitted in the positive wire, close to the battery. This protects the power cable from risk of fire if damaged insulation should touch surrounding metalwork or the vehicle chassis.

As the fuse is not included to protect the transceiver circuits, it should be of large physical and electrical size to eliminate the possibility of voltage drops across the fuse.

WARNING Do not use normal glass in-line automotive fuses.

Radio frequency interference

Types of noise

Engine noise and electrical accessories often cause RF interference.

Noise interference can be:

- induced into and carried along the cables to the transceiver
- radiated from the noise source and picked up at the antenna

Table 16: Noise source and type

System	Noise source	Noise type
Ignition	Ignition	Distributor and spark plug leads
Battery charging	Alternators	Diode switching and brushes
Other	Brakes and bearings	Static discharge
	Mechanical voltage regulators	Contact arcing
	Oil pressure sender	Contact arcing
	Tachometer	Impulse
	Winches	Motor brushes
	Wipers and fan motors	Motor brushes

Noise from the ignition system

The ignition system of a petrol motor vehicle is often a major noise source.

High-voltage wiring

All high-voltage wiring from the ignition coil to the spark plugs should be:

- as short as possible
- clean
- as close to the engine block as possible
- of a suppressed type

Low-voltage wiring

The low-voltage wiring from the coil to the contact-breaker points on the distributor must:

- be as short as possible
- not be included with other wires in a harness or loom

This wire must be shielded if it is greater than 300 mm (12 in) long (see [page 57, Noise suppression](#)). A suitable shield can be provided by a twin flex or ‘figure eight’ cable (consisting of two conductors).

Shielding is achieved by:

- connecting each end of one of the conductors to a good earth
- connecting the other conductor in place of the original wire

Coil-to-battery wiring

A low-pass filter, such as a Marine Technology type MAR-ACE, should be fitted at the coil end of the battery wire. The earth connection of the filter should be short and bonded to the coil body.

Noise from the vehicle’s battery-charging system

Alternator/generator-to-battery wiring

A low-pass filter, such as a Marine Technology type MAR-60A (up to 60 A), should be fitted to the main battery lead at the alternator to minimise noise. The filter must be rated for the maximum current available from the charging system. The earth lug of the filter should attach to the alternator body or the engine block.

Alternator-to-regulator control wire

The alternator-to-regulator control wire carries switching pulses that often contribute noise to the receiver.

WARNING Suppression via capacitors or filters is not an option because it may cause damage to the regulator.

To minimise noise:

- separate the regulator control wire from all other wiring
- keep the wiring as short as possible

If the wiring is longer than approximately 300 mm (12 in), it should be shielded.

Other regulator wires

These wires are usually suppressed using good low-inductance bypass capacitors. A Marine Technology type MAR-ACE filter is appropriate. These capacitors must be connected to the wires that are to be suppressed and to the chassis via very short leads.

Other noise sources

Engine instrumentation

Certain types of oil pressure sensors and voltage regulators used in instrument systems contain a vibrating or thermal cycling contact. These devices can only be suppressed by isolating and screening the wiring (see [page 55, *Alternator-to-regulator control wire*](#)). Disc ceramic capacitors with short leads, protected with insulating sleeving, are often used. If these capacitors are used, values less than 1 nF should be used to prevent damage to instrument contacts.

Electric motors

Small electric motors can usually be suppressed with capacitors. Larger motors may require a better filter as mentioned above.

NOTE Atmospheric and solar noise conditions may be more responsible for poor signal reception than any locally generated noise.

Noise suppression

Noise interference is suppressed by:

- shielding/screening, for example, the addition of a physical metallic shield between a noise source and the transceiver
- decoupling to ground, for example, a filter capacitor on the alternator
- providing RF filtering
- maintaining all electrical equipment and connections
- re-routing wiring, for example, separating the antenna feed wire from the battery cable

Most commercial and passenger vehicles are not easily suppressed for noise at radio frequencies. Since shielding of existing cables and devices such as spark plugs is neither practical nor viable for general vehicle installations, RF filtering is the preferred option.

RF filtering involves:

- preventing the noise from being generated
- minimising the noise radiated by the wiring connected to the noise source

An interference suppression kit is available from Codan (Codan part number 15-00704). It contains filters, suppressing capacitors, earth straps and fitting instructions.

The process of eliminating signal interference is by:

- identifying the noise source(s) by noting the difference in the noise levels in the receiver with the motor and accessories switched off then on
- working on each source individually until an acceptable level of suppression is achieved

Alternatively, disconnect all possible sources of noise then replace and suppress them in turn.

Most suppression is carried out using some type of RF filtering. All suppressor devices must be fitted at the source of the interference in order to be effective.

Tuning the mobile antenna (2110 only)

To tune the automatic tuning whip antenna:

- Scroll to the channel on which you want to transmit, then press PTT to tune.

Troubleshooting the installation

Common problems caused by incorrect installation are listed in [Table 17](#).

WARNING Before using the antenna system see the safety information provided on [page 471, Radiation safety](#).

WARNING Poor installation can damage the antenna such that a replacement is needed.

Table 17: Possible faults in the installation

Symptoms	Possible causes	Action
Antenna fails to tune certain channels or frequencies	The antenna may not be earthed correctly.	<p>Improve the earth connection (see page 48, Grounding the antenna).</p> <p>Ensure a good earth connection to the vehicle body is provided by an earth braid or copper strap, keeping it as short as possible.</p> <p>Check the vehicle earth on metal areas close to the antenna and rectify if necessary, for example, the bonnet of the vehicle may be isolated from the main vehicle earth.</p> <p>If the problem persists, shorten or lengthen the coaxial cable between the antenna and the transceiver by approximately 1 m (1 yd). Check that the problem does not move to other channels.</p>
	The antenna may have been tuned without the whip in place.	Ensure the whip is in place before tuning.
Antenna tunes when stationary, but fails when mobile	Incorrect positioning of the antenna on the vehicle.	<p>Ensure correct installation and tuning procedures are followed.</p> <p>With an SWR meter in place, alter the position of the antenna to achieve best forward-radiated power (see page 62, Standing wave ratio). Carry out all testing in the open, away from trees and buildings etc. Leaning the antenna away from the bodywork sometimes assists in tuning. Check that the problem does not move to other channels.</p>
Distortion of the transmit audio signal	Inadequate earthing of the transceiver to the vehicle chassis.	Improve the earth of the transceiver by connecting an earthing strap (braid or copper strip) from the earth screw of the transceiver to the vehicle chassis, keeping the strap as short as possible.

Table 17: Possible faults in the installation (cont.)

Symptoms	Possible causes	Action
Noise interference	Noise interference by other equipment.	Identify the source of interference by switching off other equipment. If possible, move the transceiver and/or antenna away from the noise source.
	Inadequate earthing of the transceiver.	Improve the earth of the transceiver by connecting an earthing strap (braid or copper strip) from the earth screw of the transceiver to the earthing point, keeping the strap as short as possible.
No power	The internal fuse of the transceiver has blown.	Replace the fuse.
	Poor connections.	Check that the battery is connected correctly to the transceiver.
	Battery not supplying the correct voltage, or is in poor condition.	Check battery supply (see page 50, Checking the vehicle battery).
	Faulty cables and/or connectors.	Check that the cables and connectors between all items of equipment are securely connected and not damaged. If the cables or connectors are faulty, contact your Codan representative.
Poor radiation efficiency	Poor installation.	Improve the earth connection (see page 48, Grounding the antenna).
	Incorrect positioning of the antenna.	Check the position of the antenna, ensuring that the vehicle body is not acting as a shield.
	The antenna may not be earthed correctly.	Improve the earth connection (see page 48, Grounding the antenna).
SWR is bad	The SWR measurement may have been performed at the transceiver unit rather than at the antenna.	Ensure the SWR meter is connected to the coaxial line at the base of the antenna to achieve an accurate reading (see page 62, Standing wave ratio).
	The antenna may not be positioned correctly.	Check the position of the antenna, ensuring that the vehicle body is not acting as a shield. With an SWR meter in place, alter the position of the antenna to achieve best forward-radiated power (see page 62, Standing wave ratio).
	Faulty coaxial cable or control cable.	Replace faulty cables.
	The antenna may not be earthed correctly.	Improve the earth connection (see page 48, Grounding the antenna).

Table 17: Possible faults in the installation (cont.)

Symptoms	Possible causes	Action
Transceiver is not responding to instructions	The transceiver may not be connected correctly.	Check that the cables and connectors between all items of equipment are securely connected and not damaged.
	Faulty cables and/or connectors.	Check that the cables and connectors between all items of equipment are securely connected and not damaged.
Tuning fails	Inadequate earthing.	<p>Antenna mounting bracket should be welded or bolted directly to the chassis.</p> <p>All paint should be cleaned from mating surfaces.</p> <p>The earth braid provided should be connected to an independent grounding point going to the bodywork of the vehicle, or to the battery negative if possible.</p> <p>Improve the earth of the transceiver by connecting an earthing strap (braid or copper strip) from the earth terminal of the transceiver to the earthing point, keeping the strap as short as possible.</p>
Voltage drop in the battery	Voltage less than 12 V DC.	Check the voltage; it must be greater than 12 V DC on transmit.

Testing the installation

Following correct installation, the station should be tested for correct operation prior to use in the HF network.

Testing involves:

- measuring the SWR
- carrying out station-to-station on-air testing

Standing wave ratio

WARNING Before using the antenna system see the safety information provided on page 471, *Radiation safety*.

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver measures the forward and reflected powers between a transceiver and its antenna load, and represents these in a ratio called the SWR. To ensure correct installation, the power and SWR assessment should be performed with the transceiver working in its normal antenna system. Press **TUNE** to see the SWR, then press PTT to manually tune the antenna.

If the impedance of the antenna is equal to 50 Ω , no power is reflected. This is the ideal situation, which gives an SWR reading of 1:1. An SWR equal to or lower than 2:1 is acceptable. If the SWR is greater than 2:1, the ALC circuitry in the transceiver reduces the output power. With some combinations of frequencies and antenna design, it may not be possible to achieve the desired figure on all channels.

CAUTION The SWR should never rise above 2.5:1.

Using SWR to test the installation

To test the installation:

- Select the highest operating frequency of the transceiver.
- Connect the SWR meter to the coaxial line at the base of the antenna.
- Tune the antenna.

If the antenna installation parameters are within the satisfactory operating range, tuning will be successful and the SWR reading will be less than 2:1.

- Select the lowest operating frequency of the transceiver, then repeat the test.
- If a particular channel frequency does not tune, check the conductivity of the grounding system.

On-air testing

On-air testing gives a better indication of antenna operation, particularly if the operator is familiar with the signal strengths normally received within a network. Certain types of test calls can be used to test the installation.

With on-air testing, the difference in equipment between stations must be taken into account when determining the quality of the transmission. For example, a 2110 series Manpack Transceiver mobile station may be in contact with a fixed station using a full-size antenna and high-power transceiver. Fixed stations sometimes use split sites, where the receivers are located in a noise-free area, therefore, signal quality is improved because noise interference is minimised.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

6 Operating the transceiver

This section contains the following topics:

[Switching on the transceiver \(66\)](#)

[The front panel screen \(67\)](#)

[The channel screen \(68\)](#)

[Entering and editing text \(72\)](#)

[Quick Start \(78\)](#)

[Muting the transceiver \(83\)](#)

[Scanning channels \(84\)](#)

[Using the microphone \(86\)](#)

[Finding words and values \(87\)](#)

[Setting the basics \(90\)](#)

[Using hot keys \(97\)](#)

[Tuning the antenna \(98\)](#)

[Using the clarifier \(100\)](#)

[Reducing background noise with Easitalk™ \(101\)](#)

Switching on the transceiver

NOTE Prior to operational use, you should connect an antenna to the transceiver (see [page 35, *Selecting an appropriate tactical antenna*](#) and the *Quick Reference Card* supplied with the antenna).

To switch on the transceiver:

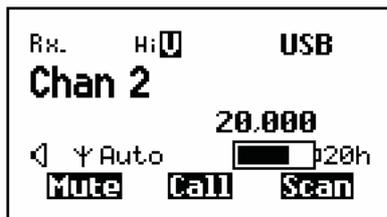
- Press **1**.

The Codan logo screen is displayed.

- If you are prompted to enter a password, enter your user or administrator (admin) password, then press **✓**.

If you enter an incorrect password it is automatically erased. If you enter an incorrect password three times, the transceiver automatically switches off. If you have forgotten your password see [page 381, *Forgotten passwords*](#).

The welcome screen (if set) is briefly displayed, then the home screen is displayed. For example:



The default home screen is the channel screen in the Channel List. If another screen is set as the home screen, it is displayed instead. For more information on the home screen see [page 111, *Setting the home screen*](#).

NOTE If there are no channels programmed into the transceiver, **Free Tune** is displayed.

Switching off the transceiver

To switch off the transceiver:

- Hold down* **1** for 2 seconds, then release.

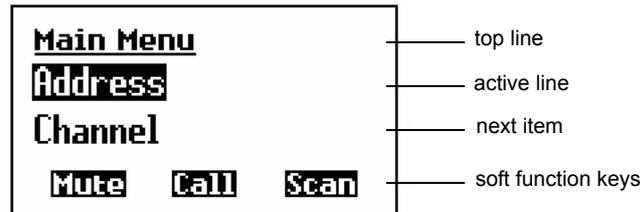
The transceiver is switched off.

The front panel screen

NOTE In the following example, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#) and [page 104, The Main Menu](#)).

The screen on the front panel consists of three lines.

Figure 10: The front panel screen



The information displayed on the top line depends on the task you are performing. It can display:

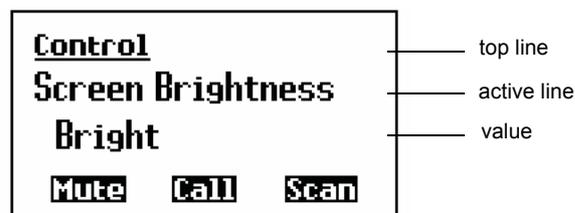
- the name of the list, entry or setting you are in
- the Find prompt when you press 

The next line is called the active line. You can use this line to indicate the list or entry you want to select, to enter text, and to change the value in a setting.

The third line is used when a list is displayed to show either the next item in the list ([Figure 10](#)), or the value in the first or only setting for the entry ([Figure 11](#)). When a value is displayed, it is indented under the name of the entry to which it applies. In [Figure 11](#) the value indicates that the Screen Brightness is set to Bright.

The name of each soft function key represents the action that will take place when the corresponding **F1**, **F2** or **F3** key on the front panel of the transceiver is pressed.

Figure 11: The front panel screen displaying a value



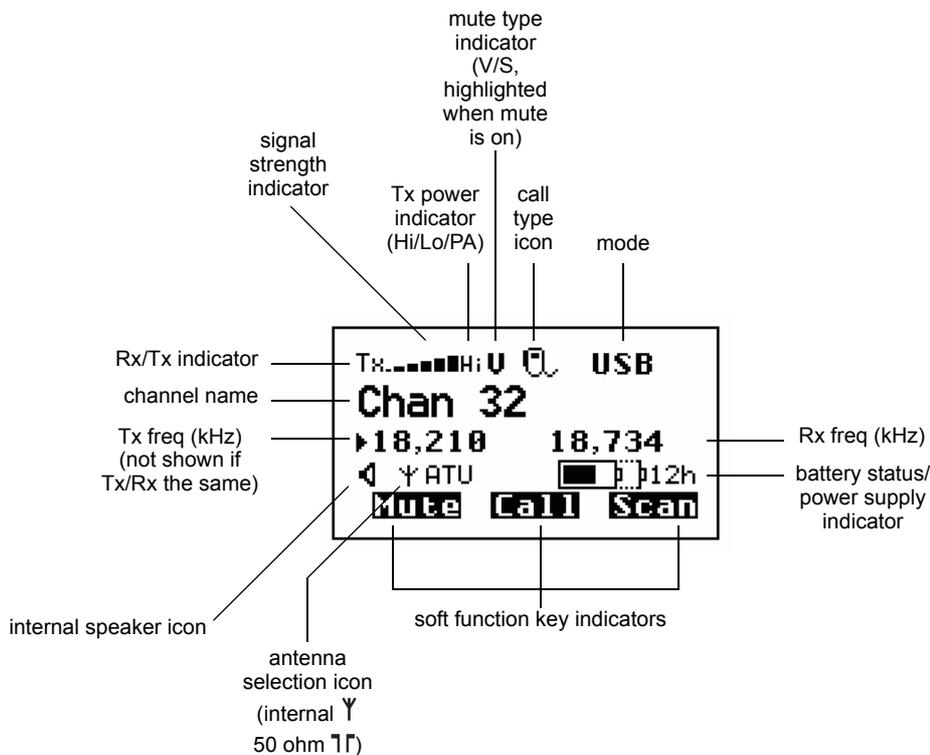
The front panel screen also displays information screens such as the channel screen in the Channel List, and the time screen in the Control List.

The channel screen

The channel screen is the screen that is displayed when you open the Channel List. It displays:

- the name of the currently selected channel
- a bar graph that indicates the signal strength on receive and the output power on transmit
- the transmit power level indicator
- the mute type indicator
- the call type icon
- the mode
- the transmit and receive frequencies, if applicable
- an arrow that indicates whether the transceiver is receiving or transmitting
- the internal speaker icon
- the antenna selection icon
- the battery status indicator
- the soft function key indicators

Figure 12: The channel screen in the Channel List



If the transmit and receive frequencies are the same, the frequency is only displayed in the receive frequency position on the right side of the screen, and the Rx indicator arrow is not used. The Rx/Tx indicator shows whether the transceiver is receiving or transmitting.

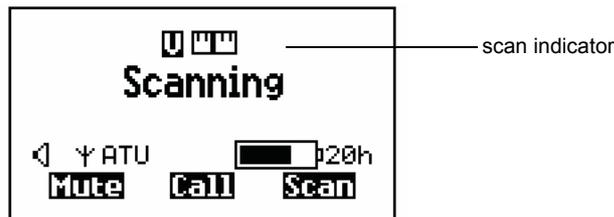
Your transceiver has the option of selecting high or low power by pressing **Tx PWR**. When low power is selected, **Lo** is displayed to the right of the signal strength indicator (see [Figure 12](#)). When high power is selected, **Hi** is displayed in this location.

NOTE If you have a Codan 3160 Power Amplifier connected, **PA** is also included in the power options.

While a call is being established, the transceiver shows that calling activity is in progress by flashing **CALL** in place of the scan indicator (see [Figure 13](#)). During a call, these indicators are replaced with an icon showing the type of call being sent or received (see [Figure 12](#)). These call type icons are listed in [Table 25 on page 186](#) and [Table 26 on page 194](#).

When the transceiver is scanning, the channel screen is replaced by the scanning screen (see [Figure 13](#)).

Figure 13: The scanning screen

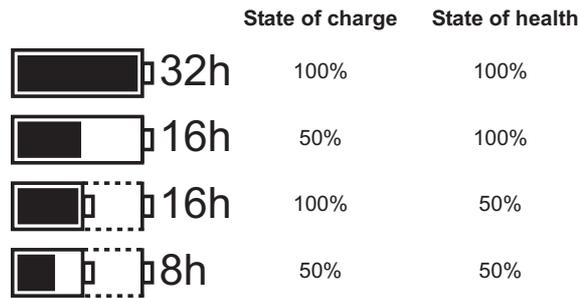


Battery status indicator

The channel screen displays a battery status indicator. The indicator graphically shows the:

- state of charge
- state of health

Figure 14: Battery status indicator



State of charge

The state of charge indicates graphically how much charge is remaining in the battery. The battery continuously monitors the current consumption of the transceiver and calculates the remaining hours of use assuming a Tx:Rx ratio of 1:9. Additional battery information may be viewed in the Battery entry in the Control List.

NOTE You must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128](#), *Logging into admin level from user level*).

State of health

Rechargeable batteries have a limited lifetime and a limited number of times that they may be charged and discharged. Over time, the total amount of charge that a battery may hold decreases. The state of health indicates graphically how much charge a battery can still hold, relative to when it was new.

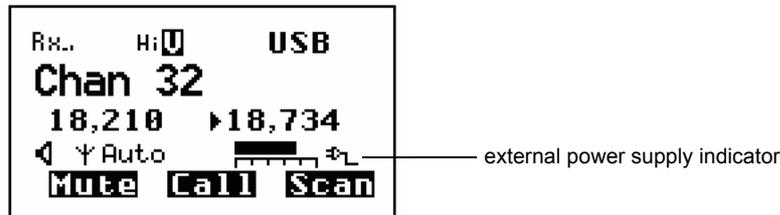
A low state of health indicates that the battery may need replacing.

NOTE When charging a new battery it may show a low state of health until it has been fully charged and discharged several times.

External power supply indicator

If you supply 12 V DC power to your transceiver via the 6-way connector on the base of the unit, the battery status indicator is replaced by the external power supply indicator.

Figure 15: External power supply indicator



The indicator shows the voltage supplied by the power source. The scale of the indicator is 10 to 15 V. In the example above, the voltage is just below 14 V.

Selecting a channel

To select a channel:

- Press **X** or **VIEW** until the channel screen is displayed.
- If the transceiver is scanning, press **SCAN** to switch off scanning.



- Scroll through the channels in the list. Stop scrolling when the channel you want is displayed.

The channel is selected.

If you want to change the sideband or IF filter settings, press **MODE**.
If the mode does not change there is only one mode for the channel.

NOTE

You can also use the Find feature to find a channel (see [page 87](#), *Finding words and values*).

If you have an automatic antenna fitted, press PTT to tune the antenna to the currently selected channel.

Entering and editing text

There are several situations in which you may be prompted to enter or edit text, for example, when you enter the address of a station you want to call, when you select a setting in which text is required, or when you create an entry in a list. The numeric keypad on the front panel is context sensitive so that, in these situations, you can use the numeric keys to enter letters, numbers and symbols.

The editable screens

A screen in which you can enter or edit text has a question mark at the end of the title line and a character/case indicator at the bottom right of the screen.

Figure 16: Editable screen showing upper-case text entry

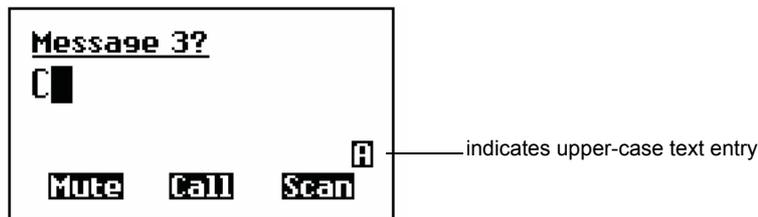


Figure 17: Editable screen showing lower-case text entry

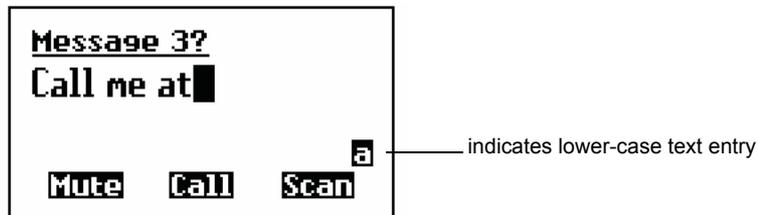


Figure 18: Editable screen showing numeric text entry

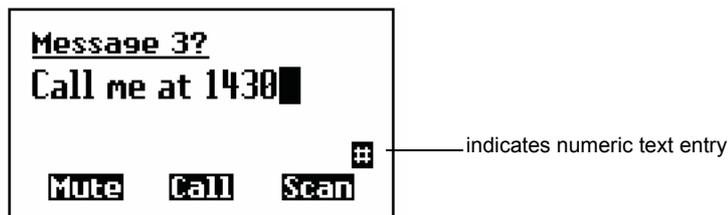
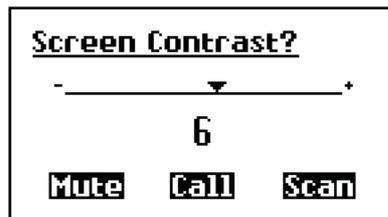


Figure 19: Editable screen showing slider



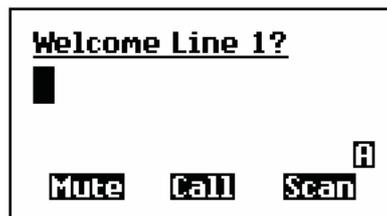
Editing a screen

NOTE In the following example, you must log in as administrator to see the Welcome Text entry in the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

To gain access to an editable screen:

- Hold* ✓.

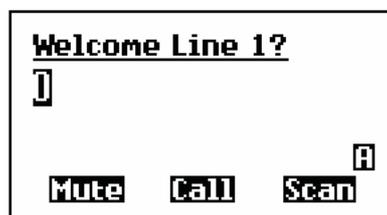
A question mark is displayed at the end of the heading to show that you can now enter and/or edit text in the setting.



Entering text

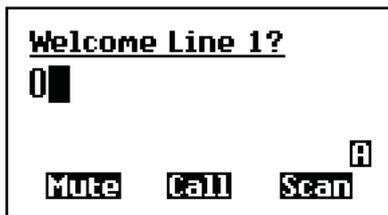
To enter text in an editable screen:

- To enter one of the letters on a key, press the key repeatedly until the letter is displayed.

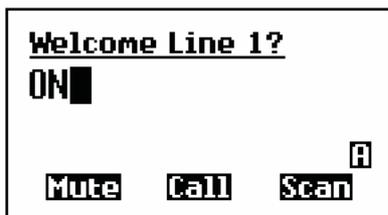


NOTE You can also *hold* the key until the letter you want is displayed, then release the key.

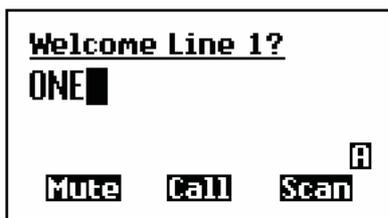
- ❑ To enter another letter on the same key, wait until the cursor moves to the next space...



...then press the key repeatedly until the letter you want is displayed.



- ❑ To enter a letter on another key, press the key for the letter. You do not need to wait until the cursor moves to the next space.



Changing between alpha and numeric characters

To change between upper-case and lower-case letters and numbers in an editable screen:

- ❑ Press # to change the character/case indicator at the bottom right of the screen from **A** to **a** to #.

NOTE When you are prompted to enter a call address, the types of characters that you can enter are determined by the call systems installed in the transceiver.

Moving the cursor

To move the cursor across the text:

- ❑ Use **▶** or **◀** to move the cursor left or right respectively.

Inserting text

To insert text:

- Use **▶** or **◀** to move the cursor to the point where you want to insert text (or a space), then press the required character key.

NOTE If you want to insert a space, make sure that **A** or **a** is displayed at the bottom right of the screen before you press **0**, otherwise you will enter a zero.

Deleting text

To delete text:

- Use **▶** or **◀** to move the cursor one position to the right of the character you want to delete, then press **X**.

Entering special characters in messages and names

To enter a special character:

- Use **▶** or **▼** to move the cursor to the point where you want to insert a special character, then press ***** repeatedly until the symbol you want is displayed.

NOTE The special characters that are available are:
. , ' ? ! & # \$ * () - + /

NOTE Make sure that **A** or **a** is displayed at the bottom right of the screen before you press *****, otherwise you will enter a decimal point.

To enter one of an extended range of special characters:

- Use **▶** or **▼** to move the cursor to the point where you want to insert a special character.
- Press **Q** to enter the special character mode.
- Use **▶** or **▼** to scroll through the rows of character choices.

NOTE The characters that are available are:
**space , . ; ? : " ' / ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () _ - + = | **
~ < > { } [] 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

- When the character you want to insert appears in the selected row, use **F2** or **F3** to scroll left or right respectively until the character is highlighted, then press **✓**.

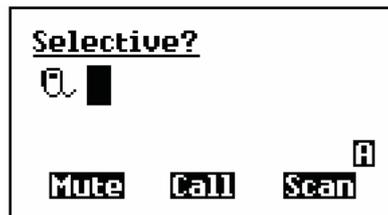
Entering text in an ALE call address

NOTE If the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option or MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed in your transceiver (2110 only), the ***** key may be used to enter the global ALL address syntax (@?@) or special ALE addressing characters easily.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

To enter the global ALL address syntax or a special ALE addressing character:

- Ensure that you are in an editable call address screen in which you can enter upper-case letters (**A**).



- Do one of the following:
 - To enter an @, press ***** once.
 - To enter a ?, press ***** twice while the cursor is in the same space.
 - To enter a comma, press ***** three times while the cursor is in the same space.
 - To enter any upper-case letter, press the corresponding key.
 - To enter a number, press **#** once to change to numeric text entry, then press the corresponding key.

Saving text changes

To save the changes you have made in an editable screen:

- Press **✓**.

The question mark is removed from the heading.

If you do not want to save the text, *hold* **✗** to discard the changes.

Quick Start

Quick Start provides a simple way of:

- adding channels
- assigning channels to a scan list
- setting the time and date
- setting the self address of your station
- adding, changing or deleting entries from lists

Quick Start is available if your transceiver has not been programmed with a profile, or contains only one station self address and network names from this default list:

- *Voice
- *Selcall
- *CALM
- !Default

Quick Start is accessed via the **Q** key. Standard List Manager functions as described on [page 107, *The List Manager*](#) are accessed through the Advanced... entry in the List Manager when Quick Start is available. When Quick Start is disabled by entering a non-default network name or by entering more than one station self address, all List Manager functionality is accessed directly by *holding* the **Q** key.

In countries that do not permit programming of transmit frequencies using the front panel, you are not able to add channels using Quick Start; this is achieved using NSP.

NOTE You can set up Quick Start using configuration commands in the Message 10 entry in the Control List (see [page 450, *Controlling access to the List Manager*](#)).

Opening and closing Quick Start

To open Quick Start:

- Hold **Q**.

To close Quick Start:

- Press or hold **X**.

Adding/Editing a channel

- NOTE** If you have option TxD installed, you are not able to program transmit frequencies.
- NOTE** If you have option TxP installed, the **Add/Edit channel** entry is not available.

To add or edit a channel:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.
- Scroll to **Add/Edit channel**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the name of the channel you want to create, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#).

If you want to use an existing channel, scroll to the channel, then press **✓**.

- Enter the receive frequency in kilohertz, then press **✓**.

NOTE You can enter the frequency to three decimal places. Press ***** to enter a decimal point, then continue with entering the frequency.

- Enter the transmit frequency in kilohertz, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to the mode combination you want to use, then press **✓**.

The transceiver returns to Quick Start.

- If you want to add/edit more channels in your transceiver, scroll to **Add/Edit channel**, then repeat this process.
- Press **X** to close Quick Start, if required.

NOTE If you want to make or receive calls on this new channel, you must add it to your scan list.

Setting up a scan list

To set up a scan list:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.

- Scroll to **Set scan list**, then press **✓**.

The first channel in the transceiver is displayed.

- If you want to add this channel to the scan list, press **✓**.

If you do not want to add this channel to the scan list, press **X**.

When all the channels have been viewed or you have added 15 channels to your scan list, the transceiver returns to Quick Start.

If you do not want to scroll through all the channels in your scan list, *hold* **✓** to return to Quick Start.

- Press **X** to close Quick Start, if required.

CAUTION Each time you enter **Set scan list**, the resulting scan list overwrites the existing scan list.

Setting the time and date

To set the time and date:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.

- Scroll to **Set time/date**, then press **✓**.

The display appears with a line under the year.

- Use **▶** or **◀** to change the current setting to the correct value, then press **✓**.

The line appears under the month.

- Repeat the previous step until you have made all of the changes to the time and date.

When all the changes have been made, the transceiver returns to Quick Start.

- Press **X** to close Quick Start, if required.

Setting your station self address

NOTE When Quick Start is available, any self address that you enter using this method replaces the previous self address. If you want to enter more than one self address, and hence disable the Quick Start features, see [page 92](#), *Entering your station self address*.

To set your station self address:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.
- Scroll to **Set my address**, then press **✓**.
- Enter your station self address (up to 10 digits for a Codan Selcall network and up to 15 upper-case/numeric characters for an ALE/CALM network), then press **✓**.

CAUTION If you intend to send calls to a station that is compatible with 4-digit self addresses only, you must set up a 4-digit self address.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72](#), *Entering and editing text*.

- Press **X** to close Quick Start, if required.

Adding/Editing an entry in the Address List or Call Book

To add or edit an address that you call frequently:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.
- Scroll to **Address/CallBk**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the name of the station or person you want to add to the list, or use **▶** or **▼** to scroll to an existing entry, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72](#), *Entering and editing text*.

- Scroll to the type of call you want to make, enter the station address you want to call, then press **✓**.
- If you selected **Message?** or **No call type**, enter the message, then press **✓**.
If you do not want to enter a message, press **✓**.
- Scroll to the call system you want to use to make the call, then press **✓**.
- If you selected **Phone?** or **No call type**, scroll to **<blank>** as the phone link you want to use, then press **✓**.

When all the changes have been made to the call address, the transceiver returns to Quick Start.

- If you want to add more call addresses to your Address List or Call Book, scroll to **Address/CallBk**, then repeat this process.
- Press **X** to close Quick Start, if required.

Deleting an entry

To delete addresses, channels or phone links:

- Hold **Q** to open Quick Start.
- Scroll to **Delete...**, then press **✓**.

You can delete items from the Address/CallBk, Channel or Phone Link Lists.

- Scroll to the list from which you want to delete an item, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to the item you want to delete, then press **✓**.

NOTE If you delete a channel from the Channel List, it is deleted from the scan list automatically.

- Press **✕** to close Quick Start, if required.

Muting the transceiver

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the entries in the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

When the transceiver is set to a channel or is scanning channels, and mute is switched off, you hear noise on each channel. If you do not want to listen to this noise, you can silence the transceiver by switching mute on.

Mute automatically comes on when the transceiver starts scanning. You must set the Mute Scan entry in the Control List to:

- **Selcall** if you want the mute to open when a call addressed to your station is detected, or voice is detected on a channel in a voice network
- **Voice** if you want the mute to open when a voice signal is detected (you can alter the call detect time across Codan Selcall networks)
- **Scan for Voice** if you want the mute to open when a voice signal is detected on any network (the transceiver scans at a uniform rate across all networks)

If the scan is paused due to voice being detected, the length of time that the transceiver holds the pause is set in the Cfg Scan Voice Max Hold and Cfg Scan Voice Extend entries in the Control List. Scanning only resumes automatically if the transceiver is set to start scanning after a timeout period (see [page 250, Auto Resume entries](#)).

NOTE For help with changing these entries in the Control List see [page 228, Entries in the Control List](#) and [page 112, Changing a setting in the Control List](#).

Switching mute on or off

To switch mute on or off:

- Press **MUTE**.

A message is displayed briefly to inform you that mute has been switched on or off. The **V** or **S** on the channel screen is highlighted when mute is on.

Setting the mute type

To select the mute type:

- Press **V/S** to toggle the mute type between Selcall mute (**S**) and Voice mute (**V**).

NOTE If you have the AES-256 digital encryptor fitted, an additional mute type of Digital Voice Only mute (**D**) is available. For more information see [page 292, Using digital mute](#).

Scanning channels

If you intend to receive calls on several channel/modes, switch on scanning. When scanning is switched on, the transceiver selects each channel/mode in your network in quick succession to detect incoming calls. The channel/modes are scanned in a continuous cycle. Mute is switched on automatically. For more information on setting up a network to be scanned see [page 144, *Scan Network*](#).

When the transceiver detects a call addressed to your station, it stops scanning and notifies you according to the type of call received (see [page 218, *Receiving a call*](#)). When you press **SCAN** to end the call, scanning resumes. If you do not press this key to end the call, or any other key within a pre-determined timeout, the transceiver automatically ends the call and resumes scanning (see [page 250, *Auto Resume entries*](#)).

When the transceiver detects voice, it notifies you according to the mute setting selected (see [page 83, *Muting the transceiver*](#)). If your transceiver is set to notify you when voice is detected, you can pause scanning, select the channel/mode on which the voice was heard, then resume scanning when required.

It is recommended that scanning is switched on when you are not using the transceiver to communicate.

Switching scanning on or off

To switch scanning on or off:

- Press **SCAN**.

If a call is not in progress, scanning is toggled on or off.

If a call is in progress, the call is ended and the transceiver begins scanning.

NOTE When scanning is switched on, mute is also switched on.
If you press PTT while the transceiver is scanning, the scan is paused.

Pausing scanning

To pause scanning:

- Do one of the following:
 - To pause scanning on the current channel/mode, press ✓.
 - To pause scanning and scroll to another channel/mode, press ▶ or ▼.

The channel/modes through which you can scroll are those in the network or networks that were being scanned. They are not listed alphabetically but in the order in which they were being scanned.

If you do not press a key within 30 seconds, the transceiver automatically resumes scanning.

- While scanning is paused, do one or more of the following:
 - To speak, *hold down* PTT.
 - To resume scanning immediately, press ✓.

Using the microphone

The microphone is located at the bottom of your handset, just like a telephone handset. When you talk into the microphone:

- hold the handset as you would a telephone handset
- *hold down* PTT
- speak clearly at your normal volume and rate
- use the word 'over' to indicate that you have finished speaking, then release PTT (the transceiver may be set up to transmit a short beep when you release PTT)
- remember that your conversation can be monitored by anyone tuned to your transmit frequency

If PTT is held continuously for a certain length of time, the system stops transmission, switches to receive and displays an error message on the front panel. This ensures that, even if the PTT button is being held down accidentally (because, for example, you are sitting on the handset), power consumption is minimised and the transceiver is ready to receive calls.

You can set the length of time the system waits before it cuts transmission, or switch this feature off, by using the PTT Cutout Time entry in the Control List (see [page 228](#), *Entries in the Control List*).

Finding words and values

NOTE In the following examples, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Scrolling through lists, entries and settings is one way to find items. The Find feature, however, may help you find them faster.

There are two types of searches you can perform to find specific items. You can:

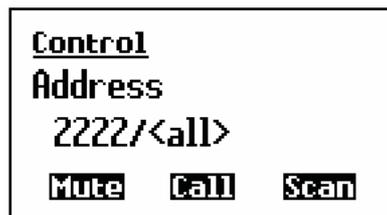
- search for any word in the Main Menu or in an entry in a list that begins with a specific character (for example, find all the entries in the Control List that contain the word 'beep', such as Key Beep and PTT Beeps)
- search for a value in a setting (for example, find all the channels in the Channel List with a receive frequency of 13 000 kHz)

Finding a word

To find any word in the Main Menu or in the name of an entry:

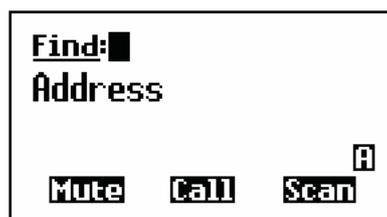
- From **Main Menu**, scroll to the list in which you want to search, then press **✓**.

The first entry in the list is displayed. For example:



- Press **Q** once.

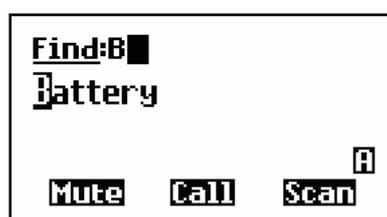
The Find prompt is displayed on the top line.



NOTE For help with finding a value see [page 88, Finding a value](#).

- Enter the first character of the word you want to find.

The first item that contains a word beginning with this character is displayed.



If there aren't any words that begin with this character, the character is deleted and an error beep is made.

NOTE To refine your search, enter more characters in the word you want to find.

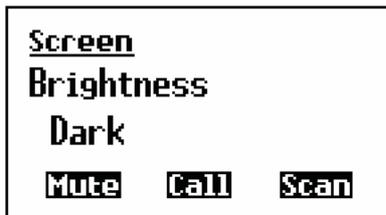
To backspace over text, press **X**.

- Scroll through the list until the item you want is displayed on the active line.



NOTE If the list doesn't scroll, then there is only one word that matches the characters you entered.

- Press **✓** to exit Find at the entry.



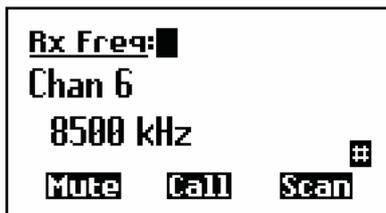
Finding a value

NOTE You cannot use this type of search in the Main Menu or in the Control List.

To find a value that begins with a specific digit:

- From **Main Menu**, scroll to the list in which the value is stored, then press **✓**.
- Press **Q** twice.

The Find prompt is displayed on the top line with the name of the first setting in the entry. For example:



NOTE The search for a value is conducted in the setting displayed. To search for a value in a different setting, press **Q** until that setting is displayed.

- Enter the first digit of the value you want to find.

The first entry that contains a value beginning with this digit is displayed, and the value is displayed beneath it.



If there aren't any values that begin with this digit, the digit is deleted and an error beep is made.

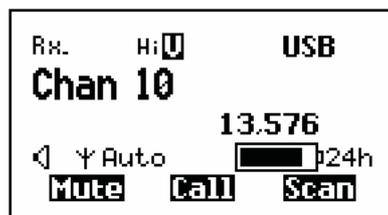
NOTE To refine your search, enter more digits in the value you want to find.
To backspace over text, press **X**.

- Scroll through the entries until the one you want is displayed.



NOTE If the list doesn't scroll, then there is only one value that matches the digits you entered.

- Press **✓** to exit Find at the entry.



NOTE If you are in the Channel List, the transceiver selects this channel.

Setting the basics

Setting the time and date

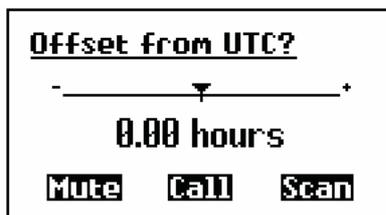
NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

When the transceiver leaves the factory it is set to UTC time with a time zone offset of zero. To set your local time and date you must enter your time zone offset from UTC time, then adjust the local time and date if necessary. This feature is useful if you have a network that spreads over several time zones, or you need to time stamp your transmissions according to the current time at longitude zero.

Setting the time zone offset

To set your time zone offset from UTC time:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Time...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Zone Offset**, then *hold* **✓**.



- Scroll to the correct time zone offset for your location, then press **✓**.
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

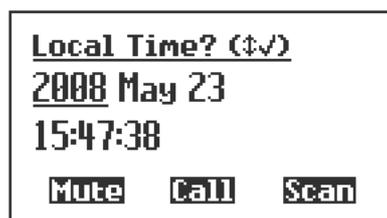
Adjusting the local time and date

If the local time and date are not correct after setting your time zone offset from UTC time, adjust the local time and date.

To adjust the local time and date:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Time...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Local**, then *hold* **✓**.

The cursor is placed under the year.



- Scroll through the values until the one you want is displayed, then press **✓** to go to the next setting.

To go to the previous setting, press **X**.

- Repeat the previous step until the date and time are correct.
- Press **✓** after setting the seconds to save your changes.
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

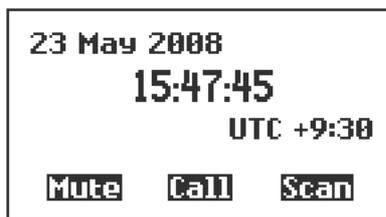
Displaying the local time and date

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

To display the local time and date:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Time...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Screen**, then *hold* **✓**.

The time screen is displayed.



- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Entering your station self address

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the entries in the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)). If you want to view a self address when you switch on your transceiver see [page 267, Welcome text](#).

Your station self address is the address used by other stations to call you, and it is sent when you make calls to identify you as the caller. You can enter up to 10 self addresses for your 2110 series Manpack Transceiver, or 20 self addresses if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only). This section explains how to enter, edit and delete station self addresses.

Entering a self address

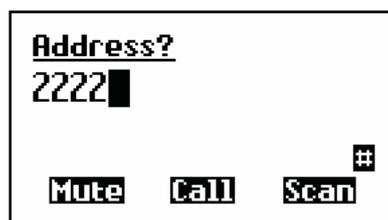
To enter your station self address:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Address**, then press **✓**.

If a self address has not yet been entered, the List Manager is displayed.

If one or more self addresses have already been entered, the screen displays the first self address. *Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.

- Scroll to **Add item**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the self address of your station. For example:



If you are entering a self address to be used in:

- a Codan Selcall network, enter up to 10 digits
- an ALE/CALM network, enter up to 15 upper-case/numeric characters, or a combination of both

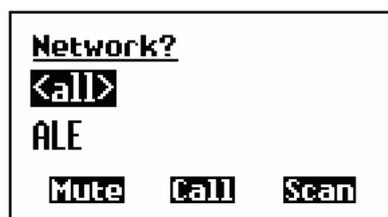
CAUTION If you intend to send calls to a station that is compatible with 4-digit self addresses only, you must set up a 4-digit self address.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

NOTE Do not enter a self address that ends with one or more zeros. Zeros are used to indicate that calls are to be made to groups of stations in a Codan Selcall network (see [page 198, Group calls in a Codan Selcall network](#)).

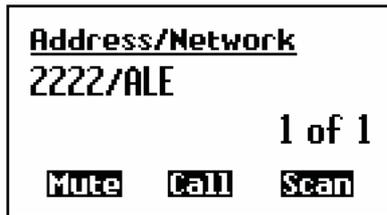
- Press **✓**.
- Scroll to the network in which you want to use this self address, then press **✓**.

To use the self address in all networks, scroll to **<all>**, then press **✓**.



The self address is created and the List Manager remains open.

- ❑ If you want to view the self address you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.



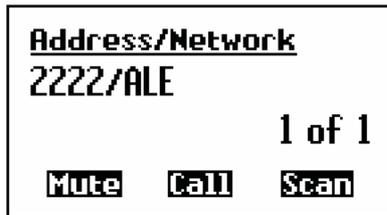
- ❑ Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Editing a self address

To edit a station self address:

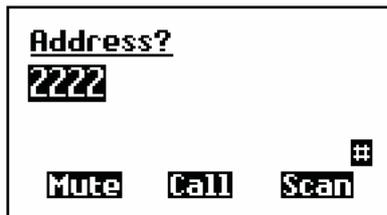
- ❑ Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- ❑ Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- ❑ Scroll to **Address**, then press **✓**.

If there is more than one self address, scroll to the self address you want to edit.



- ❑ *Hold* **✓** to edit the self address.

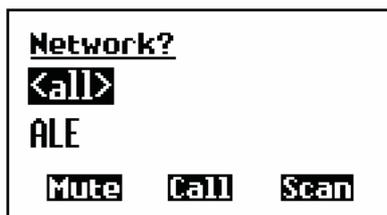
The self address is displayed.



- ❑ Edit the self address as required, then press **✓**.

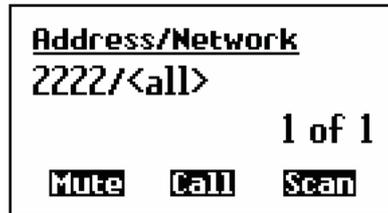
NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

The network is displayed.



- Do one of the following:
 - To change the network, scroll to the network you want, then press ✓.
 - To use the self address in all networks, scroll to **<all>**, then press ✓.
 - If you do not want to change the network, scroll to the original network, then press ✓.

The new details are saved.

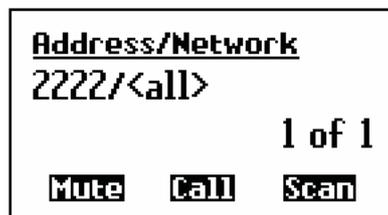


- Press ✕ until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Deleting a self address

To delete a station self address:

- Press ✕ until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Address**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to the self address you want to delete.



- Hold 🔍 to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Delete item**, then press ✓.

The transceiver asks you to confirm that you want to delete the item.

- Press ✓.

The item is deleted and the List Manager remains open.

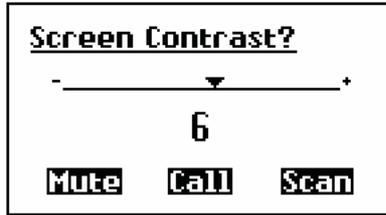
- Press ✕ until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Changing the screen contrast

To change the contrast of the screen:

- Press **1** + **9** to access the Screen Contrast entry in the Control List.

The Screen Contrast slider screen is displayed.



- Use **▶** or **◀** to increase or decrease the contrast, then press **✓**.

Changing the screen brightness

To change the brightness of the screen:

- Tap **1** to toggle between the default setting and off.

Using hot keys

Hot keys on the front panel are keys that perform special tasks in addition to their normal functions. [Table 3 on page 23](#) lists the standard hot keys on the front panel and the tasks you can perform with them.

Generally, pressing the hot key a second time exits from the hot key activity. For example, pressing **CLAR** allows the clarifier to be edited. Pressing **CLAR** again exits the editing mode and returns you to the screen from which you began.

NOTE If you want the user to be able to access an entry in the Control List so that they can change the value, you should set up a hot key that accesses the entry (see [page 321, *Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key*](#)).

To use a hot key on any of the front panel keys:

- Press the hot key.

NOTE If the key can perform more than one hot key task, a list of the tasks is displayed. Press the key repeatedly to scroll through the tasks. When the task you want to perform is displayed, press ✓.

NOTE Some hot keys perform a different function if they are *held*.

NOTE Some keys may require you to select a value from a list or enter text before the task is completed.

The task is performed.

Tuning the antenna

WARNING Before using the antenna system see the safety information provided on [page 471, Radiation safety](#).

Automatic tuning

If the transceiver is connected to an automatic tuning antenna, it tunes the antenna automatically when required.

To tune the antenna when you select a channel:

- Select a channel in the Channel List (for help see [page 71, Selecting a channel](#)).
- Press then release PTT.

A message is displayed to inform you that tuning has begun, and the transceiver makes a series of short beeps. Tuning typically takes 1 to 2 seconds.

If tuning fails, a message is displayed to inform you of this, and the transceiver makes an error beep. You may need to manually tune the antenna (see [page 99, Manual tuning](#)).

Removing the tuning message

To remove the tuning message before tuning is complete:

- Press **X**.

The beeps continue until tuning is complete.

Aborting automatic tuning

To abort automatic tuning:

- Press PTT.

A message is displayed to inform you that tuning has been aborted, and the transceiver makes an error beep.

Manual tuning

You may need to manually tune the antenna if you are receiving on a new channel, or if you want to check the SWR value for the antenna.

The transceiver displays whether it is **Tuned** or **Untuned**.

To manually tune the antenna:

- Press **TUNE**.

The **PTT tunes** screen is displayed with the SWR and battery voltage on the bottom line. For example:

```

PTT tunes  3.0m
Untuned
SWR:9.9 Bat:12.5
Mute Call Scan
  
```

NOTE If you do not press PTT within 30 seconds you are returned to the screen from which you began.

- Press PTT to tune the antenna.

Tuning... is displayed, and the transceiver makes a series of short beeps.

```

PTT tunes  3.0m
Tuning...
SWR:2.4 Bat:12.3
Mute Call Scan
  
```

An SWR of less than 2.5:1 is acceptable.

If a message is displayed while you are tuning, you can remove it by pressing **X**.

NOTE If tuning continues for more than 2 minutes, tuning is automatically aborted. The transceiver displays a message to inform you of this, makes an error beep, and returns you to the screen from which you began.

If tuning is unsuccessful, refer to the *Quick Reference Card* supplied with the antenna.

- Press PTT to stop tuning.
- Press **TUNE** to return to the screen from which you began.

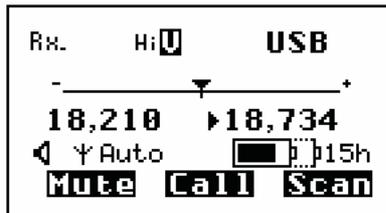
Using the clarifier

The clarifier is a feature that enables you to adjust the receive frequency to compensate for any frequency offset between your transceiver and the remote transceiver, thus improving the quality of received voice.

To use the clarifier:

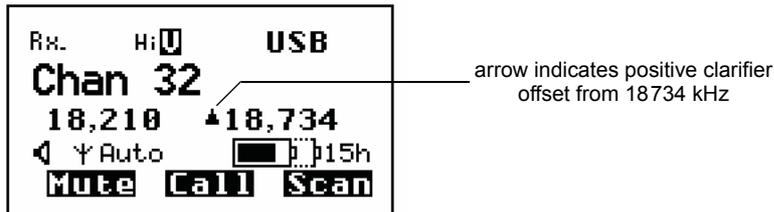
- Press **CLAR**.

The Clarifier slider is displayed in the channel screen.



- Use **▲** or **▼** to increase or decrease the pitch of the received voice, then press **✓** or **CLAR**.

If you select a positive clarifier offset from the frequency, the Rx indicator changes to an up arrow. If you select a negative clarifier offset from the frequency, the Rx indicator changes to a down arrow. For example:



NOTE When you select another channel/mode the clarifier is reset to the centre point.

Reducing background noise with *Easitalk*[™]

The *Easitalk*[™] feature enables you to reduce the level of background noise that is present when you listen to a channel.

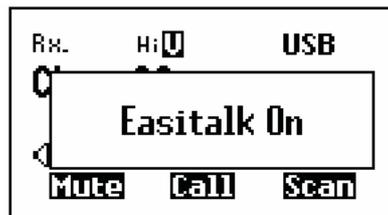
If *Easitalk*[™] is active when the transceiver begins scanning, it is automatically switched off. It is switched on again when scanning pauses or stops.

NOTE *Easitalk*[™] uses one of three DSP algorithms to reduce the background noise. Depending on the conditions, you may need to change the algorithm in the Cfg Easitalk entry in the Control List. If you intend to change the algorithm regularly, set up a hot key to go to the next algorithm value in the Cfg Easitalk entry in the Control List (see [page 371, Example 4: changing a value to the next value in a list](#)).

To switch *Easitalk*[™] on or off:

- Press **EASITALK**.

The Easitalk entry in the Control List is displayed and the value is automatically toggled on or off.



After about 2 seconds you are returned to the screen from which you began.

NOTE *Easitalk*[™] is not available if the CES-128 voice encryptor feature is active.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

7 Using lists

This section contains the following topics:

[The Main Menu \(104\)](#)

[Selecting a list \(106\)](#)

[The List Manager \(107\)](#)

[Setting a marker \(110\)](#)

[Setting the home screen \(111\)](#)

[Changing a setting in the Control List \(112\)](#)

[Making changes to all other lists \(113\)](#)

[Saving call log information to the Address List \(116\)](#)

[Saving GPS information to the Address List \(118\)](#)

[Hiding and showing settings \(119\)](#)

[Grouping and ungrouping entries \(121\)](#)

[Restricting access to information \(126\)](#)

[Logging into admin level \(128\)](#)

[Displaying full and normal view \(130\)](#)

[Hiding and showing information \(131\)](#)

[Locking and unlocking information \(133\)](#)

The Main Menu

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

All the details required to operate the transceiver, such as the self address of your station and the channels and networks you use, are stored in lists. Each list relates to a particular area of the transceiver's operation. The lists containing information specific to the operation of your transceiver are:

- the Address List, which stores the details of stations you often call
- the Channel List, which stores the details of the channels you use
- the Control List, which stores the settings that control the way the transceiver operates, for example, the brightness and contrast of the front panel screen, the time and date, passwords, and your station self address
- the NET List, which stores information about the NETs that you use, whether or not you are a member of these NETs, and the network used with each NET (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)
- the Network List, which stores information about the networks you use and the channels used in each network
- the Phone Link List, which stores the details of telecommunication stations you contact to make telephone calls from the transceiver

The lists are displayed in the Main Menu without the word 'list' after them.

Figure 20: The contents of the Main Menu

Main Menu
Address
Channel
Control
NET
Network
Phone Link

Entries, settings and values

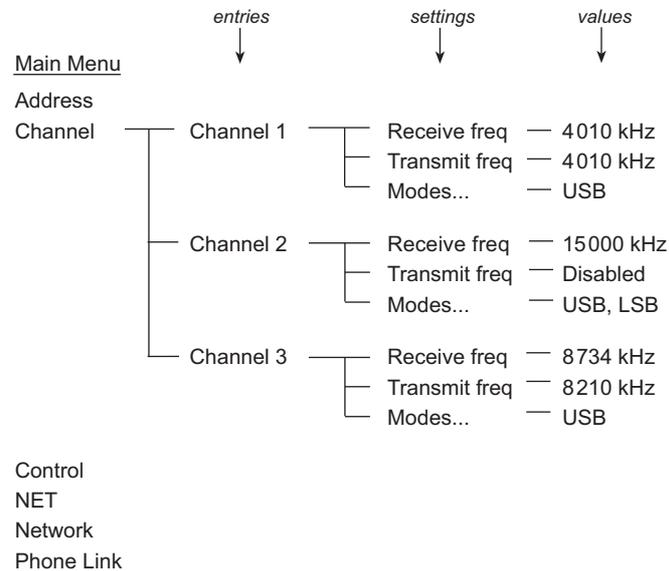
Each list contains entries. The entries in the Address List are the names of the stations you often call, for example, 'Home', 'Work'. The entries in the Channel List are the names of the channels you use, for example, 'Channel 1', 'Channel 2'.

You can add entries to each list except the Control List.

Each entry has one or more settings. For example, the entries in the Channel List are the channels that you use, and each entry has a setting for the receive and transmit frequencies, and the modes that can be used with the channel.

Each setting has a value. For example, the value for the Receive freq setting in the Channel List is the receive frequency of the channel in kilohertz.

Figure 21: Examples of entries, settings and values

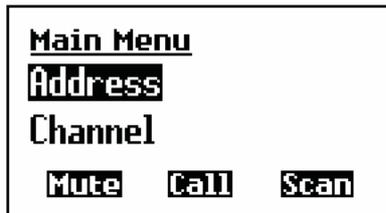


Selecting a list

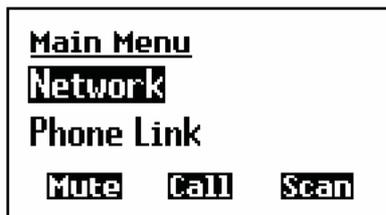
NOTE In the following example, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

To select a list from the Main Menu:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

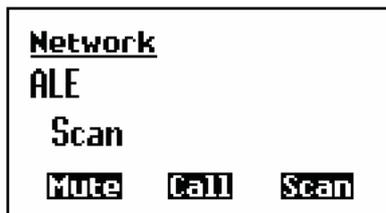


- Scroll through the Main Menu until the list you want to select is displayed on the active (middle) line. For example:



- Press **✓**.

The name of the list is displayed on the top line and the first entry is displayed on the active line. You can now scroll through the entries.



- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

The List Manager

The List Manager is a collection of tools that enable you to perform various tasks on lists, entries and settings. These tasks include:

- creating, copying, renaming and deleting entries
- saving information from a call log into the Address List
- setting the home screen
- changing the way lists, entries and settings are displayed
- preventing information from being edited and/or displayed (hiding and locking)
- creating macros and hot keys
- logging in as an administrator

The tools in the List Manager are displayed as entries. You can scroll through them and select them the same way you scroll through entries in lists. The entries in the List Manager vary according to the list, entry or setting you were on when you opened it: only entries relevant to that item are displayed. [Table 18 on page 108](#) lists the entries in the List Manager and their functions.

NOTE You can set up the List Manager using configuration commands in the Message 10 entry in the Control List (see [page 450, *Controlling access to the List Manager*](#)).

Using the List Manager

The entries in the List Manager are covered in detail in this section. However, the basic steps for using them are the same.

To use an entry in the List Manager:

- Go to the list, entry or setting in which you want to use the List Manager.
- Hold*  to open the List Manager.

If Quick Start is enabled, scroll to **Advanced...**, then press .

- Scroll through the entries until the one you want to select is displayed on the active line.
- Press .

When the task is completed, the List Manager remains open.

Entries in the List Manager

Table 18: List Manager entries and their functions

Entry	Enables you to...	
Create entry	Create an entry in a list.	
Copy entry	Copy an entry in a list.	
Rename entry	Rename an entry in a list.	
Delete entry	Delete an entry from a list.	
Set marker	Set a marker on an entry in a list so that the next time you open the list, it is opened to this entry.	
Add item	Add: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a mode to a channel in the Channel List • a channel/mode to a network in the Network List • your station self addresses to the Address entry in the Control List 	
Delete item	Delete: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a mode from a channel in the Channel List • a channel/mode from a network in the Network List • your station self addresses from the Address entry in the Control List 	
Save to Address	Save call information from a call log into an entry in the Address List.	
Save Waypoint	Save GPS information into an entry in the Address List.	
Display options...	Group entries?	Group entries in a list.
	Ungroup entries?	Ungroup entries in a list.
	Show settings?	Display the first setting of an entry under the name of the entry.
	Hide settings?	Display the next item in a list under the name of an entry.
	Full view?	Show the lock and hide icons at the top right of the screen and display entries marked as hidden.
	Normal view?	Remove the lock and hide icons at the top right of the screen and hide entries marked as hidden.

Table 18: List Manager entries and their functions (cont.)

Entry		Enables you to...
Macros...	Create macro	Create a macro.
	Copy macro	Copy a macro.
	Move macro	Move a macro from one key to another, or from one position to another on the same key.
	Add to macro	Create a macro then add it to the end of an existing macro.
	Join macros	Join two existing macros.
	Rename macro	Rename a macro.
	Delete macro	Delete a macro.
Config...	Set home screen	Set the home screen.
	Lock?	Prevent users from editing lists, entries and settings by locking items at user level.
	Unlock?	Unlock lists, entries and settings that have been locked at user level.
	Hide?	Prevent users from displaying lists, entries and settings in normal view by hiding items at user level.
	Show?	Display lists, entries and settings, which have been hidden at user level, in normal view.
	Locks off?	Switch off all locks set at user level until the Locks on? entry is used, or the transceiver is switched off then on again.
	Locks on?	Switch on all locks set at user level.
	Admin login	Gain access to the Admin... group of entries in the List Manager.
Built-in test	Select test?	Select a built-in test from a range of automatic, startup and user tests.
Admin...	Admin lock?	Prevent users from editing lists, entries and settings by locking items at admin level.
	Admin unlock?	Unlock lists, entries and settings locked at admin level.
	Admin hide?	Prevent users from displaying lists, entries and settings by hiding items at admin level.
	Admin show?	Display lists, entries and settings hidden at admin level.
	Locks off?	Switch off all locks set at admin level until the Admin... Locks on? entry is used, or the transceiver is switched off then on again.
	Locks on?	Switch on all locks set at admin level.
	Admin logout?	Log out of admin level.

NOTE

The Admin... group of entries enables the administrator to restrict user access to information in the transceiver.

Setting a marker

Markers are like bookmarks: if you want to display a particular entry each time you open a list, set a marker on that entry. For example, if you often use a particular entry in the Address List, set a marker on that entry so that the entry is displayed each time you open the Address List.

To set a marker:

- Go to the list or entry on which you want to set a marker.
- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Set marker**, then press .

The marker is set and the List Manager closes.

To move a marker to another entry, repeat the steps above.

NOTE

If you want a list to open at the first entry, set the marker on the first entry in the list.

Setting the home screen

The home screen is the screen that can be displayed quickly, regardless of the list you happen to be in. It is displayed after you:

- switch the transceiver on
- *hold* **X** from any location

The default home screen is the Channel List, but almost any screen can be used as a home screen. If you want to see the current time, make the time screen the home screen.

When you set the home screen, values are not recorded. For example, if you make the Channel List the home screen, it displays the currently selected channel, not the channel that was selected when you set the home screen.

Setting the home screen

To set the home screen:

- Go to the screen you want to make the home screen.

NOTE If you want to make a screen in the Control List the home screen, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128](#), *Logging into admin level from user level*).

- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Config...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Set home screen**, then press **✓**.

The home screen is set and the List Manager remains open.

Displaying the home screen

To display the home screen from any location:

- Hold* **X**.

NOTE If you are editing a setting, *holding* **X** cancels your changes and exits the setting. *Holding* **X** again displays the home screen.

- To return to the channel screen, press **VIEW**.

Changing a setting in the Control List

NOTE In the following example, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

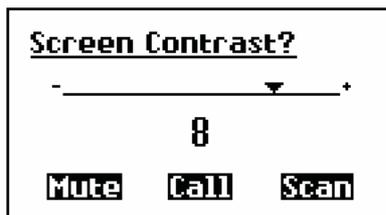
Most of the entries in the Control List contain a single setting with a choice of values. The steps in this section show you how to change the values in these settings. The Address entry, which contains multiple settings, is covered on [page 92, Entering your station self address](#).

To change a setting in the Control List:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Go to the entry in which the setting you want to change is stored, then *hold* **✓**.

NOTE Scroll to the entry or use the Find feature (for help see [page 87, Finding words and values](#)).

A question mark is displayed at the end of the heading to show that you can now edit the setting. For example:



- Scroll to the value you want (if it is a slider screen or a list) or enter text (for help see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#)).

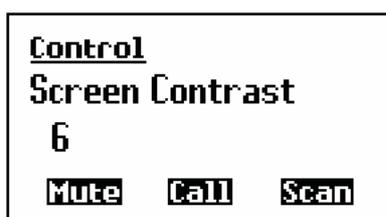
If you do not want to save the change you made and you are in a setting where you can:

- select a value from a list or slider screen, press **X** or PTT
- enter and delete text, *hold* **X** or press PTT

The change is discarded and the setting is closed.

- Press **✓**.

The question mark is removed.



- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Making changes to all other lists

NOTE In the following examples, you must log in as administrator to see the lists (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

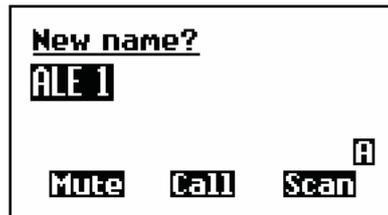
The following steps can be used to make changes in every list except the Control List (see [page 112, Changing a setting in the Control List](#)).

Creating an entry in a list

To create an entry in a list:

- Select the list in which you want to create an entry.
- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Create entry**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver suggests a name for the new entry based on the name of the entry you were on. For example:



- Enter the name you want to use for the new entry.
The name must be unique to the list that you are in.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

- Press **✓**.

The transceiver prompts you to enter settings for the entry.

For information on settings in the...

See...

Channel List	page 136
Network List	page 144
NET List (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)	page 158
Phone Link List	page 166
Address List	page 171

The new entry is created and the List Manager remains open.

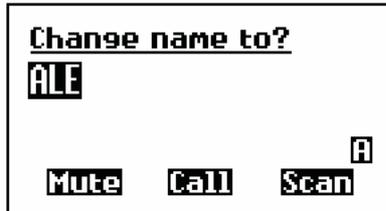
- If you want to view the entry you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.

Renaming an entry in a list

To rename an entry in a list:

- Go to the entry you want to rename.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Rename entry**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver displays the existing name of the entry for editing.



- Enter the new name you want to use for this entry.

The name must be unique to the list that you are in.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

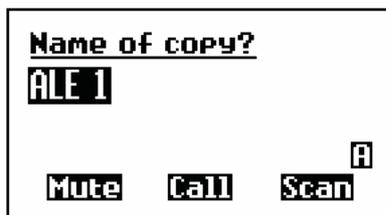
- Press **✓**.
- The entry is renamed and the List Manager remains open.
- If you want to view the entry you have renamed, press **✕** to close the List Manager.

Copying an entry in a list

To copy an entry in a list:

- Go to the entry you want to copy.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Copy entry**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver suggests a name for the new entry based on the name of the entry you were on.



- Enter the name you want to use for the copy of this entry.

The name must be unique to the list that you are in.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

- Press ✓.

A copy of the original entry, with the new name, is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the entry you have created, press ✕ to close the List Manager.

Editing an entry in a list

To edit an entry in a list:

- Go to the entry you want to edit.
- Press ✓ to view the settings for the entry.
- Scroll to the setting you want to edit, then *hold* ✓.

For information on settings in the...

See...

Channel List

[page 136](#)

Network List

[page 144](#)

NET List (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)

[page 158](#)

Phone Link List

[page 166](#)

Address List

[page 171](#)

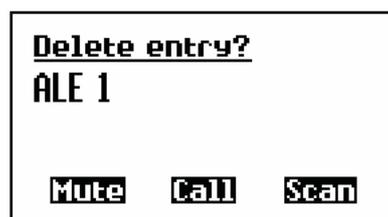
- When you have edited the settings, press ✕ until you return to the entry.

Deleting an entry from a list

To delete an entry from a list:

- Go to the entry you want to delete.
- Hold* Ⓚ to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Delete entry**, then press ✓.

The transceiver asks you to confirm that you want to delete the entry.



- Press ✓.

The entry is deleted and the List Manager remains open.

Saving call log information to the Address List

NOTE You can save call log information to the Address List if Option GPS Enable is installed.

If you receive a call from another station, or make a new call to another station, an entry is recorded in the Calls In Log or Calls Out Log respectively. You can save this information to the Address List using the List Manager, then use this entry for subsequent calls. If the received call contains GPS information, this can also be saved. When you access this entry in the Address List, and you have a valid GPS location entered for your station, the distance and bearing to the remote location is displayed.

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

If a call is received from a station that has an entry in the Address List, the name of this entry is used to identify the incoming call.

To save call log information to the Address List:

- Press **#** once to go to the Calls Out Log, or twice to go to the Calls In Log.
- Go to the entry you want to save to the Address List.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Save to Address**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver suggests a name for the entry, based on any name associated with the caller address.



- Enter the name of the entry, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

If you enter a name that is already used in the Address List, and you want to replace the contents of this entry, press **✓**.

- Scroll to one of the following options, then press ✓.

Option	Action	Use
Address+Position	Creates an entry for a Selective call to the address provided. The position is saved as a message.	When you return to this entry, the distance and bearing to this location are displayed. To make a Selective call to this station, press CALL . To forward this position to a different station, <i>hold</i> CALL , scroll to Message? , enter the new address, then press CALL .
Position Only This Waypoint	Creates an entry for a Message call with a blank address. The position is saved as a message.	When you return to this entry, the distance and bearing to this location are displayed. To forward this position to a different station, press CALL , enter the new address, then press CALL .
Address Only	Creates an entry for a Selective call to the address provided.	To make a Selective call to this station, press CALL .

The entry in the Address List is created and the List Manager closes.

Saving GPS information to the Address List

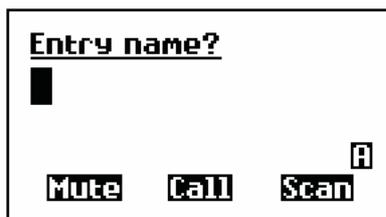
NOTE You can save GPS information to the Address List if Option GPS Enable is installed.

If you have a GPS receiver connected and configured to operate with your transceiver, you can record your current GPS information from the receiver as a waypoint in the Address List. For information on saving GPS information sent to you from another station see [page 116, Saving call log information to the Address List](#). Any GPS information that is saved to the Address List displays the distance and bearing to this location from your transceiver's known location.

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

To save GPS information to the Address List:

- In any list other than the Address List, *hold* **Q**.
- Scroll to **Save Waypoint**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the name of the entry, then press **✓**.



NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

If you enter a name that is already used in the Address List, and you want to replace the contents of this entry, press **✓**.

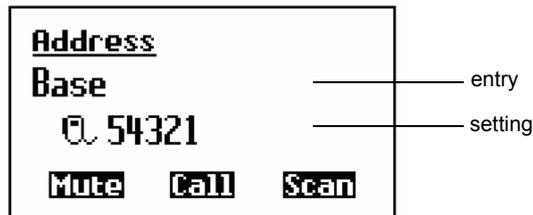
The entry in the Address List is created and the List Manager closes.

Hiding and showing settings

You can set up the transceiver to show the first setting for each entry in a list.

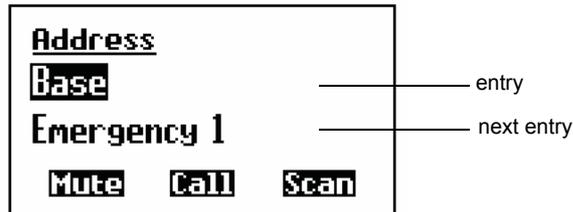
Figure 22 shows an entry (Base) in the Address List with the first setting for the entry (call type and address) displayed under it. The setting is indented to indicate that it belongs to the entry above it.

Figure 22: The Address List with settings shown



If you do not want the first setting to be displayed, you can hide it. The next entry in the list is displayed instead, as shown in Figure 23.

Figure 23: The Address List with settings hidden

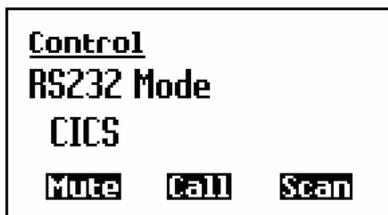


NOTE In the following examples, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Hiding settings in a list

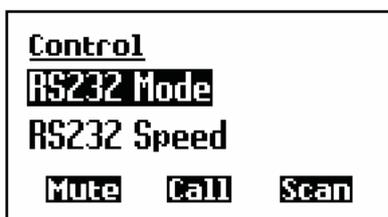
To hide settings in a list:

- Go to the list in which you want to hide settings. For example:



- Hold \mathcal{Q} to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Display options...**, then press \checkmark .
- Scroll to **Hide settings?**, then press \checkmark .

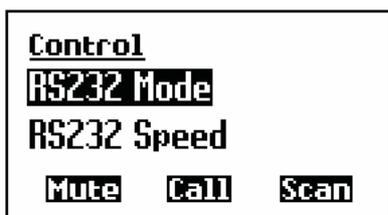
The settings are hidden and the List Manager remains open.



Showing settings in a list

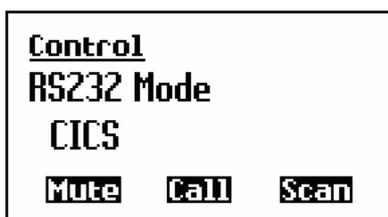
To show settings in a list:

- Go to the list in which you want to show settings. For example:



- Hold \mathcal{Q} to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Display options...**, then press \checkmark .
- Scroll to **Show settings?**, then press \checkmark .

The settings are shown and the List Manager remains open.



Grouping and ungrouping entries

When entries in lists are ungrouped, they are displayed on a single level. When you scroll through the list, you scroll over each entry in it.

Figure 24: Ungrouped entries in a list

```
Control _____
Screen Auto-Dim
Screen Brightness
Screen Contrast
Time Local
Time Screen
Time Zone Offset
```

If you want to simplify your lists so that you do not have to scroll over each entry, you can group the entries. When you do this, a second level is created for groups of entries that begin with the same word. The word that is common to the group is displayed on the first level and is followed by an ellipsis (...) to indicate that there are entries beneath it.

Figure 25: Grouped entries in a list, level one

```
Control _____
Screen...
Time...
```

This reduces the number of items over which you have to scroll. The entries themselves are displayed on the second level.

Figure 26: Grouped entries in a list, levels one and two

```
Control _____
Screen...
  Auto-Dim
  Brightness
  Contrast
Time...
  Local
  Screen
  Zone Offset
```

To display the entries on the second level you simply select the group name (for example, Screen...) on the first level. The entries can then be selected and edited in the same way as other entries.

The entries in the Control List have been named to take advantage of grouping. Related entries begin with the same word so that, grouped or ungrouped, they appear close to each other in the list (for example, Time Local, Time Screen, Time Zone Offset).

You cannot change the names of the entries in the Control List. You can, however, take advantage of grouping in other lists by creating or renaming your entries with group names.

For example, if you have a number of channels that you only use at night, you could rename them using a group name such as 'Night', then group the entries in the Channel List (see [Figure 27](#)). This saves your having to scroll over the night-time channels when you do not need to use them, and to limit your scrolling to within the group when you do.

Figure 27: Ungrouped and grouped entries

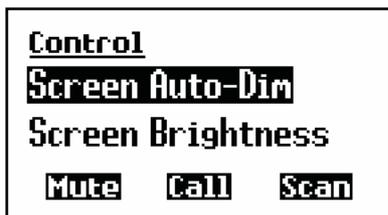
Original entries	→	Night-time entries renamed with a group name	→	Entries grouped
<u>Channel</u>		<u>Channel</u>		<u>Channel</u>
Chan 1		Chan 1		Chan...
Chan 2		Chan 2		Night...
Chan 3		Night Chan 1		
Chan 4		Night Chan 2		
Chan 5		Night Chan 3		
Chan 6		Night Chan 4		

NOTE In the following examples, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Grouping entries

To group entries:

- Open the list in which you want to group entries. For example:

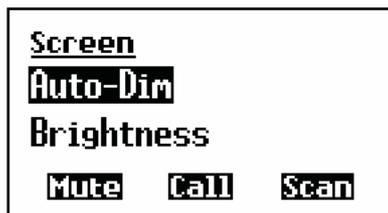


- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Display options...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Group entries?**, then press **✓**.

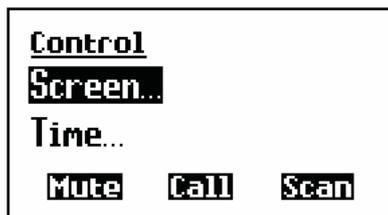
The entries are grouped and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the grouped entries, press **X** to close the List Manager.

If you were on an entry with a group name when you opened the List Manager, the lowest level of that group is displayed when you exit the List Manager. The group name is displayed on the top line.



- To return to the top level of the group, press **X** until the name of the list you are in is displayed on the top line.



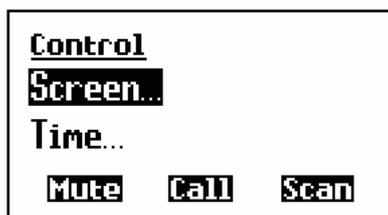
Ungrouping entries

There are two ways to ungroup entries in a list. If you want to temporarily ungroup the entries in a list, scroll to a grouped entry, then *hold* **✓**. The entries remain ungrouped until you exit the list.

If you want the entries to be ungrouped each time you open the list, use the steps below.

To ungroup entries:

- Open the list in which you want to ungroup entries. For example:



- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Display options...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Ungroup entries?**, then press **✓**.

The entries are ungrouped and the List Manager remains open.

- ❑ If you want to view the ungrouped entries, press **X** to close the List Manager.

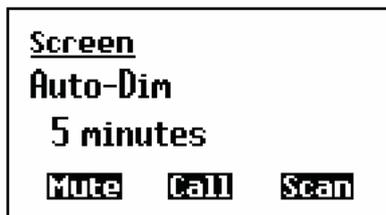


Selecting a grouped entry

To select a grouped entry:

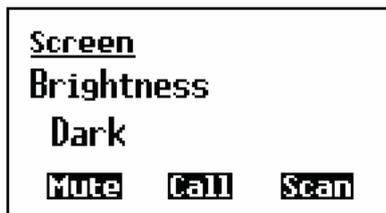
- ❑ Scroll to the grouped name, then press **✓**.

The grouped name is displayed on the top line and the first entry is displayed beneath it.

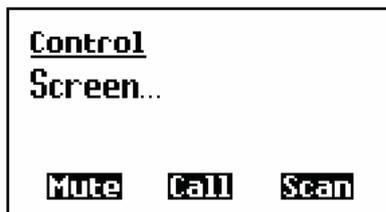


NOTE If the settings are hidden, the next entry in the list is displayed on the bottom line instead of a setting.

- ❑ Scroll through the entries until the one you want is displayed on the active line.



- ❑ To return to the first level of the list, press **X**.

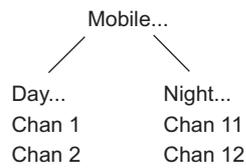


Locking and hiding grouped entries

Grouped entries can be locked and hidden. The process is the same as that for individual entries except that you start by going to the name of the group you want to lock or hide, not to a single entry.

For example, to lock all the channels in [Figure 28](#) you would go to the group name Mobile... and lock it. To lock the night-time channels, you would go to the group name Night... For more information on locking and hiding entries see [page 133, *Locking and unlocking information*](#) and [page 131, *Hiding and showing information*](#).

Figure 28: Locking and hiding grouped entries



Restricting access to information

Access to information in the transceiver can be restricted in two ways. You can lock lists, entries and settings to prevent them from being edited, and you can hide them to prevent them from being displayed.

For example, if you do not want users to change the transmit frequencies of channels in the transceiver, you can lock the settings in which these frequencies are stored. If you do not want users to see these frequencies, you can hide the settings.

User, admin and factory level

Lists, entries and settings can be locked and hidden at three levels—user, admin and factory level—and they can only be unlocked and displayed by someone logged into the same or a higher level.

User level is the lowest and most general level. When you switch on the transceiver you are automatically logged into this level. Items locked and hidden at this level can be unlocked and displayed by others logged into this level or admin level. The user should be able to access all necessary information for the day-to-day operation of the transceiver at this level. By default, the user has access to the Channel and Address Lists.

Admin level is for use by system administrators. Items locked and hidden at this level can only be unlocked and displayed by others logged into this level. This prevents users from being able to change and display these items. For details on admin level see [Table 19 on page 127](#) and [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#). By default, all lists are hidden at admin level however, this can be changed by the administrator to meet the user's requirements. If the administrator recognises that there is an entry in the Control List to which the user requires access, they can either unlock and show the entry at user level, or set up a hot key to access the entry (see [page 321, *Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key*](#)).

Factory level is the highest level and is used by Codan to lock certain configuration settings in the Control List. Items locked at this level can be displayed by users and administrators but cannot be unlocked. You cannot log into factory level.

Items can be locked at one level and hidden at another. For example, if you have access to admin level and do not want users to display the factory-locked configuration settings in the Control List, hide these settings at admin level.

[Table 19](#) summarises the access restrictions you can place on items at user and admin level. Locking and hiding information is covered in more detail on [page 133, *Locking and unlocking information*](#) and on [page 131, *Hiding and showing information*](#).

Table 19: Restricting access to information at user and admin levels

If you log into user level...	<p>You can...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lock and hide items at user level • unlock items that have been locked at user level • display items that have been hidden at user level <p>You cannot...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unlock items that have been locked at admin or factory level • display items that have been hidden at admin or factory level
If you log into admin level...	<p>You can...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lock and hide items at user and admin level • unlock items that have been locked at user or admin level • display items that have been hidden at user or admin level <p>You cannot...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unlock items that have been locked at factory level

Full and normal view

Full view is a feature that enables you to display items that have been hidden at the level into which you are logged, and to see the level at which items have been locked.

For example, if you have logged in as a user then switch to full view, information that is hidden at user level is displayed and icons at the top right of the screen indicate the level at which any items have been locked and hidden. When you switch to normal view, the hidden items and the icons are removed. Full and normal view are covered in more detail on [page 130, *Displaying full and normal view*](#).

Logging into admin level

Logging into admin level gives you access to the Admin... group of entries in the List Manager (see [Table 18 on page 108](#)). These entries enable you to lock and hide information at admin level.

When you log into admin level:

- all locked entries are temporarily unlocked
- full view is enabled

There are two ways you can log into admin level. If you are prompted to enter a password when you switch on the transceiver, you can enter the admin password instead of the user password.

NOTE If you want to log into admin level this way, make sure that a user and an admin password have been set in the Control List. When you switch on the transceiver, you are only prompted to enter a password if a user password is set.

You can also log into admin level by logging in at user level then using the Admin login entry in the List Manager.

Logging into admin level from user level

To log into admin level from user level:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.

If Quick Start is enabled, scroll to **Advanced...** in the Quick Start menu, then press **✓**.

- Scroll to **Config...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Admin login**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the admin password, then press **✓**.

NOTE If an admin password has not been set in the Password Admin entry in the Control List, you can log in by simply pressing **✓**.

You are logged into admin level and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to access the Main Menu, press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Logging out of admin level

To log out of admin level:

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.

If Quick Start is enabled, scroll to **Advanced...**, then press .

- Scroll to **Admin...**, then press .

- Scroll to **Admin logout**, then press .

You are returned to user level and the List Manager remains open.

NOTE If you switch off the transceiver while you are logged into admin level you are automatically logged out.

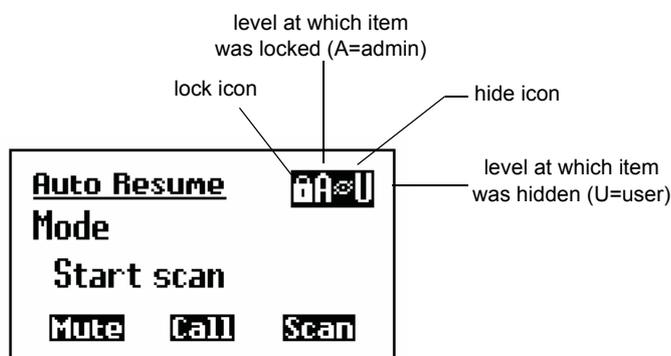
Displaying full and normal view

Full view is a feature that enables you to display any items that have been hidden at the level into which you are logged, and to see the level at which items have been locked.

When you switch to full view, icons are displayed at the top right of the screen to indicate whether an item is locked and/or hidden, and the level at which these restrictions were set (for more information on access levels see [page 126, Restricting access to information](#)). When you switch to normal view, the icons and any items that have been hidden are removed.

Figure 29 shows the front panel screen in full view. The entry in this figure is locked at admin level to prevent it from being edited by users, and hidden at user level to prevent it from being displayed to users in normal view.

Figure 29: Full view



If you want to unlock an item that was locked at the same level as that into which you are logged, you do not need to switch to full view. For example, if you are logged into user level and want to unlock an item locked at user level, you can do so in normal view.

If you want to be able to see an item that has been hidden in normal view, you must first switch to full view to display the item (with its hide icon), then use the Config... Show? entry in the List Manager. When you return to normal view, the item is displayed.

For more information on locking and hiding items at different levels see [page 133, Locking and unlocking information](#) and [page 131, Hiding and showing information](#).

Switching between full and normal view

To switch between full and normal view:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Display options...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Full view?** or **Normal view?**, then press **✓**.

Full view or normal view is displayed and the List Manager remains open.

Hiding and showing information

If you want to prevent users from displaying information, in particular lists, entries and settings, you can hide these items. For example, to prevent users from displaying the transmit frequency of a channel, you can hide the setting in which the frequency is stored. You can also hide entries in lists to reduce the number of items over which you need to scroll. By default, all lists are admin hidden. Therefore, users cannot access configuration information in the transceiver unless the administrator shows this information at user level.

You can hide lists, entries and settings at one of two levels: user level and admin level (for more information see [page 126, *Restricting access to information*](#)). [Table 20](#) summarises the effects of hiding information at these levels.

When you log into admin level, full view is automatically enabled, so all items hidden at user or admin level are displayed.

CAUTION If a hot key has been created to display a hidden item, anyone can display the item by using the hot key. If the item is not locked, anyone can edit the item.

Table 20: Hiding items at user and admin levels

Hiding an item at...	Means that...
user level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the item is hidden from anyone logged into user level, in normal view users can display the item by switching to full view users can display the item in normal view by using the Config... Show? entry in the List Manager the item is visible to anyone logged into admin level, in normal or full view
admin level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the item is hidden from anyone logged into user level, in full or normal view all items hidden at user or admin level are displayed automatically

Hiding or showing an item at user level

To hide or show a list, entry or setting at user level:

- Go to the list, entry or setting you want to hide or show.

NOTE You may need to switch to full view to see the item (see [page 130, *Displaying full and normal view*](#)).

NOTE If you want to hide a group of entries in a list, make sure that the entries in the list are grouped, then go to the name of the group you want to hide. For more information on grouping entries see [page 121, *Grouping and ungrouping entries*](#).

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Config...**, then press .
- Scroll to **Hide?** or **Show?**, then press .
- Switch to normal view, if required.

The List Manager remains open.

Displaying an item hidden at user level

To display a list, entry or setting that is hidden at user level:

- Switch to full view (for help see [page 130, *Displaying full and normal view*](#)).
- Go to the list, entry or setting that was hidden.

NOTE If the item is not displayed in full view, it has been hidden at admin or factory level.

Hiding or showing an item at admin level

To hide or show a list, entry or setting at admin level:

- Log into admin level if you have not already done so (for help see [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#)).
- Go to the list, entry or setting you want to hide or show.

NOTE If you want to hide a group of entries in a list, make sure that the entries in the list are grouped, then go to the name of the group you want to hide. For more information on grouping entries see [page 121, *Grouping and ungrouping entries*](#).

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Admin...**, then press .
- Scroll to **Admin hide?** or **Admin show?**, then press .

The List Manager remains open.

Locking and unlocking information

If you want to prevent users from changing information, in particular lists, entries and settings, you can lock these items. For example, if you want to prevent users from changing the station self address of the transceiver you can lock the Address entry in the Control List. If you want to prevent users from changing any information in the Control List you can lock the entire list. In addition, locking items prevents them from being accidentally changed.

You can lock lists, entries and settings at one of two levels: user level and admin level (for more information see [page 126, Restricting access to information](#)). [Table 21](#) summarises the effects of locking information at these levels.

When you log into admin level, all locked items are temporarily unlocked.

Table 21: Locking items at user and admin levels

Locking an item at...	Means that...
user level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> anyone logged into user level can unlock the item by using the Unlock? or Locks off? entries in the List Manager, then they can edit the item anyone logged into admin level can edit the item without unlocking it first
admin level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the item cannot be edited by anyone logged into user level the item can be edited by anyone logged into admin level

Locking or unlocking an item at user level

To lock or unlock a list, entry or setting at user level:

- Go to the list, entry or setting you want to lock or unlock.

NOTE If you want to lock a group of entries in a list, make sure that the entries in the list are grouped, then go to the name of the group you want to lock. For more information on grouping entries see [page 121, Grouping and ungrouping entries](#).

- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Config...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Lock?** or **Unlock?**, then press **✓**.

The item is locked or unlocked and the List Manager remains open.

Locking or unlocking an item at admin level

To lock or unlock a list, entry or setting at admin level:

- Log into admin level if you have not already done so (for help see [page 128](#), *Logging into admin level*).
- Go to the list, entry or setting you want to lock or unlock.

NOTE If you want to lock a group of entries in a list, make sure that the entries in the list are grouped, then go to the name of the group you want to lock. For more information on grouping entries see [page 121](#), *Grouping and ungrouping entries*.

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Admin...**, then press .
- Scroll to **Admin lock?** or **Admin unlock?**, then press .

The item is locked or unlocked and the List Manager remains open.

Switching locks off or on at user level

If you need to edit a number of items that have been locked you may want to use the locks off feature. This switches off all the locks set at the level into which you are logged, so you do not have to unlock items individually. When you have edited the items you can reinstate all the locks in one step using the locks on feature.

NOTE If you switch off the locks and switch off the transceiver, the locks are automatically reinstated.

To switch locks off or on at user level:

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Config...**, then press .
- Do one of the following:
 - To switch locks off, scroll to **Locks off?**, then press .
 - To switch locks on, scroll to **Locks on?**, then press .

The List Manager remains open.

8 The Channel List

This section contains the following topics:

[About channels \(136\)](#)

[Settings in the Channel List \(136\)](#)

[Programming the Channel List \(137\)](#)

About channels

A channel is a frequency or pair of frequencies to which a name is given, such as 'Channel 1', '4500' and 'Headquarters'. You must enter the details of at least one channel before you can make or receive a call. Channels are stored in the Channel List.

Settings in the Channel List

When you create a channel, you must enter:

- a name for the channel
- the receive and transmit frequencies of the channel, if applicable
- one or more modes to be used with the channel

Channel names

A channel name can consist of letters, numbers or a combination of both. Before you name any channels, consider using group names to make navigation in the Channel List easier (for more information see [page 121, *Grouping and ungrouping entries*](#)).

CAUTION

You should be aware of any restrictions placed on channel names in your transceiver when it is used with a Codan HF data modem, radio/telephone interconnect, or InterNav© software. See the documentation provided with this equipment.

Frequencies

The receive and transmit frequencies may be any frequencies within the HF range. However, the transmit frequencies can only be those allocated to you by the relevant government authority in your country.

Spectral regulations may require the TxD option to be installed in the transceiver. In this case, you cannot create channels with new transmit frequencies. You can, however, create receive-only channels, and channels with the same transmit frequency as an existing channel. If the TxP option is installed in the transceiver, you cannot create channels.

Modes

A mode specifies a combination of a sideband (for example, USB or LSB) and IF filter settings (that is, bandwidth and centre frequency). Each channel must have at least one mode. You may want to select several modes for each channel depending on the modes available to you.

When the standard IF filter is fitted, the allowable modes are USB and LSB. If a different filter is fitted, other modes are available. For example, if you have a wide IF filter fitted, USBW and LSBW are available (2110 only). If you have a narrow Morse filter fitted, USB CW and LSB CW are available.

Programming the Channel List

Creating a channel

This section covers creating a channel in a transceiver where receive and transmit frequencies can be entered.

NOTE If you are operating the transceiver in a country that has stringent licensing regulations, you may not be permitted to create channels with transmit frequencies.

NOTE If the TxD option is installed in the transceiver, there are restrictions on the frequencies you can enter.

NOTE If the TxP option is installed in the transceiver, you cannot create channels.

NOTE You may be permitted to create a channel in free tune. For more information see [page 315, *Creating a channel in free tune*](#).

To create a channel:

- Press **VIEW** until the channel screen is displayed.

NOTE If the Channel List is empty, **Free Tune** is displayed.

- Use the List Manager to create an entry (for help see [page 113, *Creating an entry in a list*](#) and [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#)).
- Enter the setting information provided in the following table as required, then press **✓** to enter the information.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Receive Freq	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use this frequency, or • enter a new receive frequency in kilohertz <p>NOTE You can enter the frequency to three decimal places. Press * to enter a decimal point, then continue with entering the frequency.</p>

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Transmit Freq	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use this frequency, or • enter a new transmit frequency in kilohertz, or • disable the transmit frequency by pressing X repeatedly until the setting is empty <p style="text-align: center;">If the TxD option is installed in the transceiver, you cannot create channels with new transmit frequencies. You can however, create channels with the same transmit frequency as an existing channel, and you can disable transmit frequencies to create receive-only channels.</p> <p>NOTE</p>
Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter a mode <p style="text-align: center;">If multiple modes can be added to the channel, scroll to the new mode, then press ✓. If you do not want to add another mode, press X.</p> <p>NOTE</p>

The new channel is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the channel you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.

NOTE If you disabled the transmit frequency, dashes are displayed in place of the transmit frequency.

Renaming a channel

When you rename a channel, references to the channel in other lists are not automatically updated; you must go to the Address, Network and Phone Link Lists and update any references to the channel.

For example, if the channel you renamed is used in a network, go to the channel/mode list for the network, find the reference to the old channel name, then edit it so that the new name is displayed (for help see [page 153, *Editing a network*](#) and [page 149, *Channel/Mode*](#)). If you do not update the reference to the channel, the channel is not scanned when scanning is switched on.

Renaming a channel is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Renaming an entry in a list*](#).

Copying a channel

Copying a channel is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Copying an entry in a list.*](#)

Editing a channel

Editing a channel is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list.*](#)

Deleting a channel

Deleting a channel is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Deleting an entry from a list.*](#)

This page has been left blank intentionally.

9 The Network List

This section contains the following topics:

[About networks \(142\)](#)

[Settings in the Network List \(144\)](#)

[Special network names \(150\)](#)

[Programming the Network List \(151\)](#)

About networks

A network is two or more stations that use the same frequencies and call system to communicate. This simplifies communication because each station knows the method with which they can make and scan for incoming calls, and the frequencies they can use. Information about the networks you may use is stored in the Network List.

Networks are based on call systems. A call system is a method of making and receiving calls. For example, if you are in a network that uses the Codan Selcall or Open Selcall call system, you make calls by entering the address of the station you want to call, then selecting the channel/mode you want to use. When your call is detected by the receiving station, that station rings to alert the operator. In an ALE/CALM network, you make calls by entering the address of the station you want to call. The transceiver selects the best channel on which to make the call.

When you create a network, the transceiver prompts you to select a call system, then prompts you for further information based on your selection. [Figure 30](#) shows an example of the information required to create networks based on the Codan Selcall, Open Selcall, ALE/CALM, and Voice Only call systems. This information is explained on [page 144, *Settings in the Network List*](#).

NOTE The call systems from which you can select depend on the options installed in the transceiver.

Figure 30: An example of information stored in the Network List

Network List		
Network A	Scan Network:	Scan voice
	Call System:	Codan Selcall
	Call Detect Time:	<default>
	Privacy Mode:	Registered
	Privacy Password:	*****
	Nominal Preamble:	4 seconds
	Channel/Mode:	Chan 3/USB Chan 4/LSB Chan 5/USB
Network B	Scan Network:	Scan voice
	Call System:	Open Selcall
	Call Detect Time:	<default>
	Nominal Preamble:	4 seconds
	Channel/Mode:	Chan 3/USB Chan 4/LSB Chan 5/USB
Network C	Scan Network:	Scan
	Call System:	ALE/CALM
	Call Detect Time:	<default>
	Sounding Interval:	2.5 hours
	Privacy Mode:	Group
	Privacy Password:	*****
	Nominal Preamble:	2 seconds
	Channel/Mode:	Chan 1/USB Chan 2/USB Chan 3/USB Chan 4/LSB
Network D	Scan Network:	Don't Scan
	Call System:	Voice Only
	Call Detect Time:	<default>
	Channel/Mode:	Chan 1/USB Chan 2/LSB

Settings in the Network List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Network List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Network Name

CAUTION You should be aware of any restrictions placed on network names in your transceiver when it is used with a Codan HF data modem, a radio/telephone interconnect, UUPlus© software, or InterNav© software.

Scan Network

The Scan Network setting applies to all types of networks. It enables you to specify whether or not you want the channels in the network to be scanned when scanning is switched on. You can also set the transceiver to scan for voice in voice networks even when the Mute Type is set to **Selcall**.

NOTE The transceiver is able to scan a maximum of 100 channels at a time. If the total number of channels in all the networks you are scanning exceeds 100, only 100 of the channels are scanned.

Call System

The Call System setting applies to all types of networks. The call system is the method used by the network to make and receive calls, for example, Codan Selcall, Open Selcall, ALE/CALM, or Voice Only. The call systems from which you can select depend on the options installed in the transceiver.

If your network uses the Codan Selcall or Open Selcall call system, you can make calls by selecting an appropriate channel/mode then entering the address of the station you want to call. When your call is detected by the receiving station, that station rings to alert the operator. If your network uses the ALE/CALM call system, the transceiver can select the best channel/mode for you. If your network uses the Voice Only call system, you can make calls by selecting an appropriate channel/mode, then *holding down* PTT and speaking. You cannot enter the address of the station you want to call.

A Codan Selcall network can receive calls sent from a transceiver using the Open Selcall protocol. If you want to be able to make calls to transceivers that use the Open Selcall protocol, you must set up an Open Selcall network to use with these calls.

CAUTION Any station that is tuned to your frequency and has mute switched off can listen to your voice conversation.

Call Detect Time

The Call Detect Time setting applies to all types of networks. The call detect time is the length of time during scanning that the transceiver pauses on each channel in order to detect an incoming call. The call detect time is the inverse of the scan rate. For example, a call detect time of 0.2 s is equivalent to a scan rate of 5 channels/s. Codan HF transceivers can scan at up to 8 channels/s in an ALE/CALM network, hence the call detect time of 0.12 s.

You can set the call detect time to **<default>** or to a specific value. The default call detect time for each call system is shown in [Table 22](#).

Table 22: Default call detect times

Call system	Default call detect time on each channel (s)
Codan Selcall	0.3
Open Selcall	0.3
ALE/CALM	0.12
Voice Only	0.5

There should be no requirement to change the call detect time from the default value. If you change the call detect time or change the number of channels in the network, you must recalculate the nominal preamble time, that is, the call detect time multiplied by the number of channels in the network (see [page 147](#), *Nominal Preamble*).

NOTE You cannot set a call detect time that is lower than the default value.

CAUTION You should be aware of any restrictions placed on call detect times in your transceiver's networks when it is used with an HF Data Modem 3012. For more information see the *HF Data Modem 3012 Reference Manual*.

Sounding Interval

The Sounding Interval setting applies to ALE/CALM networks only. The sounding interval is the frequency with which the transceiver sends sounding signals to other stations to assess the quality of the channels in the network.

The recommended value is 5 hours. The longer the value, the longer the transceiver takes to update its channel quality information. If the value is set to 5 hours, the transceiver takes 5 days to completely update channel quality information. Longer sounding intervals decrease the interruptions on network channels.

NOTE Link quality information is also updated each time a call is made or received.

Privacy Mode

The Privacy Mode setting applies to Codan Selcall and ALE/CALM networks only. The privacy mode is the method used to encrypt the data content of calls between stations. If you select **Registered** or **Group**, you must enter an appropriate password into the Privacy Password setting.

Privacy mode...	Is used for...
Registered	encrypting Phone calls that you make when you have registered with a network that encrypts telephone numbers (you are provided with a password that you must enter into the Privacy Password setting)
Group	encrypting data in calls between two stations (you agree upon a password to enter into the Privacy Password setting)
None	calls made under a Codan protocol, which uses special formatting
Plain (lowest mode) (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)	AMD messages in ALE calls (basic 64 ASCII subset A to Z, 0 to 9, space ! " # \$ % & ' () * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\] ^)

When you are setting up ALE/CALM networks, you should ensure that you set up networks with the same privacy mode for communication. If there is a mismatch in privacy modes, the receiving station uses the most suitable privacy mode out of the networks through which the call may be received.

For example, if an initiating station starts an ALE call containing data through a network that has its privacy mode set to **Plain**, and the receiving station determines that the address is valid in networks with the privacy mode set to **Group** or **Plain**, then it selects the network with the privacy mode set to **Plain** on which to establish the link. Any data communications within this link use the basic 64 ASCII subset of characters.

However, if the receiving station determines that the address is available in a Group network only, it selects the Group network on which to establish the link. Data communications within this link are not successful because the initiating station does not have the password for the Group privacy mode at the receiving station.

If an initiating station starts an ALE call (without data), the receiving station determines in which networks the address is valid, selects a network with the lowest privacy mode available, then establishes the link. Data communications may proceed as per the privacy modes of the selected sending and receiving networks.

Privacy Password

The Privacy Password setting applies to Codan Selcall and ALE/CALM networks where the privacy mode is set to **Group** or **Registered**. The privacy password is the password that enables you to use the privacy mode mentioned above. It can be up to 15 characters long.

Nominal Preamble

The Nominal Preamble setting applies to Codan Selcall, Open Selcall, and ALE/CALM networks only. The nominal preamble is the length of the preamble signal sent by the transceiver when you make a call. This is the signal for which other transceivers scan in order to detect your call.

The nominal preamble should be set to no less than the number of channels in the network multiplied by the call detect time (see [page 145, Call Detect Time](#) and [Table 23](#)). If you set the Nominal Preamble setting to **<default>**, the transceiver calculates the length of preamble at the time of the call, based upon the number of channels in the network (see [Table 24](#)).

Table 23: Nominal preamble times calculated from call detect time

Call system	Default call detect time on each channel (s) (from Table 22)	Nominal preamble time calculated and entered by system administrator for 10 channels in a network (s)
Codan Selcall	0.3	3
Open Selcall	0.3	3
ALE/CALM	0.12	1.2

Table 24: Default nominal preamble times

Call system	Default nominal preamble time on each channel (s)	Nominal preamble time calculated automatically by transceiver for 10 channels in a network (s)
Codan Selcall	0.6	6
Open Selcall	0.6	6
ALE/CALM	0.8	8

If you are calling a station that uses identical network information, the preamble of the initiating station matches the detection requirements of the receiving station.

CAUTION If the nominal preamble for an ALE/CALM network is set to **<default>** and a channel is manually selected for the call, no preamble is sent when the call is made.

If you intend to manually select channels to call scanning stations, then a non-default nominal preamble should be set.

You may need to adjust the nominal preamble from the default value if:

- the transceivers are not scanning identically
- the transceivers are scanning multiple networks
- more than 10 channels are included in the network being scanned
- there is low channel availability due to a poor signal-to-noise ratio, interference, or high traffic (that is, frequent pausing)
- there are transceivers in the network that are also scanning for voice

If a transceiver you want to call scans multiple networks, the preamble can be increased to the time it takes that transceiver to scan all of its channels. The nominal preamble must be set according to the transceiver in the communication network with the slowest scan cycle.

For Codan Selcall or Open Selcall networks with more than 10 channels in the network, the nominal preamble for each channel may be set to 0.3 s.

For ALE/CALM networks using Codan HF transceivers that are scanning identically, the nominal preamble for each channel may be reduced to 0.15 s.

NOTE The default nominal preamble for each channel in an ALE/CALM network (see [Table 24 on page 147](#)) complies with MIL-STD-188-141B ALE, and represents two ALE words (0.784 s).

Channel/Mode

The Channel/Mode setting applies to all networks. This setting contains the channels and modes used by the network. The modes from which you can select are those specified for the channel in the Channel List.

Before you add channel/modes to a network, consider the following:

- While there is no limit to the number of channels you can add to a network, the transceiver only scans a maximum of 100 channels at a time. If the total number of channels in all the networks you are scanning exceeds 100, only 100 of the channels are scanned.
- If several modes can be used with one channel and you want the channel to be scanned using each mode, create several entries for the channel, one for each mode. For example, if you want to scan 'Chan 1' using modes USB and LSB, create the entries 'Chan 1/USB' and 'Chan 1/LSB'.
- An easy way to add and maintain channels in a network is to use groups of channels. Only the group name is stored in the Network List so you can add and delete channels from the group in the Channel List without having to update the Network List each time. When the network is scanned, the transceiver scans whichever channels are in the group at the time. For more information see [page 121, Grouping and ungrouping entries](#).
- When you add a group of channels to a network, you must select a mode for the group. The mode should be an allowed mode for all the channels in the group as the transceiver only scans the channels for which the mode is allowed.

If the mode is not an allowed mode for one or more channels, these channels are listed in a message that is displayed when you switch scanning on. In this situation these channels are not scanned. To ensure that they are scanned, add them to the network individually.

- A network cannot be scanned unless there are channel/modes in it. However, you can still use the network to make calls. The channel/modes from which you can select are all those in the Channel List.
- If you rename a channel in the Channel List and that channel is used in a network, you must delete the channel from the network and if necessary add the new channel name to the network.
- If you make frequent and significant changes to the channels and networks in the transceiver, you may want to use NSP to maintain this information.

Special network names

Specifying a default network to use with !<network name>

When you make a call from the Channel List, the transceiver usually prompts you to select a network and channel for the call. To avoid the transceiver prompting you for a network or channel, the system administrator should set up a network with a leading '!' in the name, for example, **!AidNet**. The !<network name> should contain all of the channels that are programmed into the transceiver, thus avoiding any prompting for channels.

These networks enable the operator to make a call on any channel in the transceiver with minimal prompting by the transceiver.

Networks called *CALM, *Selcall and *Voice

These networks are used with Quick Start (see [page 78, Quick Start](#)).

Programming the Network List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Network List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Creating a network

When you create a network, the transceiver prompts you for various details. It is recommended that you read [page 144, Settings in the Network List](#) before you create a network.

To create a network:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Network**, then press **✓**.
- Use the List Manager to create an entry (for help see [page 113, Creating an entry in a list](#) and [page 72, Entering and editing text](#)).
- Enter the setting information provided in the following table as required, then press **✓** to enter the information.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Scan Network?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select whether the network is scanned or not <p>NOTE If you want to scan a voice network for voice when the Mute Type is set to Selcall, select Scan voice (see page 83, Muting the transceiver).</p>
Call System?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the call system you want to use
Call Detect Time?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increase or decrease the call detect time, or • scroll to the far left of the line until <default> is displayed
Sounding Interval?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the value you want to use
Privacy Mode?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the mode you want to use
Privacy Password?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the password you want to use with the privacy mode
Nominal Preamble?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • increase or decrease the nominal preamble time, or • scroll to the far left of the line until <default> is displayed

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Channel?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the channel you want to use <p style="margin-left: 40px;">If the channel is in a group, scroll to the group name, press ✓, then scroll to the channel you want to use.</p> <p>NOTE If you want to use a group of channels, scroll to the group name, then <i>hold</i> ✓.</p>
Mode?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the mode for the channel or group of channels you want to use
Add another Channel/ Mode?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the channel/mode you want to use <p>NOTE If you do not want to add another channel/ mode, press ✕.</p>

The new network is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the network you have created, press ✕ to close the List Manager.

Renaming a network

When you rename a network, references to the network in other lists are not automatically updated; you must go to the Address entry in the Control List to update any of your station self addresses that use the network, and to the Address, NET and Phone Link Lists to update any entries that use the network.

For example, if the network you renamed is used in an entry in the Address List, go to this entry, find the reference to the old network name, then change it so that the new name is displayed (for help see [page 183, *Editing an entry in the Address List*](#)). If you do not update the reference to the network, the transceiver prompts you to select a network each time you use the entry to make a call.

Renaming a network is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Renaming an entry in a list*](#).

Copying a network

Copying a network is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Copying an entry in a list*](#).

Editing a network

Editing a network is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list*](#).

Deleting a network

Deleting a network is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Deleting an entry from a list*](#).

This page has been left blank intentionally.

10 The NET List

This section contains the following topics:

[About NETs \(156\)](#)

[Settings in the NET List \(158\)](#)

[Programming the NET List \(162\)](#)

About NETs

NOTE NET calling is available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

A NET is a special ALE addressing capability. With NET addressing, two or more stations are pre-configured to respond to the same NET address. When a station calls a NET, all stations with that NET address *and* their self addresses in the Member Address setting for the NET respond in their designated response slot. In the 2110 Manpack Transceiver, a NET contains the configuration information required for making and receiving NET calls. This information defines the process for the handshake during link establishment.

The full 3-way handshake process involves a leading call from the initiating station, a response from the receiving station, and an acknowledgement from the initiating station. Following the acknowledgement, all stations that are able to, enter the link.

A station can have a NET programmed in its NET List and either:

- be a member of the NET, that is, their self address is in the Member Address setting for the NET
- not be a member of the NET, that is, their self address is *not* in the Member Address setting for the NET

NETs are used with ALE/CALM networks, which define the channels that the NET may use when establishing an ALE link, and the privacy mode for messaging within a call. For more information on networks see [page 141, *The Network List*](#).

You can make a call to a NET by selecting the NET, Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type and entering the NET address. You can set up an entry in the Address List to make a NET call. For more information on the Address List see [page 169, *The Address List*](#).

[Figure 31](#) shows an example of the information required to create a NET. This information is explained on [page 158, *Settings in the NET List*](#).

Figure 31: An example of information stored in the NET List

NET List	
NET A	Address: 111
	Network: North
	Member Address: 1MA 1 of 5
	2MA 2 of 5
	3MA 3 of 5
	1BA 4 of 5
	2BA 5 of 5
	Outgoing Calls: Enabled
	Incoming Calls: Members only
	Link: Only if response
	Response: Send
Tune Time: 2 seconds	
LQA Exchange: Yes	
Slot Width: Variable	
NET B	Address: 222
	Network: Central
	Member Address: 1MB 1 of 7
	2MB 2 of 7
	3MB 3 of 7
	1BB 4 of 7
	2BB 5 of 7
	HQB 6 of 7
	4MB 7 of 7
	Outgoing Calls: Disabled
	Incoming Calls: Enabled
Link: Immediately	

CAUTION

For successful NET calling and response, the Address, Network, Member Address, Link, Tune Time, LQA Exchange and Slot Width settings in the NET List must be identical for all stations that are members of the NET. Specifically, the order of the member stations in the Member Address setting must be identical for all member stations, as this order is used to determine the response slots for all stations.

Settings in the NET List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the NET List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Name

The NET name may be any meaningful name that you want to assign to the NET. The name may be up to 20 alphanumeric characters including spaces. The NET name is only used for reference within the transceiver. It is not part of the NET configuration data.

Address

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Address setting contains the global address used by all stations that have the NET programmed in the NET List. The address may be up to 15 alphanumeric characters however, for efficiency of NET calls, it is preferable that the address be limited to 3 characters. You should choose an address that is not the same as any self addresses in the NET or wider communication audience.

Network

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Network setting refers to the network containing the channels to be used with the NET. This is selected from the pre-defined list of networks in the Network List. You can set up two NETs with the same address but with different networks, say one for Group privacy mode and one for Plain privacy mode. If the networks have the same channels, then the Member Address setting in each NET should be identical as calls may be received via either network (see [page 146, Privacy Mode](#)).

Member Address

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Member Address setting contains a sequential list of the self addresses of all members of the NET. The station uses this list to calculate the response slots, so each station in the NET can determine when an automatic response is required after the initiating call. A member address may be up to 15 alphanumeric characters however, for efficiency of NET calls, it is preferable that the member addresses be limited to 3 characters. To preserve an empty slot use the null address (@@@) in a member address position.

Outgoing Calls

The Outgoing Calls setting enables you to set up your station to make calls to the NET, or disable calling to the NET. Unless you need to restrict calling to the NET, you should set the Outgoing Calls setting to **Enabled** for all stations in the NET, regardless of their member status.

If you want to set up your NET so that only one station makes calls to the NET, set the Outgoing Calls setting for the NET in that station to **Enabled**. Set the Outgoing Calls setting for all other stations with this NET programmed to **Disabled**.

Incoming Calls

CAUTION If the Link setting is set to **Only if response**, you must ensure that at least one member station is set to receive an incoming call from the NET *and* send a response to the link request.

The Incoming Calls setting enables you to set up your station to receive all incoming calls from the NET, receive calls only if you are a member of the NET, or disable receiving calls from the NET.

If the station has the NET programmed, then it can receive calls from the NET if the Incoming Calls setting is set to **Enabled**. If your station has the NET programmed but you are not a member, and you do not want to receive any of the NET calls, set the Incoming Calls setting to **Members only**. As your station is not a member of the NET, it will not enter the link. If you are a member of the NET but do not want to receive any calls from the NET, select **Disabled**.

Link

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Link setting determines how the initiating station links with the receiving stations. It can link:

- only if it receives a response from a member station
- even if it doesn't receive a response from a member station
- immediately

NOTE Stations with the NET programmed only send a response to a NET call if:

- their self address is included in the Member Address setting for the NET, that is, they are a member of the NET, and
- the Response setting in the NET List is set to **Send**

If it is important that you know with which member stations you have linked, then you must set the Link setting to **Only if response**. The initiating station makes the call to the NET using the best channel, on average, for all NET members. If there is no response to this channel, the initiating station selects the next ranked channel and attempts the call again, and so on until at least one response is received. Any member station detecting the call responds, if they are enabled to do so, then the initiating station completes the link. Non-member stations with this NET programmed also enter the link, but as they are not members, they do not send a response. If you use this setting, you must be sure that there are stations in your NET that are set to respond to a link request. If the initiating station does not receive a response to the call after trying all channels for the NET, it terminates the link establishment process.

If you want to send a NET call to all stations with the NET programmed, but you do not need to know which of the member stations enter the link, set the Link setting to **Even if no response**. The initiating station makes the call to the NET using the best average channel for all NET members. All stations detecting the call enter the link, if enabled to do so.

If you want to send a NET call to all stations with the NET programmed without the delay of the link establishment process, set the Link setting to **Immediately**. In this case, the initiating station establishes an implicit link with any stations programmed with the NET that detected the call. There is no 3-way handshake.

Response

CAUTION If the Link setting is set to **Only if response**, you must ensure that at least one member station is set to receive and respond to a call from the NET.

The Response setting sets whether or not receiving member stations respond to NET calls during link establishment. Generally, you would set the Response setting to **Send**, so that there is confirmation of the station entering the link. However, if for some reason you do not want the receiving station to transmit on air, you would set the Response setting to **Don't send**. If a station is set to not respond, it still enters the link when it receives the acknowledgement from the initiating station.

NOTE The Response setting is only applicable to NET calls. It does not affect a station's ability to respond to an ANY, Group Selective or Wildcard call (see [page 186, Calls you can make and receive](#)).

Tune Time

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Tune Time setting is the time that the members of the NET wait after the initiating call before sending the automatic responses to the initiating station. This time should be set to match the longest tuning time between all members in the NET.

LQA Exchange

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The LQA Exchange setting determines whether or not the exchange of LQA information occurs during calls within the NET. If this is set to **Enabled**, the transceiver adds an appropriate amount of time to the slot widths so that LQA information can be exchanged.

Slot Width

CAUTION This setting must be the same in all member stations.

The Slot Width setting determines the width of response slots for each member of the NET. If the Slot Width setting is set to **Fixed**, then all slot widths match the width required for the largest member address for the NET. However, this extends the time to complete the handshake considerably. Unless required for interoperability reasons, the recommended setting is **Variable**. In this case, the transceiver calculates the exact slot width required for the response from each station.

Programming the NET List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the NET List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Creating a NET

When you create a NET, the transceiver prompts you for various details. It is recommended that you read [page 158, Settings in the NET List](#) before you create a NET.

To create a NET:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **NET**, then press **✓**.
- Use the List Manager to create an entry (for help see [page 113, Creating an entry in a list](#) and [page 72, Entering and editing text](#)).
- Enter the setting information provided in the following table as required, then press **✓** to enter the information.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Address?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the address of the NET you want to use for the NET call <p>NOTE If you leave this setting blank, the NET cannot be used.</p>
Network?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the network you want to use for the NET call <p>NOTE If you select <Disable>, the NET cannot be used.</p>
Member Address?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the self address of the first member of the NET
Add another Member Address?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the self address of the next member of the NET <p>NOTE If you do not want to add another member address, press X.</p>
Outgoing Calls?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select whether or not your station can make NET calls from this NET
Incoming Calls?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select whether or not your station can receive NET calls on this NET as a member of the NET (Members only or Disabled), or • select whether or not your station can receive NET calls on this NET if you are not a member of the NET (Enabled or Disabled)

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Link?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> select how you want member stations to operate during link establishment
Response?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> select whether or not your station responds to a NET call <p>NOTE Only stations that are members of a NET are able to send a response.</p>
Tune Time?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> increase or decrease the tuning time
LQA Exchange?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> select whether or not LQA information is exchanged during NET calls
Slot Width?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> select whether the width of the response slot is fixed or variable

The new NET is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the NET you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.

Renaming a NET

When you rename a NET, references to the NET in other lists are not automatically updated; you must go to the Address List to update any entries that refer to the NET.

For example, if the NET you renamed is used in an entry in the Address List, go to this entry, find the reference to the old NET name, then change it so that the new name is displayed (for help see [page 183, *Editing an entry in the Address List*](#)). If you do not update the reference to the NET, the transceiver prompts you to enter an address each time you use the entry to make a call.

Renaming a NET is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Renaming an entry in a list*](#).

Copying a NET

Copying a NET is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Copying an entry in a list*](#).

Editing a NET

Editing a NET is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list*](#).

Deleting a NET

Deleting a NET is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Deleting an entry from a list.*](#)

11 The Phone Link List

This section contains the following topics:

[About phone links \(166\)](#)

[Settings in the Phone Link List \(166\)](#)

[Programming the Phone Link List \(167\)](#)

About phone links

A phone link is a connection to a station with a radio/telephone interconnect unit that can route Phone calls from HF transceivers to the public telephone network.

The addresses of the phone link stations you use, and the networks and channel/modes you use to make Phone calls, can be stored in the Phone Link List. If you want to be prompted for some of these details when you make a Phone call, you can leave the relevant settings in the Phone Link List blank. If you want to be prompted for all of these details, leave the Phone Link List blank.

Settings in the Phone Link List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Phone Link List (see [page 128](#), *Logging into admin level from user level*).

Address

The Address setting in a phone link is the address of the transceiver connected to the radio/telephone interconnect.

Network

The Network setting in a phone link identifies the network through which the call is made to the transceiver connected to the radio/telephone interconnect.

Channel/Mode

The Channel/Mode setting in a phone link identifies the channel/mode combination that is used to make a call to the transceiver connected to the radio/telephone interconnect.

Programming the Phone Link List

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Phone Link List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Creating a phone link

To create a phone link:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Phone Link**, then press **✓**.
- Use the List Manager to create an entry (for help see [page 113, Creating an entry in a list](#) and [page 72, Entering and editing text](#)).
- Enter the setting information provided in the following table as required, then press **✓** to enter the information.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Address?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the address of the phone link station, or • leave the address empty if you want to be prompted to choose an address when you make the call
Network?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the network in which you want to use this phone link, or • select <blank> if you want to be prompted to select a network when you make the call
Channel/Mode?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the channel/mode you want to use to make the call, or • select <blank> if you want to be prompted to select a channel/mode when you make the call

The new phone link is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the phone link you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.

Renaming a phone link

When you rename a phone link, references to the phone link in the Address List are not automatically updated; you must go to the Address List and update any references to the phone link.

For example, if the phone link you renamed is used in an entry in the Address List, go to this entry, find the reference to the old phone link, then change it so that the new name is displayed (for help see [page 183, *Editing an entry in the Address List*](#)). If you do not update the reference to the phone link, the transceiver prompts you to select a phone link each time you use the entry to make a call.

Renaming a phone link is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Renaming an entry in a list*](#).

Copying a phone link

Copying a phone link is a standard list function. For help see [page 114, *Copying an entry in a list*](#).

Editing a phone link

Editing a phone link is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list*](#).

Deleting a phone link

Deleting a phone link is a standard list function. For help see [page 115, *Deleting an entry from a list*](#).

12 The Address List

This section contains the following topics:

[About the Address List \(170\)](#)

[Settings in the Address List \(171\)](#)

[Setting up the emergency key \(174\)](#)

[Storing GPS information in the Address List \(178\)](#)

[Programming the Address List \(182\)](#)

About the Address List

The Address List is like any personal address book: it is a place to store the names and addresses of stations you often call. When you have entered the details of a station, calling the station becomes as simple as going to the entry for it, then pressing **CALL**.

If you want to be prompted to enter particular details at the time you make a call (for example, type a message or select a channel) you can leave the relevant settings blank. If you make several different types of calls to one address, you can create several entries with the same name and address but with different call types.

The Emergency 1 entry is stored in the Address List. This is the entry the transceiver calls when you *hold* **▲**. For more information see [page 174, *Setting up the emergency key*](#).

The Address List may also be used to store various items of GPS information if you have Option GPS Enable installed. You can store GPS information about:

- your station, to provide a point of reference for automatic distance and bearing calculations
- other stations
- specific locations

This GPS information can be used as waypoints. When you review the Address List, an entry containing a waypoint displays the distance and bearing to the waypoint, relative to your own GPS location.

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

For information on making calls from the Address List and making calls using **▲** see [page 201, *Making a call*](#).

Settings in the Address List

CallType–Address

The call type is the type of call that you want to make to the station you want to call. For example, if you want to know where a mobile station is located, you send a Get Position call to the station. The Address setting is the address of the station you want to call.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can set up the Address List to use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type.

If you enter the ALE address syntax...	The transceiver sends...
@?@	a global ALL call to all listening stations (see page 187, ALL address syntax)
@A@	a selective ALL call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA, EANBA, 1NCA, 23A (see page 187, ALL address syntax)
@@?	a global ANY call to all listening stations (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@@A	a selective ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA, EANBA, 1NCA, 23A (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@AB	a double selective ANY call to listening stations that have AB as the last two characters of their self address (A and B may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, BAAB, 14BAB, Q2CAB, 1AB (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@A?	a double selective wildcard ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the second to last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number) and any upper-case letter or number as the last character, for example, USAM, 19MA0, ENA9, 3DAZ (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
ABC,JK3MN,PQR (example only)	a Group Selective call to the stations specifically addressed (see page 189, Group Selective address syntax)
NET address	a NET call to all stations with that NET programmed in the NET List (see page 190, NET address syntax)

If you enter the ALE address syntax...**???****The transceiver sends...**

a Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address and with any upper-case letter or number as each of the characters, for example, **SAM, NAA, 234, 3AZ** (see [page 191, Wildcard address syntax](#))

A?B?

(example only)

a selective Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address with **A** and **B** as the first and third characters respectively (**A** and **B** may be any specified upper-case letter or number), and with any upper-case letter or number in the second and last characters (in this case), for example, **A2BM, ADB1, AZBE, A3B8** (see [page 191, Wildcard address syntax](#))

Message

The Message setting in the Address List entry is available when you select **Message?** as the call type. You can pre-store a standard message that is sent each time you make a call using this entry in the Address List. For example, you may need to notify your base station that you are shutting down for the day. Therefore, you would create an entry in your Address List to send a Message call (call type) to your base station (address) containing the message **Shut down**. The privacy mode and privacy password in the network used for the call specify how the data is transmitted, for example, plain or encrypted (see [page 146, Privacy Mode](#)).

The Message setting may also be used to store your GPS location if you have Option GPS Enable installed, but no GPS receiver. If you name this Address List entry **My GPS**, the transceiver reads the GPS information stored in the Message setting and uses it as a point of reference for automatic distance and bearing calculations. When you view an Address List or call log entry containing GPS information for a remote station or specific location, the transceiver automatically calculates, then displays, the distance and bearing to that remote GPS position.

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

Messages are sent using a Codan protocol in Codan Selcall networks, and as an AMD message in ALE/CALM networks.

A Message call closes the link as soon as the message is sent.

Phone Link

The Phone Link setting in an Address List entry is available when you select **Phone?** as the call type. It identifies the phone link station through which the call is made.

Network

The Network setting in an Address List entry identifies the network through which the call is made to the station you want to call.

Channel/Mode

The Channel/Mode setting in an Address List entry identifies the channel/mode combination that is used to make the call to the address given in the entry.

Setting up the emergency key

When you *hold* **▲**, the transceiver begins a call to the station specified in the Emergency 1 entry in the Address List. You can configure this entry to make any type of call available to you. Emergency calls trigger an emergency alert tone at the receiving station. When AMD messaging is used in ALE calls (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only), an emergency alert tone is triggered by #HELP, #SOS, #MAYDAY, #PANPAN, and #EMERGENCY text. The **▲** key can be set up to call one or more stations in an emergency.

CAUTION You should pre-set all the settings in the Emergency entries so that the call is made automatically during an emergency without the transceiver prompting for information.

Calling one station in an emergency

To set up the **▲** key to call one station in an emergency:

- Press **VIEW** until the Address List is displayed.
- Scroll to **Emergency 1**, then *hold* **✓**.

NOTE If the Emergency 1 entry has been deleted, create a new entry and name it Emergency 1 (for help see [page 182, *Creating an entry in the Address List*](#)).

- Scroll to the setting that you want to set up, then *hold* **✓**.
- Edit the details in each setting to suit the call you want to make (for help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list*](#)).

Calling several stations in an emergency

If you want to set up the **▲** key to call several stations you can do so in two ways. You can:

- make one call to several stations simultaneously
- make several different types of calls in succession

Calling several stations simultaneously

If you want to call several stations simultaneously, set up the Emergency 1 entry in the Address List to make a call.

In an ALE/CALM network, calls to a group of stations can be made using the global ALL address syntax (@?@) through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only) you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type. You can also send a message as part of the ALE call.

For more information on the special ALE address syntaxes see [page 171, CallType–Address](#).

In a Codan Selcall network, calls to a group of stations can be made using a group selcall address through the Emergency, Message, or Selective call type. A group address is an address that ends in two or more zeros. For example, to call all stations with addresses that range from 1201 to 1299, you would enter **1200** as the address. To call all stations with addresses that range from 150001 to 159999, you would enter **150000** as the address.

Open Selcall supports group calls with 1 to 3 zeros in 4-digit addresses, and 1 to 4 zeros in 6-digit addresses.

To set up the **▲** key to call several stations simultaneously:

- Press **VIEW** until the Address List is displayed.
- Scroll to **Emergency 1**, then *hold* ✓.

NOTE If the Emergency 1 entry has been deleted, create a new entry and name it Emergency 1 (for help see [page 182, Creating an entry in the Address List](#)).

- Scroll to the CallType–Address setting, then enter the group selcall address.
- Scroll to the setting that you want to set up, then *hold* ✓.
- Edit the details in each setting to suit the call you want to make (for help see [page 115, Editing an entry in a list](#)).

Making several different types of calls

This capability is available for use in Codan Selcall and Open Selcall networks, enabling you to make different types of calls, or even the same call type on several channels.

NOTE

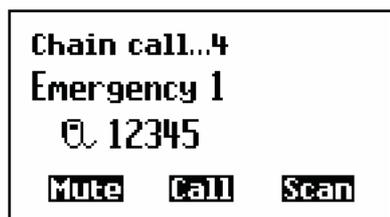
In ALE/CALM networks, the channel selection is typically done automatically, so it is not necessary to set up the Emergency entries in the Address List to make chain calls.

If you want to make several different types of calls in succession, you must create an entry in the Address List for each different type of call you want to make, and name the entries Emergency 1, Emergency 2, Emergency 3 and so on.

When you *hold* **▲**, the transceiver calls the station(s) specified in the Emergency 1 entry, then pauses for about 10 seconds. It then calls the station(s) in the Emergency 2 entry, and so on, until it calls the station(s) in the last Emergency entry. Calls made this way are referred to as chain calls.

When the transceiver pauses between calls it displays the seconds remaining in the pause at the top of the screen, as shown in [Figure 32](#).

Figure 32: The front panel screen during a chain call



You can terminate a chain call by pressing PTT. If you press PTT during:

- an Emergency or Selective call, you can continue with the current call but the chain call itself is terminated (that is, the transceiver does not call the *next* Emergency entry)
- a call in which data is being sent to another station (for example, a Message call), the current call and chain call are terminated

NOTE

If you want to make a call that sends data, and a call that enables you to speak to an operator, set up the Emergency entries to make the data call first: once you press PTT to speak to an operator, the chain call is terminated.

You can also terminate a chain call by pressing any key. The exceptions to this are:

- you can press **✕** to remove messages on the screen, and press **🔊** and **🔊** to adjust the volume at any time, without terminating the call
- if you are prompted to select and/or enter details about the call (for example, a channel/mode), you can press any keys required to enter these details without terminating the call

To set up the **▲** key to call several stations in succession:

- Decide on the stations you want to call in an emergency, the type of call you want to make to each station, and the order in which you want to make the calls.

NOTE

If you want to use a special ALE address syntax, you should set up the Emergency entries to make calls that create an implicit link, or link immediately first, for example, an ALL call. Address syntaxes that require a response should be set up in the last Emergency entry of the chain call, if required.

- Enter the details of the first call you want to make into the Emergency 1 entry (for help see [page 115, *Editing an entry in a list*](#)).
- Create an entry in the Address List, name it Emergency 2 and enter the details of the second call you want to make (for help see [page 182, *Creating an entry in the Address List*](#)).
- Create an entry for each subsequent call you want to make, naming the entries Emergency 3, Emergency 4 and so on.

The number of Emergency entries you can create is limited by the number of entries you can store in the Address List.

Storing GPS information in the Address List

NOTE You can store GPS information in the Address List if Option GPS Enable is installed.

You can store GPS information in the Address List for the position of your station, remote stations, or other specific locations. You can receive this information via a call, then save it to the Address List, or you can enter your position information into an entry in the Address List manually. When you access this entry in the Address List, the distance and bearing to the location is displayed if your transceiver holds valid GPS information for its own position.

Often, fixed base stations do not have a GPS receiver fitted, as the position is static. If you know the GPS position of your fixed station, you can create a special entry in the Address List to store the information. This provides a reference point for automatic distance and bearing calculations to remote stations and specific locations.

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

Storing your GPS information in a transceiver

If your fixed base station does not have a GPS receiver, a special entry can be created in the Address List (called My GPS) to store your position information if Option GPS Enable is installed. The transceiver uses this information to provide distance and bearing readings to any GPS locations stored in the Address List or either of the call logs. To store GPS information in the Address List you may:

- save a position sent to you from a mobile station that is temporarily located at your fixed station
- create an entry in the Address List, then type in the location

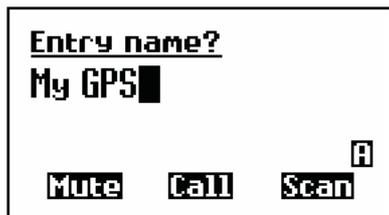
Saving your GPS information from a call log

To save your GPS information to the Address List:

- Make a Send Position call from a mobile station (with an enabled GPS receiver) that is located at your fixed station.
- Press **#** twice to go to the Calls In Log at your fixed station.
- Go to the entry containing the information from the Send Position call that you received above.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Save to Address**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver suggests a name for the entry, based on the caller address.

- Enter the text **My GPS** as the name for this entry.



NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

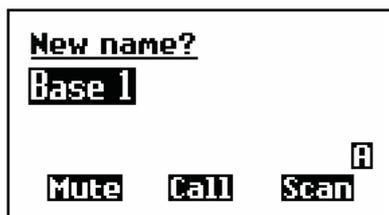
- Press ✓.
- If the My GPS entry in the Address List already exists, and you want to replace the contents of this entry, press ✓.
- Scroll to **Position Only**, then press ✓.
- The entry in the Address List is created and the List Manager closes.
- Switch the transceiver off then on again to activate the new information in the My GPS entry in the Address List.

Entering GPS information in the My GPS entry in the Address List

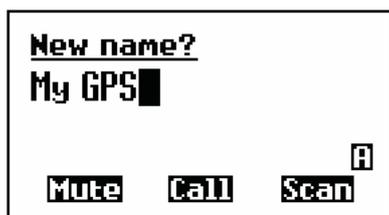
To create an entry in the Address List:

- Press **VIEW** until the Address List is displayed.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Create entry**, then press ✓.

The transceiver suggests a name for the new entry based on the name of the entry you were on. For example:

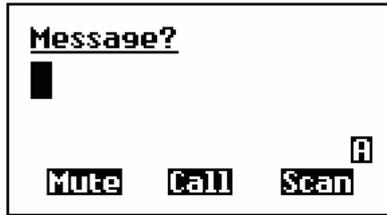


- Enter the text **My GPS** as the name for this entry.



- Press ✓.

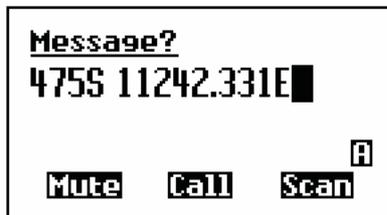
- ❑ Scroll to **Message?**, press **X** repeatedly to delete the call address, then press **✓**.



- ❑ Use one of the following example formats to enter your relevant GPS information.

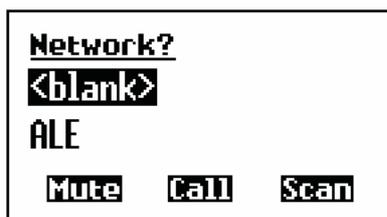
Latitude (mandatory)	Longitude (mandatory)	Altitude, UTC, and type of reading (optional)
2418.475 S	11242.331 E	+12.5M 041725 (M)
2418.475S	11242.331E	

For example, enter **2418.475S 11242.331E**.



- NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).
- NOTE The space between the latitude/longitude number and the indicator is optional.
- NOTE For more information on the type of reading see [Table 32 on page 259](#).

- ❑ Press **✓**.



- ❑ Scroll to **<blank>**, then press **✓**.
The entry is created and the List Manager remains open.
- ❑ Switch the transceiver off then on again to activate the new information in the My GPS entry in the Address List.

Saving GPS information

You may find it useful to save certain GPS information in your transceiver. For example, a mobile station could broadcast its GPS information from a particular situation (a road block or the site of an emergency), then this information may be saved to the Address List, thus providing access to distance and bearing information for the location (see [page 116, Saving call log information to the Address List](#)).

NOTE You can store GPS information in the Address List if Option GPS Enable is installed.

NOTE For more information on sending calls to several stations see [page 198, Group calls in a Codan Selcall network](#) and [page 186, Special ALE address syntaxes](#).

Another use is saving a location as a waypoint in the Address List (for example, your campsite) so that you may return easily to it using the distance and bearing information relative to your current GPS receiver location. For more information see [page 118, Saving GPS information to the Address List](#). For example, if you save the location of your campsite to the Address List with the name **Bob's campsite**, then decide that you would like to send Fred this information, all you need do is go to the Bob's campsite entry in the Address List, press **CALL**, enter Fred's address, then continue with the call. Fred receives a call titled **Bob's campsite** with distance and bearing information. If you want to encrypt your GPS information so that it may only be accessed by authorised users see [page 146, Privacy Mode](#).

Programming the Address List

Creating an entry in the Address List

To create an entry in the Address List:

- Press **VIEW** until the Address List is displayed.
- Use the List Manager to create an entry (for help see [page 113, *Creating an entry in a list*](#) and [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#)).
- Enter the setting information provided in the following table as required, then press **✓** to enter the information.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
New name?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter a name for the new entry (for example, the name of the person or station you want to call using this entry)
<Call type>? and <Address>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the call type you want to use, or select <No call type> if you want to be prompted to select a call type when you make the call • enter the address to which you want to send the call, or leave the address empty if you want to be prompted to enter an address when you make the call <p style="margin-left: 40px;">If you selected Phone? as the call type, enter the telephone number you want to call.</p> <p>NOTE If you leave this setting empty, you are prompted for a telephone number when you make the call.</p> <p>NOTE For information on the address syntaxes for MIL-STD-188-141B ALE calls see page 186, <i>Special ALE address syntaxes</i>.</p>
Message?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the message you want to send, or • leave the message empty if you want to be prompted to choose a stored message when you make the call (see page 196, <i>Message call</i>)
Phone Link?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the phone link station through which you want to make the call, or • select <blank> if you want to be prompted to select a phone link when you make the call

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Network?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the network you want to use to make the call, or • select <blank> if you want to be prompted to select a network when you make the call
Channel/Mode?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the channel/mode you want to use to make the call, or • select <blank> if you want to be prompted to select a channel/mode when you make the call

The new entry is created and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the entry you have created, press **X** to close the List Manager.

Renaming an entry in the Address List

Renaming an entry in the Address List is a standard list function. For help see [page 114](#), *Renaming an entry in a list*.

Copying an entry in the Address List

Copying an entry in the Address List is a standard list function. For help see [page 114](#), *Copying an entry in a list*.

Editing an entry in the Address List

Editing an entry in the Address List is a standard list function. For help see [page 115](#), *Editing an entry in a list*.

Deleting an entry in the Address List

Deleting an entry in the Address List is a standard list function. For help see [page 115](#), *Deleting an entry from a list*.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

13 Making and receiving calls

This section contains the following topics:

[Calls you can make and receive \(186\)](#)

[Making a call \(201\)](#)

[Receiving a call \(218\)](#)

[Detecting transmissions from other stations \(224\)](#)

Calls you can make and receive

Special ALE address syntaxes

There are five types of special address syntax available for use in ALE/CALM networks with a 2110 Manpack Transceiver:

- [ALL address syntax](#) (FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option or MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option)
- [ANY address syntax](#) (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)
- [Group Selective address syntax](#) (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)
- [NET address syntax](#) (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)
- [Wildcard address syntax](#) (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)

The types of ALE address syntaxes you can use depends on the options installed in the transceiver.

Each address syntax has an icon associated with it that is displayed when you make and receive calls (see [Table 25](#)).

Table 25: Call icons for Selective calls made or received using a special ALE address syntax

Address syntax	Icon
ALL	
ANY	
Group Selective	
NET	
Wildcard	

Each special ALE address syntax is described below.

ALL address syntax

NOTE The global ALL address syntax may be used if the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option or MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

NOTE For information on entering text in a call address see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address.*](#)

If you want to send an ALE call to any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network or scanning the network, make a call through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type using the global ALL address syntax.

NOTE For information on these call types see [page 193, *Call types.*](#)

The ALL call does not specifically call any stations, and does not request any automatic responses from stations that enter the link. Stations can be configured to accept or to ignore ALL calls.

NOTE When you use an ALL address syntax through the Selective call type, the call icon changes to the ALL call icon () when the call is started.

The global ALL address syntax is **@?@**. All stations detecting the call enter an ALE link with the initiating station, if enabled to do so. The group of linking stations can be narrowed by using a selective ALL address syntax (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only). In this address, the **?** is replaced by an upper-case letter or number, for example, **@A@**. All stations detecting the call that have this letter or number as the last character in their self address for the ALE/CALM network enter the link.

If you send a selective ALL call to a group of stations, you can send another selective ALL call to bring more stations into the link. For example, if you initially call **@A@**, all stations tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network or scanning the network with an **A** as the last character of their self address enter the link. If you follow this with a call to **@B@**, then a further group of stations with **B** as the last character of their self address also enter the link. If the receiving stations are already in a link, this link is closed and a new link created with the new call.

Alternatively, you can send multiple ALL addresses together to make a call to a range of stations, for example, **@A@, @B@**.

ANY address syntax

NOTE The ANY address syntax may be used if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

NOTE For information on entering text in a call address see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address.*](#)

CAUTION If a station detects an ANY call to its matching self address, it sends a response over the air.

If you want to send an ALE call to and receive a response from any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network or scanning the network, make a call through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type using the ANY address syntax.

NOTE For information on these call types see [page 193, *Call types.*](#)

The ANY call does not specifically call any stations, but it does request an automatic response from stations that detect the call. These responses are returned in any slot position (collisions may occur). The operator at the initiating station can use these responses to gather information on the status of the stations using the network. The initiating station then completes the link establishment with an acknowledgement sent to all stations from which it received a response. Stations can be configured to respond to or to ignore ANY calls.

NOTE When you use an ANY address syntax through the Selective call type, the call icon changes to the ANY call icon () when the call is started.

The global ANY address syntax is **@@?**. All stations detecting the call send a response to the initiating station. The group of stations detecting the call can be narrowed by using a selective ANY address syntax. In this address, the **?** is replaced by an upper-case letter or number, for example, **@@A**. All stations detecting the call that have this letter or number as the last character in their self address for the ALE/CALM network send a response, then enter a link with the initiating station when the acknowledgement is received.

You can send multiple ANY addresses together to make a call to a range of stations, for example, **@@A,@@B**.

The allowable length of the destination address is dependent on the length of the self address used by the initiating station for the call.

If the length of the self address of the initiating station is...

1 to 3 characters

4 to 6 characters

The length of the destination address can be...

1 to 9 characters

1 to 3 characters

Group Selective address syntax

NOTE The Group Selective address syntax may be used if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

NOTE For information on entering text in a call address see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address.*](#)

CAUTION If a station detects a Group Selective call to its matching self address, it sends a response over the air.

If you want to send an ALE call to specific stations that are named in the call but are not members of a pre-determined group, make a call through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type using the Group Selective address syntax.

NOTE For information on these call types see [page 193, *Call types.*](#)

The Group Selective call requests an automatic response from stations that detect the call and whose self addresses match one of those in the call. These responses are sent in reverse order from that provided in the call. The initiating station then completes the link establishment with an acknowledgement sent to all stations from which it received a response.

NOTE When you use a Group Selective address syntax through the Selective call type, the call icon changes to the Group Selective call icon () when the call is started.

With Group Selective addresses, the length of the combined address can be no longer than 12 ALE words, excluding commas. An ALE word has 3 characters. There can be no more than five different first ALE words in the combined address.

For example, an address of **BOB1,BOB2,BOB3,BOB4,TIM,JOHN,MIK,SUE** has five different first ALE words, that is, BOB, TIM, JOH, MIK and SUE. However, this address will be rejected because it has a total of 13 ALE words, that is, BOB, 1, BOB, 2, BOB, 3, BOB, 4, TIM, JOH, N, MIK and SUE.

NET address syntax

NOTE The NET address syntax may be used if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

NOTE For information on entering text in a call address see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address.*](#)

If you want to send an ALE call from one station to other stations that are members of the NET or have the NET programmed, make a NET call using the NET address through the Emergency, Message, NET, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type.

NOTE For information on these call types see [page 193, *Call types.*](#)

These stations have a common NET address. The member stations send an automatic response to the initiating station in a pre-determined response slot. The initiating station then completes the link establishment with all member stations. If a member station is set up to not respond during its allocated response slot, it still enters the link.

NOTE When you use a NET address syntax through the Selective call type, the call icon changes to the NET call icon () when the call is started.

The NET address syntax can be any combination of upper-case letters and numbers up to 15 characters however, for efficiency of NET calls, it is preferable that the address be limited to 3 characters. To make a call using a NET, the NET must be programmed in the transceiver and configured correctly (see [page 162, *Programming the NET List.*](#))

Wildcard address syntax

- NOTE** The Wildcard address syntax may be used if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).
- NOTE** For information on entering text in a call address see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address.*](#)
- CAUTION** If a station detects a Wildcard call to its matching self address, it sends a response over the air.

If you want to send an ALE call to any station that is tuned to the same frequency in an ALE/CALM network or scanning the network, and receive a response, make a call through the Emergency, Message, Phone, Selective, or Send Position call type using the Wildcard address syntax.

- NOTE** For information on these call types see [page 193, *Call types.*](#)

The Wildcard address syntax, which ALE stations recognise, uses the wildcard character ? as a placeholder for characters within a self address of a receiving station. Stations that detect the call and whose self address matches the pattern in the wildcard address send a response to the initiating station. These responses are returned in any slot position (collisions may occur). For example, a call sent to **EM?** may be responded to by stations in the network with a self address in the ranges EMA to EMZ and EM0 to EM9. The initiating station then completes the link establishment with an acknowledgement sent to all stations from which it received a response.

- NOTE** When you use a Wildcard address syntax through the Selective call type, the call icon changes to the Wildcard call icon (??) when the call is started.
- NOTE** The wildcard question marks can be in any position within the address. The stations that respond have an address that is the same length as the wildcard address sent from the initiating station.

You can send multiple Wildcard addresses together to make a call to a range of stations, for example, **?A,B??**.

The allowable length of the destination address is dependent on the length of the self address used by the initiating station for the call.

If the length of the self address of the initiating station is...	The length of the destination address can be...
1 to 3 characters	1 to 9 characters
4 to 6 characters	1 to 3 characters

Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes

The following summarises the special ALE address syntaxes for the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option (2110 only). For help with entering the special characters see [page 77, *Entering text in an ALE call address*](#).

If you enter the ALE address syntax...	The transceiver sends...
@?@	a global ALL call to all listening stations (see page 187, <i>ALL address syntax</i>)
@A@	a selective ALL call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA , EANBA , 1NCA , 23A (see page 187, <i>ALL address syntax</i>)
@@?	a global ANY call to all listening stations (see page 188, <i>ANY address syntax</i>)
@@A	a selective ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA , EANBA , 1NCA , 23A (see page 188, <i>ANY address syntax</i>)
@AB	a double selective ANY call to listening stations that have AB as the last two characters of their self address (A and B may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, BAAB , 14BAB , Q2CAB , 1AB (see page 188, <i>ANY address syntax</i>)
@A?	a double selective wildcard ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the second to last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number) and any upper-case letter or number as the last character, for example, USAM , 19MA0 , ENA9 , 3DAZ (see page 188, <i>ANY address syntax</i>)
ABC,JK3MN,PQR (example only)	a Group Selective call to the stations specifically addressed (see page 189, <i>Group Selective address syntax</i>)
NET address	a NET call to all stations with that NET programmed in the NET List (see page 190, <i>NET address syntax</i>)
???	a Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address and with any upper-case letter or number as each of the characters, for example, SAM , NAA , 234 , 3AZ (see page 191, <i>Wildcard address syntax</i>)

If you enter the ALE address syntax...

A?B?
(example only)

The transceiver sends...

a selective Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address with **A** and **B** as the first and third characters respectively (**A** and **B** may be any specified upper-case letter or number), and with any upper-case letter or number in the second and last characters (in this case), for example, **A2BM**, **ADB1**, **AZBE**, **A3B8** (see [page 191](#), *Wildcard address syntax*)

Call types

There are 8 different types of calls available with a 2110 series Manpack Transceiver:

- [Channel Test call](#)
- [Emergency call](#)
- [Get Position call](#)
- [Get Status call](#)
- [Message call](#)
- [Phone call](#)
- [Selective call](#)
- [Send Position call](#)

The types of calls you can make and receive depend on the options installed in the transceiver.

Each call type has an icon associated with it that is displayed when you make and receive calls (see [Table 26](#)).

Table 26: Call types and icons

Call type	Icon
Channel Test	
Emergency	
Get Position	
Get Status	
Message	
Phone	
Selective	
Send Position	

Each type of call is described below.

Channel Test call

If you want to test the suitability of a channel/mode before you use it to transmit voice or data, make a Channel Test call to a specific station.

In an ALE/CALM network, a Channel Test call may be sent to an ALE address using a Group Selective or NET address syntax (if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only)).

A Channel Test call made in an ALE/CALM network with a Group Selective or NET address may be used to replace the information in the LQA database. The initiating station automatically sends a beacon on each channel/mode combination in the ALE/CALM network, recording local and remote BER and SINAD information, and calculating an LQA score. The LQA screen is visible during the Channel Test call, and at the end of the call, displays the best channel on which to make the call.

The LQA information recorded during a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network replaces information already recorded against the same network and self addresses. Using a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network is an immediate method of replacing the LQA database in the transceiver.

A Channel Test call made in an ALE/CALM network using the text **SOUNDING** as the call address may be used to initiate a sounding operation. Transceivers that detect this sounding update the relevant information stored in their LQA database.

In a Codan Selcall network, a Channel Test call sends a request to the station you want to call on the channel/mode you have selected. The receiving station automatically returns an audible test signal. The volume and clarity of this signal indicates the quality of the channel/mode.

You can also test channels once you have started a call (for more information see [page 204, Replacing LQA information as part of a call in an ALE/CALM network](#)).

Emergency call

If you want to trigger an emergency alert tone at a particular station and speak to an operator, make an Emergency call. If Option GPS Enable is installed in the transceiver (and you have connected and configured a GPS receiver), your GPS position is automatically sent with the call. Emergency calls can be sent to several stations at once (see [page 174, Setting up the emergency key](#) and [page 198, Group calls in a Codan Selcall network](#)).

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Emergency call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Emergency call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

For more information on the ALE address syntaxes you can use with an Emergency call see [page 192, Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes](#).

Get Position call

NOTE You can make a Get Position call if Option GPS Enable is installed.

NOTE The success of your Get Position call depends upon the setting in the Cfg Respond GPS entry in the Control List of the transceiver you are polling and the privacy mode of the network you are using for the call (see [page 234, Cfg Respond GPS](#)).

NOTE If you send a Get Position call in an Open Selcall network, the transceiver you are polling must have the Cfg Respond GPS entry in the Control List set to **Always respond**.

If you want to obtain the GPS position of a specific station that has Option GPS Enable installed, make a Get Position call to that station. Get Position calls are automatically answered by the receiving station so an operator is not required to take any action.

NOTE The transceiver uses GPS information from either a connected and configured GPS receiver, or from valid content in the My GPS entry in the Address List.

The information you receive from a Get Position call is displayed on the screen as it is received, if permitted, and is stored in the Calls In Log (see [page 220, The Calls In Log](#)).

Get Status call

NOTE The success of your Get Status call depends upon the setting in the Cfg Respond OTA entry in the Control List of the transceiver you are polling and the privacy mode of the network you are using for the call (see [page 235, Cfg Respond OTA](#)).

NOTE If you send a Get Status call in an Open Selcall network, the transceiver you are polling must have the Cfg Respond OTA entry in the Control List set to **Always respond**.

If you want to obtain information on the status of a transceiver at a specific station, such as the power output of the transmitter or the firmware versions installed, make a Get Status call to that station. Get Status calls are automatically answered by the receiving station so an operator is not required to take any action.

The information you receive from a Get Status call is displayed on the screen as it is received, if permitted, and is stored in the Calls In Log (see [page 220, The Calls In Log](#)).

When you make a Get Status call you must specify the type of information you require: **Diagnostic**, **Configuration**, or **Other message**. This is described in detail on [page 375, Get Status calls](#).

If the ALE Site Mgr entry in the Control List is set to **Auto**, **Manual** or **Restricted**, you have the option of broadcasting your site information to other stations, or requesting site information from other stations. For more information see [page 380, Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls](#).

Message call

If you want to send a typed message to another station, make a Message call. You can enter a message at the time you make a call, store up to 10 messages in the Control List for later use, and store messages in the Address List as part of a Message call.

You may insert keywords into the message that are recognised and expanded by the transceiver when the call is sent (see [page 200, Recognised variable expansion](#)). You can also forward GPS information that has been saved in the Address List to other stations (see [page 181, Saving GPS information](#)).

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Message call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Message call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

For more information on the ALE address syntaxes you can use with a Message call see [page 192, Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes](#).

Message calls are automatically answered by any receiving stations so an operator is not required to take any action. If you send an ALE call using the Message call type, the ALE link terminates immediately after the message is sent. Messages you receive are displayed on the screen, if permitted, and stored in the Calls In Log (see [page 220, *The Calls In Log*](#)).

Phone call

If you want to call a telephone number from the transceiver, make a Phone call. Before you make a Phone call you must know the address of a telecommunication station through which your call can be routed to the public telephone network.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Phone call type to send a call to a group of telecommunication stations using an ALE/CALM network. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Phone call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

For more information on the ALE address syntaxes you can use with a Phone call see [page 192, *Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes*](#).

Selective call

If you want to speak to an operator at a particular station, make a Selective call. When the station receives the call, the transceiver rings like a phone to notify the operator. Selective calls can be heard by any station tuned to or scanning your current channel with their mute switched off. However, only the transceiver at the station to which the call is addressed will ring.

Selective calls can be made to several stations at once (see [page 198, *Group calls in a Codan Selcall network*](#)).

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Selective call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Selective call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network. The transceiver automatically determines the call icon from the address syntax that you enter in the address.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only) and the ALE Selective Msg entry in the Control List set to **Enabled**, you are able to send a message with the start of a call if you press ✓ when prompted during the call. You must use an ALE/CALM network to make the call.

For more information on the ALE address syntaxes you can use with a Selective call see [page 192, Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes](#).

Send Position call

NOTE You can make a Send Position call if Option GPS Enable is installed.

If you want to send your GPS information to another station, make a Send Position call. The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver uses an internal GPS receiver, but this may be obscured from receiving GPS signals if it is installed in a vehicle. An external GPS antenna may be connected to the optional **GPS** connector to provide GPS signals to the transceiver. Alternatively, a GPS receiver may be connected to the 19-way connector to provide GPS information to the transceiver.

NOTE The transceiver sends GPS information from either a connected and configured GPS receiver, or from valid content in the My GPS entry in the Address List.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the Send Position call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the Send Position call type to send a call to a group of stations using an ALE/CALM network.

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

For more information on the ALE address syntaxes you can use with a Send Position call see [page 192, Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes](#).

Send Position calls are automatically answered by any receiving stations so an operator is not required to take any action. If you send an ALE call using the Send Position call type, the ALE link terminates immediately after the GPS position is sent. GPS positions you send are stored in the Calls Out Log (see [page 215, The Calls Out Log](#)).

Group calls in a Codan Selcall network

Emergency, Message and Selective calls can be made to a group of stations simultaneously by using a Codan Selcall network and a group address.

A group selcall address is an address that ends in two or more zeros. For example, to call all stations with addresses that range from 1201 to 1299, you would enter **1200** as the address. To call all stations with addresses that range from 150001 to 159999, you would enter **150000** as the address.

Special AMD messaging features

NOTE Special AMD messaging is available if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

NOTE GPS information is only sent if Option GPS Enable is installed.

For interoperability with other transceivers, the 2110 Manpack Transceiver recognises special AMD messaging syntax included at the beginning of an AMD message sent on a network with a privacy mode set to **Plain**. The transceiver accepts and processes the syntax shown in [Table 27](#). You can also manually enter any of this text into an AMD message. The syntax shown must be followed by a space, then the required information.

Table 27: Special AMD messaging syntax

Syntax	Processed as...
#EMERGENCY	An Emergency call. The transceiver sounds an emergency alert tone.
#GPS <position>	A Send Position call. The GPS position data is sent followed by position information.
#HELP	An Emergency call. The transceiver sounds an emergency alert tone.
#MAYDAY	An Emergency call. The transceiver sounds an emergency alert tone.
#PANPAN	An Emergency call. The transceiver sounds an emergency alert tone.
#SOS	An Emergency call. The transceiver sounds an emergency alert tone.
#TEL <telephone number>	A Phone call. The call is transferred to the attached radio/telephone interconnect unit, which dials the telephone number.
#TEL!	A hangup for a Phone call. The hangup sent by the HF radio party has hung up the call.

NOTE When you send an Emergency call from a 2110 Manpack Transceiver using a Plain network, the text **#HELP** appears in the AMD message of the receiving vendor transceiver.

NOTE Calls sent from a Codan HF transceiver to a non-Codan HF transceiver show the various calls as AMD messages.

Recognised variable expansion

The variables listed in [Table 28](#) may be added in a Message call or an AMD message sent with a call. These variables are recognised by the firmware in the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. The firmware expands the variable by inserting the current information associated with the variable into the message.

NOTE \$GPS and \$GPS+ variables require Option GPS Enable to be installed.

Table 28: Recognised variables and their associated information

Keyword	Function when used in a message
\$DATE	Inserts the current date in the following format: <name of day> <month> <day> <year>
\$GPS	Inserts the current valid GPS position in the following format: <latitude> <longitude> NOTE If you enter text before \$GPS, this is sent as a header for the GPS information stored in the Calls In Log.
\$GPS+	Inserts the current valid GPS position in the following format: <latitude> <longitude> <altitude> <UTC> (<type of reading>) NOTE If you enter text before \$GPS+, this is sent as a header for the GPS information stored in the Calls In Log.
\$TIME	Inserts the current time in the following format: <hh>:<mm>:<ss>
\$TZ	Inserts the time zone offset in the following format: <time zone offset>
\$VER	Inserts the current version of the transceiver unit firmware in the following format: <version number>

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only) and the ALE Selective Msg entry in the Control List set to **Enabled**, you are able to send a message with the start of a call if you press ✓ when prompted during the call. If you enter the following message...

\$GPS+

...the receiving station displays the current GPS information for the sending station. For example:

89°58.041 N 138°41.234 E +0.0M 101622 (A)" 28 MAY 02:05

NOTE For help on entering \$ see [page 76, Entering special characters in messages and names](#).

NOTE The transceiver checks the length of the expanded message before transmission. If you receive an error stating that the message is too long, review the message and shorten the message as required.

Making a call

Listen Before Transmit Mode

NOTE If you change the setting in the Cfg LBT Mode entry in the Control List, you must switch the transceiver off then on again for the change to take effect.

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver is capable of listening to a channel before initiating a call on the channel. If the Cfg LBT Mode in the Control List is enabled, the transceiver detects whether or not there is traffic on the selected channel. The transceiver listens on a channel for the length of time specified in the Cfg LBT Period entry in the Control List. If there is traffic on the channel, the transceiver reports that the channel is busy.

The Cfg LBT Mode may be set to **Enabled**, **Override allowed**, or **Disabled**.

When the Cfg LBT Mode is set to **Enabled** and the transceiver detects that the channel tried is busy, it prompts you to try the call again. You can:

- press **CALL** to try the call again using LBT
- press **Q** to select a new channel, then press **CALL** to make a call on this channel using LBT

NOTE If only one channel was tried and found to be busy using LBT, you can listen for traffic on the channel then, if clear, override LBT by *holding CALL*.

When the Cfg LBT Mode is set to **Override allowed** and the transceiver detects that the channel tried is busy, it prompts you to try the call again. You can:

- press **CALL** to try the call again using LBT
- *hold CALL* to try the call again without LBT (send the call regardless of any detected traffic)
- press **Q** to select a new channel, then press **CALL** to make a call on this channel using LBT
- *hold Q* to select a new channel and try the call on this channel without LBT (send the call regardless of any detected traffic)

Calls using the Emergency call type or calls made through the **▲** key override the LBT Mode if it is enabled at either level.

Testing the quality of a channel in a Codan Selcall network

If you want to test the quality of a particular channel/mode in a Codan Selcall network before you use it to transmit voice or data, you can do so in two ways. You can:

- start making a call then, when prompted to select a channel/mode, test one or more channel/mode combinations
- make a separate Channel Test call before you make the other call

Testing a channel as part of a call in a Codan Selcall network

NOTE This is the recommended method of making a Channel Test call.

To test a channel/mode as part of a call:

- Start the call using your preferred method.

For example, go to the Address List, then select the entry for the station you want to call.

- When the transceiver prompts you to select a channel/mode, scroll to the channel/mode you want to test, then *hold* **CALL**.

- Listen for the revertive signal from the other station.

The volume and clarity of the signal indicates the quality of the channel/mode. You may need to try another channel.

- When you have found a suitable channel/mode, press **CALL** to continue the call.

Making a Channel Test call in a Codan Selcall network

To make a Channel Test call in a Codan Selcall network:

- Press **CALL**.

- Type the address of the station you want to call, scroll to **Channel Test?** for the call type, then press ✓.

- Scroll to the Codan Selcall network in which you want to make the call, then press ✓.

- Scroll to the channel/mode you want to test, then press **CALL**.

- Listen for the revertive signal from the other station.

The volume and clarity of the signal indicates the quality of the channel/mode.

Replacing LQA information for all channels in an ALE/CALM network

NOTE You can make a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

If your station operates in a rapidly changing environment, for example, interactions with mobile stations, you may want to replace the network-specific LQA information in the transceiver's database just prior to making a call in the network. You can do this by making a Channel Test call in the network using the Group Selective or NET address syntax.

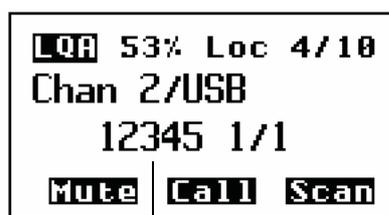
If you want to replace the LQA information for an ALE/CALM network in your transceiver, you can do so in two ways. You can:

- start a call then, when prompted to select a channel/mode, test one or more channel/mode combinations
- make a separate Channel Test call before you make the other call

CAUTION You cannot make a Channel Test call using the ALL, ANY, or Wildcard address syntax, or to a NET that is set up to link immediately (see [page 158, Settings in the NET List](#)).

During a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network, the LQA screen is visible, indicating the most recent response from a station, and a progress report on the highest number of responses received on any channel and the number of channels tried.

Figure 33: LQA screen showing the most recent response



station that has responded
most recently

For more information on the LQA screen see [page 263, LQA Screen entry](#).

Replacing LQA information as part of a call in an ALE/CALM network

To replace LQA information as part of a call:

- Press **SCAN** to stop scanning.
- Start the call using your preferred method.
For example, go to the Address List then select the entry for the station you want to call.
- When the transceiver prompts you to select a channel/mode, select **<auto>**, then *hold* **CALL**.
- View the LQA screen for the best channel/mode to use.
- Press **CALL** to continue the call.
- When prompted again to select a channel/mode, you can:
 - Press **Q** to select the best channel/mode combination determined during the Channel Test call.
 - Select any other channel that had an acceptable LQA score.
 - Select **<auto>** for the transceiver to select the best channel/mode for the call, starting with the channel on which the most recent successful link was established.
- Press **CALL** to continue the call.

Making a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network

To make a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network:

- Press **CALL**.
- Type the ALE NET or Group Selective address syntax of the stations for which you want to replace the LQA information, then select **Channel Test?** as the call type.
- Select the ALE/CALM network in which you want to make the call.

NOTE You do not have to select a network if you are sending the call to a NET address as the network is already defined by the NET.

The LQA screen displays the best channel for the network, including the LQA score as a percentage, and the BER/SINAD scores at the local and remote stations.

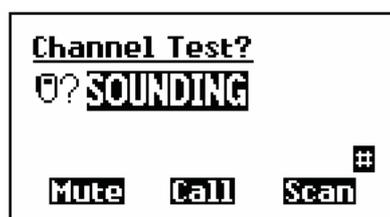
Making a manual sounding operation in an ALE/CALM network

NOTE Manual sounding is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

If you need to perform a manual sounding operation using the handset, you make a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network using the text **SOUNDING** as the address. You can do this as part of a new call, or if you use this feature often, set up an entry in the Address List, then use this entry to perform a sounding operation in the selected network (see [page 182, *Creating an entry in the Address List*](#)). The sounding operation updates the LQA database in transceivers that detect the sounding.

To make a manual sounding operation:

- Press **CALL**.
- Select **Channel Test?** as the call type, then press ***** to enter the text **SOUNDING** as the address, then press **CALL**.



- Select the ALE/CALM network in which you want to make the sounding, and if scanning was switched off, the channel/mode on which you want to make the sounding.

A sounding operation on all channels, or the specified channel, in the network is performed.

Selecting the best channel in an ALE/CALM network

NOTE You can select the best channel in an ALE/CALM network if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

In order to select the best channel based on LQA information stored in the transceiver, you must provide the context of the best channel, that is, the address that you want to call and the network in which you want to make the call.

To select the best channel:

- Press **SCAN** to switch off scanning.
- Press **CALL**.
- Type the address of the station for which you want to find the best channel.
- Select any valid call type for the address entered.
- Select the ALE/CALM network in which you want to make the call.
- At the channel/mode prompt, press **Q**.

The best channel is selected.

Using multiple destination addresses for calls in an ALE/CALM network

When a call is made in an ALE/CALM network, LQA information is stored or updated in the LQA database of the transceiver. If you make a call to a number of addresses using automatic channel selection, you can use the syntax of the address to determine how the LQA information is used, and also the outcome of the call.

If the destination addresses are separated by a colon, for example, BOB:SAM or 1562:1569, the call is sent to the address and channel that has the best LQA data associated with it. If that call fails, then the call is sent to the address and channel with the next best LQA data, and so on.

If the destination addresses are separated by a semi-colon, for example, SAM;JOHN or 1569;1563, the call is sent to all addresses simultaneously, but the link is only established with the station that provided the best response.

The allowable length of the destination address is dependent on the length of the self address used by the initiating station for the call.

If the length of the self address of the initiating station is...	The length of the destination address can be...
1 to 3 characters	1 to 9 characters
4 to 6 characters	1 to 3 characters

Other ways to make calls

Making a new call

Making a new call is as simple as pressing **CALL**, typing the address of the station you want to call, then following the prompts. You can make a new call at any time.

Returning a call

The details of the calls you receive are stored in the Calls In Log. Up to 20 calls can be stored at a time and you can return any of these calls directly from this log.

When you return a call from the Calls In Log, you can either use as many details of the original call as possible, or review all details and select new details if necessary.

For more information on the log see [page 220, *The Calls In Log*](#).

Repeating a call

The details of the calls you make are stored in the Calls Out Log. Up to 20 calls can be stored at a time and you can repeat any of these calls directly from this log.

When you repeat a call from the Calls Out Log, you can either use as many details of the original call as possible, or review all details and select new details if necessary.

For more information on the log see [page 215, *The Calls Out Log*](#).

Making a call from the Last Heard Log

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), your transceiver keeps a log of the last 100 on-air transmissions it has detected. The information gathered from each transmission includes the self address used by the heard station, the time/date of the transmission, and the channel/mode used for the transmission.

When you make a call from the Last Heard Log, you are prompted with the information from the log. You may select new details for the call if necessary.

For more information on the log see [page 224, *Detecting transmissions from other stations*](#).

Making a call from the Phone Link List

If you make frequent Phone calls from the transceiver you may want to make them from the Phone Link List. When you begin a call from this list, the call type is always Phone (so you don't have to scroll to it), and you are not prompted to select a phone link; the call uses the entry you were on when you began the call.

You may be prompted to select certain details about the call depending on the configuration of the transceiver.

Making a voice call

The simplest type of call is a voice call. To make a voice call you:

- select a channel and mode
- press PTT to tune the antenna
- wait until the channel is clear of voice and data traffic
- *hold down* PTT and begin speaking

Your call can be heard by any station tuned to or scanning this channel with their mute switched off, and the Mute Scan entry set to **Scan for Voice** or **Voice**.

Calling methods

CAUTION Depending on the configuration of a NET, a NET call may take several minutes to establish a link.

NOTE While a call is being established, the transceiver shows that calling activity is in progress by flashing the **CALL** icon in place of the scan indicator.

To make any type of call to a specific station:

- Decide on the method you want to use to make the call, then use the information in the following table to start the call.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#).

If you want to...	Do this...
make a call from the Address List	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • go to the entry you want to call in the Address List • to use as many details from the entry as possible, press CALL, or • to review all details and/or select new ones, <i>hold CALL</i>
make a call in an emergency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>hold ▲</i> for at least 2 seconds
make a new call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL • select the call type you want to use • enter the address (including any special ALE address syntax for ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, and Wildcard calls) of the station(s) you want to call, or if you are making a Phone call, enter the phone number you want to call • press CALL

If you want to...	Do this...
	<p>NOTE</p> <p>If the ALE Selective Msg entry in the Control List is set to Enabled, you are prompted to press ✓ if you want to enter a message.</p>
return a call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL LOGS twice to open the Calls In Log • go to the call you want to return • to use as many details from this call as possible, press CALL, or • to review all details and/or select new ones, <i>hold CALL</i>
repeat a call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL LOGS to open the Calls Out Log • go to the call you want to repeat • to automatically repeat this call, press CALL, or • to review all details and/or select new ones, <i>hold CALL</i>
make a call from the Last Heard Log (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL LOGS three times to open the Last Heard Log • go to the Last Heard entry to which you want to make a call • press CALL • select the call type you want to use • press CALL <p>NOTE</p> <p>If the ALE Selective Msg entry in the Control List is set to Enabled, you are prompted to press ✓ if you want to enter a message.</p>
make a Phone call from the Phone Link List	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • go to the phone link through which you want to make this call • press CALL • enter the telephone number you want to call • press CALL

NOTE You may be prompted for details about the call depending on the method you chose to make the call, the call type you selected, and the configuration of the transceiver.

- If you are prompted for any details, use the information in the following table to enter them, then press **CALL**.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Select link	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the phone link station through which you want to make the Phone call
Phone link addr?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enter the address of the phone link station through which you want to make the Phone call (including any special ALE address syntax for ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, and Wildcard calls)
Select msg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the message you want to use <p>NOTE For help on editing a message see page 264, Messages entry.</p>
Status type?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the type of status information you want to retrieve from the remote station, or • select Other message to enter an over-the-air command into a Message entry <p>NOTE For more information on the types of status information you can retrieve see page 375, Get Status calls.</p> <p>NOTE If the ALE Site Mgr entry is set to Auto, Manual or Restricted, you can make other types of Get Status calls. For more information see page 380, Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls.</p>
Select network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the network in which you want to make the call
My address?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select or enter the self address from which you want to send the call

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
Select chan/mode	<p>In an ALE/CALM network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select <auto> if you want the transceiver to select the best channel/mode for the call, starting with the channel on which the most recent successful link was established, or • select the channel/mode you want to use to make the call, or • if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), press Q to select the best channel based on information in the LQA database <p style="padding-left: 40px;">In an ALE/CALM network, you can test the quality of the channels in a network by</p> <p>NOTE sending a Channel Test call (see page 203, Replacing LQA information for all channels in an ALE/CALM network).</p> <p>In a Codan Selcall network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • select the channel/mode you want to use to make the call and check that it is clear of voice and data traffic <p style="padding-left: 40px;">In a Codan Selcall network, you can test the quality of the selected channel by sending a</p> <p>NOTE Channel Test call (see page 202, Testing a channel as part of a call in a Codan Selcall network).</p>

- If LBT Mode is set to **Enabled** or **Override allowed**, you may be prompted to try the channels again. Use the information in the following table to answer the prompt.

If this prompt is displayed...	Do this...
<p>Chan busy: Try again?</p> <p>All <N> chans busy: Try again?</p>	<p>If Cfg LBT Mode is set to Enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL to try the call again using LBT • press Q to select a new channel, then press CALL to make a call on this channel using LBT <p style="padding-left: 40px;">If only one channel was tried and found to be busy using LBT, you can listen for traffic on the channel then, if clear, override LBT by <i>holding CALL</i>.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>If Cfg LBT Mode is set to Override allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • press CALL to try the call again using LBT • <i>hold CALL</i> to try the call again without LBT (send the call regardless of any detected traffic) • press Q to select a new channel, then press CALL to make a call on this channel using LBT • <i>hold Q</i> to select a new channel and try the call on this channel without LBT (send the call regardless of any detected traffic)

If you made an ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard call, you will receive pop-up messages showing the stations from which you have received responses.

NOTE To abort the call before a connection to the other station is made, press PTT.

- To complete the call, use the information in the following table.

If you made an ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard call, you can send data within the established link by pressing **CALL** and following the prompts.

NOTE

If the link is closed automatically during these inlink messages, consider extending the Cfg In Call Timeout entry in the Control List.

If you are making a...	Do this...
Channel Test call	<p>In an ALE/CALM network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wait for the LQA screen to display the best channel <p>In a Codan Selcall network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • listen for the revertive signal <p>NOTE The call is ended automatically but can be aborted by pressing PTT or SCAN.</p>
Emergency call Selective call	<p>In an ALE/CALM network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wait until a message informs you that the call has been successful • <i>hold down</i> PTT then speak, releasing PTT when you have finished speaking • press SCAN to end the call and resume scanning <p>In a Codan Selcall network:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wait until a message informs you that the call has been sent and listen for audible beeps transmitted from the other station • <i>hold down</i> PTT then speak, releasing PTT when you have finished speaking • press SCAN to end the call and resume scanning
Get Position call Get Status call Message call Send Position call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wait until a message informs you that the call has been completed <p>NOTE The call is ended automatically but can be aborted by pressing PTT or SCAN.</p>

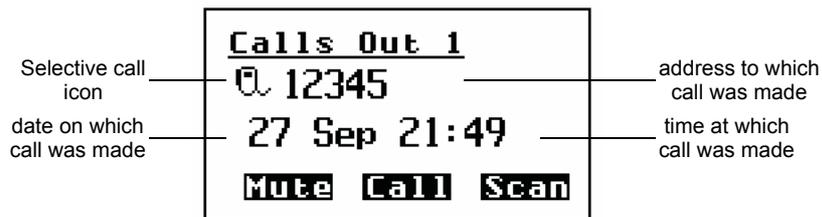
If you are making a...	Do this...
Phone call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wait until you hear a reply from the person you called • <i>hold down</i> PTT then speak, releasing PTT when you have finished speaking • press SCAN to end the call <p>In an ALE/CALM network: The transceiver resumes scanning.</p> <p>In a Codan Selcall network: The transceiver prompts you to send a hangup signal. If you want to send a hangup signal, press ✓. If the other party has sent a hangup signal via the phone line, press ✕. The transceiver resumes scanning.</p>

The Calls Out Log

When you make a call, an entry for the call is created in the Calls Out Log. The entry lists:

- the type of call that was made
- the address to which the call was made
- the message or position that was sent if the call was a Message, Get Status or Send Position call
- the time at which the call was made
- the self address from which the call was made
- the network in which the call was made
- the channel/mode on which the call was made
- the phone link that was used, if the call was a Phone call

Figure 34: The Calls Out Log showing a Selective call made



If you make a Message, Get Status or Send Position call, the information sent is displayed instead of the date and time.

Figure 35: The Calls Out Log showing a Message call made

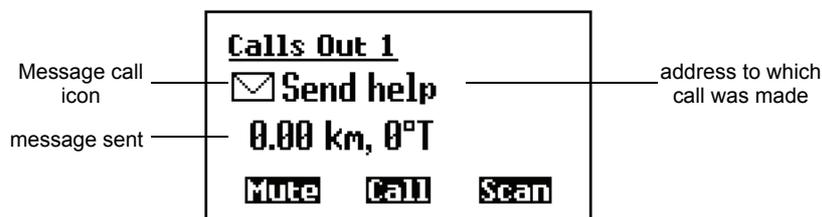
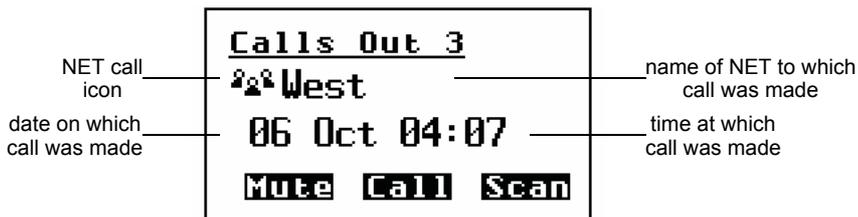


Figure 36: The Calls Out Log showing a NET call made (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)



Up to 20 calls can be stored at one time and you can repeat any of these calls directly from the log (see [page 217, Repeating a call from the Calls Out Log](#)).

The calls are listed in the order in which they were made with the most recent call at the top of the list. If you make two or more calls with the same call type and address (and message or GPS position, if applicable), only the most recent call is kept in the log.

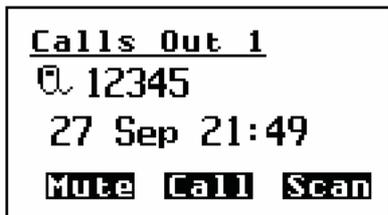
If you make a Get Position or Get Status call, an entry for the call is created in the Calls Out Log, and the information that is sent to you by the other station is stored in an entry for the call in the Calls In Log (see [page 220, The Calls In Log](#)).

Displaying an entry in the Calls Out Log

To display an entry in the Calls Out Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** to open the Calls Out Log.

The details of the last call sent are displayed.



- Scroll through the entries.
- To display more information about an entry, press **✓**.
- Scroll through the settings.
- Press **✕** to return to the entry.
- Press **✕** to close the Calls Out Log and return to the screen from which you began.

Repeating a call from the Calls Out Log

To repeat a call from the Calls Out Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** to open the Calls Out Log.
- Scroll to the call you want to repeat.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press **CALL** to automatically repeat the call.
 - *Hold* **CALL** to review all details and/or select new ones.

Deleting an entry from the Calls Out Log

To delete an entry from the Calls Out Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** to open the Calls Out Log.

The details of the last call sent are displayed.
- Scroll to the entry you want to delete.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Delete entry**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to confirm that you want to delete the entry.
- Press **✓**.

The entry is deleted and the List Manager remains open.
- Press **X** repeatedly to return to the screen from which you began.

Receiving a call

There are two ways you can receive a call. You can listen to a channel and respond when you hear a voice, or you can wait until an alert tone notifies you of a call addressed to your station. This section covers receiving calls addressed to your station.

When you receive a call addressed to your station, the transceiver sounds an audible alert tone, displays an incoming call screen, if permitted, and creates an entry in the Calls In Log.

NOTE These events do not occur when you receive a Channel Test, Get Position, or Get Status call as the transceiver automatically responds to these calls.

The call alert

The call alert varies according to the type of call received. For Message, Phone, Selective and Send Position calls it continues for about 10 seconds, then changes to a series of pips until you press a key. For Emergency calls it continues for 5 minutes then changes to a series of pips.

Table 29: Call types and alert tones

Call type	Alert tone sounds like...
Emergency	heehaw, heehaw, heehaw
Message	pip, pip, pip, pip, pip
Phone	a telephone ringing
Selective	a telephone ringing
Send Position	pip, pip, pip, pip, pip
<i>Group calls:</i> Emergency calls	heehaw, heehaw, heehaw
all other calls	beep, beep, beep, beep, beep

NOTE If you want to switch off the audible alert tone when a call is received, set the Cfg Alert Tones entry in the Control List to **Disabled** (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#) and [page 228, Entries in the Control List](#)).

The incoming call screen

The incoming call screen displays:

- the type of call being received
- the address of the station making the call
- the date and time at which the call was received
- the message, GPS position or status information, if sent
- the call count number

NOTE If you want to switch off the audible alert tone when a message is received, set the Cfg Alert Tones entry in the Control List to **Disabled** (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#) and [page 228, Entries in the Control List](#)).

NOTE If you want to prevent a message being displayed when it is received, set the Cfg Incoming Msg entry in the Control List to **Just log** (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#) and [page 228, Entries in the Control List](#)).

Figure 37: An incoming call screen for a Selective call



Figure 38: An incoming call screen for a Message call



Figure 39: An incoming call screen for a NET call (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)



If you receive one or more calls while the transceiver is unattended, the incoming call screen displays the details of the most recent call. The call count number at the bottom right of the screen indicates the number of calls received since the first call (see [Figure 37](#)).

To remove the incoming call screen:

- Press **X**.

Error reporting in a received AMD message

NOTE AMD messaging is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

If you receive a call containing a message in which an error has been detected, the corrupted part of the message is replaced with reverse-highlighted bullets.

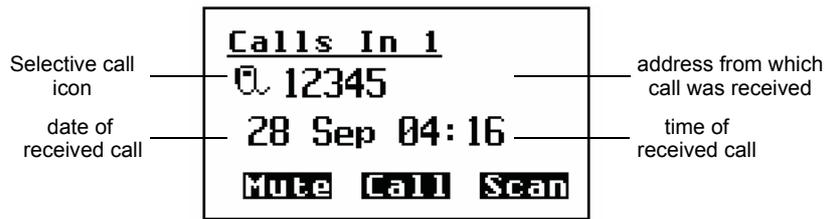
The Calls In Log

When you receive a call, an entry is created in the Calls In Log. The entry lists:

- the type of call received and the address of the caller
- the message, GPS position or status information received if the call was a Message, Get Position, or Get Status call
- the time at which the call was received
- the self address to which the call was sent
- the network in which the call was received
- the channel/mode on which the call was received
- the phone link that was used, if the call was a Phone call

NOTE Entries are not created for Channel Test, Get Position, and Get Status calls.

Figure 40: The Calls In Log showing a Selective call received



If you receive a Message or Send Position call, or you have made a Get Position or Get Status call, the information received is displayed instead of the date and time.

NOTE If you have Option GPS Enable installed, and you have a valid GPS position, the distance and bearing to the received GPS location is automatically calculated and displayed (see [page 261, Showing distance and bearing](#)).

Figure 41: The Calls In Log showing a Message call received

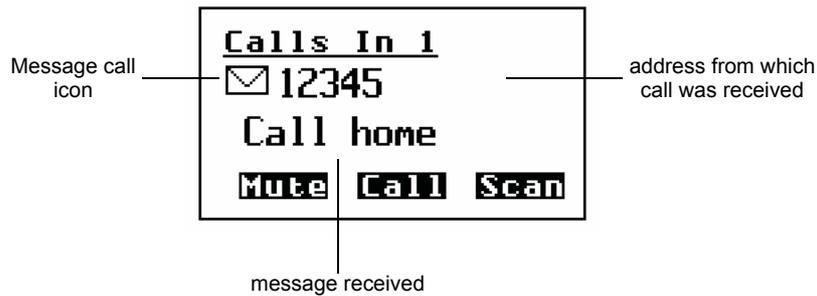


Figure 42: The Calls In Log showing a Get Status call received

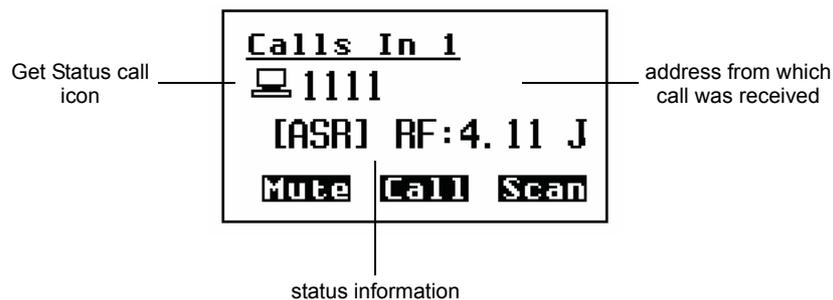
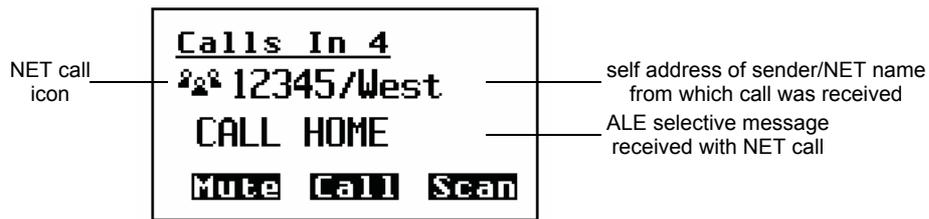


Figure 43: The Calls In Log showing a NET call received (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only)



Up to 20 calls can be stored at a time and you can return any of these calls directly from the log (see [page 222, Returning a call from the Calls In Log](#)).

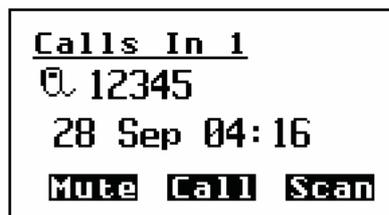
The calls are listed in the order in which they were received with the most recent call at the top of the list. If you receive two or more calls with the same call type and address (and message or GPS position, if applicable), only the most recent call is kept in the log.

Displaying an entry in the Calls In Log

To display an entry in the Calls In Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** twice to open the Calls In Log.

The details of the last call received are displayed.



- Scroll through the entries.
- To display more information about an entry, press **✓**.
- Scroll through the settings.
- Press **✕** to return to the entry.
- Press **✕** to close the Calls In Log and return to the screen from which you began.

Returning a call from the Calls In Log

To return a call from the Calls In Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** twice to open the Calls In Log.
- Scroll to the call you want to return.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press **CALL** to use as many details from this call as possible.
 - *Hold* **CALL** to review all details and/or select new ones.

Deleting an entry from the Calls In Log

To delete an entry from the Calls In Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** twice to open the Calls In Log.
The details of the last call received are displayed.
- Scroll to the entry you want to delete.
- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Delete entry**, then press .
- The transceiver asks you to confirm that you want to delete the entry.
- Press .
- The entry is deleted and the List Manager remains open.
- Press  repeatedly to return to the screen from which you began.

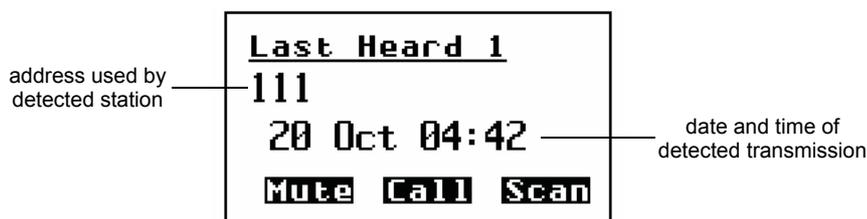
Detecting transmissions from other stations

NOTE The Last Heard Log is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

When your station detects transmissions from any other active stations, an entry is created in the Last Heard Log. The entry lists:

- the address used by the detected station
- the time and date at which the call was detected
- the channel/mode on which the call was detected

Figure 44: The Last Heard Log



Up to 100 detected transmissions can be stored at a time, and you can make a call to any of the stations recorded in the log directly from the log (see [page 207, Making a call from the Last Heard Log](#)).

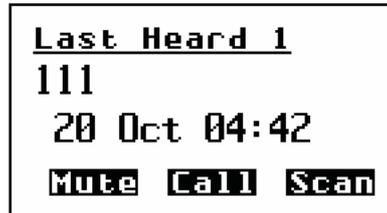
The transmissions are listed in the order in which they were detected with the most recent at the top of the list. If you detect two or more transmissions with the same station address and channel/mode, only the most recent call is kept in the log.

Displaying an entry in the Last Heard Log

To display an entry in the Last Heard Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** three times to open the Last Heard Log.

The details of the last transmission detected are displayed.



- Scroll through the entries.
- To display more information about an entry, press **✓**.
- Scroll through the settings.
- Press **✕** to return to the entry.
- Press **✕** to close the Last Heard Log and return to the screen from which you began.

Making a call from the Last Heard Log

To make a call from the Last Heard Log:

- Press **CALL LOGS** three times to open the Last Heard Log.
- Scroll to the Last Heard entry to which you want to make a call.
- Press **CALL**.
- Select the call type you want to use.
- Press **CALL**.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

14 The Control List

This section contains the following topics:

[Entries in the Control List \(228\)](#)

[ALE entries \(241\)](#)

[Auto Resume entries \(250\)](#)

[Devices entry \(251\)](#)

[GPS Screen entry \(259\)](#)

[LQA Screen entry \(263\)](#)

[Messages entry \(264\)](#)

[RS232 Startup entry \(265\)](#)

[Welcome text \(267\)](#)

Entries in the Control List

The entries in the Control List enable you to customise the transceiver and control the way it operates. The entries vary according to the model of the transceiver and the options installed in it. [Table 30](#) provides a complete list of the entries in the Control List that can be changed at user and admin level. Some of the entries are covered in more detail in the sections after the table.

NOTE The Control List is admin hidden, by default. You are only able to access the Control List to view and/or change entries by logging into admin level (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)). If the user needs to access any entries in the Control List, the administrator should set up hot keys to these entries (see [page 321, Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key](#)).

CAUTION Some entries in the Control List alter the configuration of the transceiver, for example, RS232 Mode. If your transceiver does not respond as expected after an entry in the Control List has been altered, switch the transceiver off then on again.

Table 30: Entries in the Control List

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Address	Program up to 10 self addresses for your station and specify the network or networks in which you want to use them. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only), you can enter up to 20 self addresses. For more information on self addresses see page 92, Entering your station self address .	
ALE Accept ALL Call	Set whether or not your transceiver accepts ALL calls that it detects. For more information see page 241, ALE Accept ALL Call .	Enabled
ALE Accept ANY Call (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Set whether or not your transceiver accepts and responds to ANY calls that it detects. For more information see page 241, ALE Accept ANY Call .	Enabled
ALE Accept Wildcard Call (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Set whether or not your transceiver accepts and responds to Wildcard calls that it detects. For more information see page 241, ALE Accept Wildcard Call .	Enabled
ALE AMD Position (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Set the position in which the transceiver transmits AMD data. For: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the shortest possible call duration, select Auto compatibility with other transceivers, select Leading For more information see page 242, ALE AMD Position .	Auto
ALE BER	Increase or decrease the value of the BER threshold used in BER testing. For more information see page 242, ALE BER .	12 errors

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
ALE Call Scan	<p>Set whether or not your transceiver scans channels for incoming calls between a call attempt on each channel.</p> <p>If you want the transceiver to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only scan the channels in the network through which the outgoing call is being made, select Outgoing network • scan all the channels in the networks that are set to be scanned, select Scanned networks • make outgoing calls without any scanning cycles between call attempts, select Disabled <p>For more information see page 243, ALE Call Scan.</p>	Disabled
ALE Call Scan Cycles	Set the number of scan cycles that the transceiver performs between call attempts when the ALE Call Scan entry is set to Outgoing network or Scanned networks .	1
ALE Call Threshold	Set the minimum score for a channel to be tried in ALE calls. For more information see page 243, ALE Call Threshold .	0%
ALE Call Weighting	Weight the LQA scoring of ALE channels for data or voice. For more information see page 244, ALE Call Weighting .	Mostly voice
ALE Golay	Set the value of the Golay threshold used in Golay testing. For more information see page 244, ALE Golay .	2
ALE Hangup ALL Call	Set whether or not the initiator of an ALL call can hang up the call to all linked stations. For more information see page 244, ALE Hangup ALL Call .	Enabled
ALE Hangup Phone Call	Set whether or not a member of an ALE link to an automated radio/telephone interconnect unit sends a link termination sequence when SCAN is pressed. For more information see page 244, ALE Hangup Phone Call .	Enabled
ALE Hangup Voice Call	Set whether or not a member of an ALE link sends a link termination sequence when SCAN is pressed. For more information see page 245, ALE Hangup Voice Call .	Enabled
ALE LQA Average	Select the way that LQA information is used when recording signal quality. For more information see page 245, ALE LQA Average .	Both
ALE LQA Clear	Clear the LQA information in the transceiver. For more information see page 245, ALE LQA Clear .	
ALE LQA Decay	Set the length of time it takes for LQA information to artificially decay, or switch off this feature. For more information see page 246, ALE LQA Decay .	15 days

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
ALE LQA Exchange	Set whether or not LQA information is exchanged between stations during each call so that the link quality can be assessed in both directions. For more information see page 246, ALE LQA Exchange .	On
ALE LQA Mapping	Set the mapping of LQA information according to its frequency. For more information see page 246, ALE LQA Mapping .	Frequency
ALE Retries	Set the number of times the transceiver retries a channel when attempting to establish an ALE link before trying the next best channel in the network. For more information see page 247, ALE Retries .	1
ALE Selective Msg (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Set whether or not you can send a message with a Selective call made in an ALE/CALM network. For more information see page 247, ALE Selective Msg .	Enabled
ALE Silent Mode	Prevent automatic ALE transmissions from the transceiver unit. For more information see page 247, ALE Silent Mode .	Off
ALE Site Mgr	<p>Collect information on unknown ALE transceivers in the network.</p> <p>If you want the transceiver to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only accept site information that is broadcast by other stations, select Off • accept, respond to, and automatically initiate requests for site information, select Auto • accept site information, respond to requests for site information, and allow manually initiated Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls to other stations, select Manual • accept site information and allow manually initiated Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls to other stations, select Restricted <p>For more information see page 247, ALE Site Mgr.</p> <p>NOTE If ALE Silent Mode is set to On, the transceiver will not respond automatically to requests from other stations for site information.</p>	Off
ALE Soundings (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Set the status of the transceiver following a sounding. For more information see page 249, ALE Soundings .	Default
Audio Volume	Set the audio volume of the transceiver.	8
Auto Resume Listen	Set the scan method used when scanning is switched on by the Auto Resume Mode entry. For more information see page 250, Auto Resume entries .	Leave as is
Auto Resume Mode	Set the action performed when the Auto Resume Time ends. For more information see page 250, Auto Resume entries .	Start scan

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Auto Resume Time	Set the length of time after scanning stops that the transceiver performs the action set in the Auto Resume Mode entry. For more information see page 250, Auto Resume entries .	2 minutes
Battery	View the status of the attached battery.	
Cfg Abandon Mode	<p>Set how the transceiver shuts down following the ⓘ + ▲ key sequence.</p> <p>If you want the transceiver to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not respond to the abandon key sequence, select Never • shut down and only be accessed by an administrator (if an admin password is set), select Lock • erase all CES secure keys, AES secure keys, channels, networks, NETs, phone links, addresses, self addresses, call logs, messages, welcome text, site manager, and LQA information, then admin lock, select Erase 	Never
Cfg Alert Tones	<p>Set whether or not the transceiver gives an alert tone (beep, or ring if an external alarm is connected) when it receives a message or a non-message call.</p> <p>If you want the transceiver to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provide a local alert tone <i>and</i> external alarm when it receives any type of call, select Normal • provide a local alert tone but no external alarm when it receives a message call, select Messages skip ext alarm • not provide a local alert tone or external alarm when it receives a message call, select Messages don't ring • not provide a local alert tone or external alarm when it receives any type of call, select Disabled 	Normal

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Cfg Auto Tune Mode	Set the Auto Tune Mode to suit the antenna. If you have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a broadband antenna or an antenna that does not require a tuning cycle, select 50 Ohm • an antenna that uses a Codan antenna tuning interface (for example, 9350, 4203, 8558), select Codan (2110 only) • an antenna that does not conform to Codan's antenna tuning interface but provides automatic tuning capability (for example, 9103), select SWR • different types of antennas that may require tuning by the internal antenna tuner, or do not require a tuning cycle, select ATU/50 Ohm/Codan (2110 only) • different types of antennas that may require tuning by the internal antenna tuner, or do not require a tuning cycle, select ATU/50 Ohm (2110v only) • an antenna that requires tuning by the internal antenna tuner, select ATU 	ATU/50 Ohm /Codan (2110) ATU/50 Ohm (2110v)
Cfg Call Status Time	Set the maximum length of time a receiving station has to respond to a Get Status call with the information you requested.	5 seconds
Cfg Chain Call Pause	Set the length of time the transceiver pauses between chained calls. For more information see page 176, Making several different types of calls.	10 seconds
Cfg Channel Scroll	Set the direction in which the ▶ key scrolls in the Channel List, that is, to the next channel or the previous channel. By default, pressing ▶ scrolls to the next highest number/next alphabetically sorted name in the Channel List, that is, 1-2-3-4 or Chan A-Chan B-Chan C-Chan D. If you want the ▶ key to scroll in the opposite direction, as it does in other lists in the transceiver, select Go to prev chan.	Go to next chan
Cfg Def Scrn Layout	Set the default screen layout for the Main Menu, logs and lists. If you want the active line to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • display a small font over three lines, select 3 line • display a large font on the active line and a small font elsewhere, select Big middle line • display a small font over two lines, select 2 line 	3 line
Cfg Easitalk	Select a noise reduction algorithm.	Cepstral
Cfg Fast AGC	Switch fast automatic gain control on or off.	Disabled
Cfg In Call Timeout	Set the length of time from the last key press on the front panel after which incoming calls on the transceiver are hung up.	30 seconds

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Cfg Incoming Msg	<p>Set whether or not the transceiver displays a message to the operator when it is received.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • display messages and log them in the Calls In Log, select Show and log • prevent messages from being displayed, but still log them in the Calls In Log, select Just log 	Show and log
Cfg LBT Mode	<p>Set whether or not the transceiver listens for calls and traffic on a channel before initiating a call.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use LBT for every call, select Enabled • use LBT, with the option to override for every call, select Override allowed • disable LBT for all calls, select Disabled <p>For more information on listening before transmitting see page 201, Listen Before Transmit Mode.</p>	Override allowed
Cfg LBT Period	Set the length of time that the transceiver listens for calls and traffic on a channel before initiating a call.	2 seconds
Cfg Low Current Mode	<p>Set the level of current used by the transceiver during muted operation.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • extend the time remaining for your battery, select Auto • reduce the time remaining for your battery and improve the receiver's performance in areas of high off-channel signal levels, select Disabled 	Auto
Cfg Power Preference	<p>Set the power preference to suit the power transmission level for your station.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transmit with high power, select High • transmit with low power, select Low • use the 3160 Power Amplifier (when connected), select PA <p>If you want to transmit at a medium power level that is half of the high power level see page 461, Enabling medium power level.</p> <p>NOTE</p>	
Cfg PTT Beeps	Transmit astrotones when the PTT button is released during a call. This saves your having to say 'over' each time you release PTT.	On

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Cfg PTT Cutout Time	Set the length of time after PTT is held down for the transceiver to cease transmission and switch to receive. This ensures that, even if PTT is held down accidentally (because, for example, you are sitting on the handset), power consumption is minimised and the transceiver is ready to receive calls. You can also use this entry to switch off this feature.	10 minutes
Cfg Respond GPS	<p>Set the way in which the transceiver handles its response to a Get Position call sent through an ALE/CALM, Codan Selcall, or Open Selcall network.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • respond to a Get Position call regardless of the privacy mode of the network through which the call was made, select Always respond • respond in a proprietary Codan-encoded format to a Get Position call on a network with the privacy mode set to Registered, Group or None, select To Codan requests • respond to a Get Position call from another Codan HF transceiver on a network with the privacy mode set to Group and a common privacy key, select To encrypted requests • disable your response to any Get Position call, select Never respond <p>NOTE The setting To Codan requests specifically excludes calls made using an Open Selcall network, and calls made using an ALE/CALM network with a privacy mode of Plain (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only).</p> <p>NOTE You are still able to make Send Position calls if this entry is set to Never respond.</p> <p>NOTE To respond to Get Position calls made in an Open Selcall network, the Cfg Respond GPS entry must be set to Always respond.</p>	Always respond

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Cfg Respond OTA	<p>Set the way in which the transceiver handles its response to an OTA command sent through an ALE/CALM, Codan Selcall, or Open Selcall network.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • respond to an OTA command regardless of the privacy mode of the network through which the call was made, select Always respond • respond in a proprietary Codan-encoded format to an OTA command on a network with the privacy mode set to Registered, Group or None, select To Codan requests • respond to an OTA command from another Codan HF transceiver on a network with the privacy mode set to Group and a common privacy key, select To encrypted requests • disable your response to any OTA command, select Never respond <p>For more information on OTA commands contact your Codan representative.</p> <p>NOTE The setting To Codan requests specifically excludes calls made using an Open Selcall network, and calls made using an ALE/CALM network with a privacy mode of Plain (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only).</p> <p>NOTE To respond to Get Status calls made in an Open Selcall network, the Cfg Respond OTA entry must be set to Always respond.</p>	To Codan requests
Cfg RF Pre-Amp	Switch the RF pre-amplifier on or off. To increase the receive sensitivity of the RF unit, select On . To reduce it, select Off .	On
Cfg Scan Voice Extend	Set the period of time that the transceiver holds the scan when voice is detected. The transceiver continues to extend by this amount each time voice is detected on the channel, up to the maximum hold period set in the Cfg Scan Voice Max Hold entry. If you do not want the transceiver to hold the scan after voice is detected, set this entry to Disabled .	5 seconds
Cfg Scan Voice Max Hold	Set the maximum length of time that the transceiver pauses on a channel after voice is detected. This entry overrides the extend function in the Cfg Scan Voice Extend entry.	5 seconds
Cfg Speaker External (2110 only)	Switch an external speaker, connected via the 19-way GPIO connector, on or off.	Disabled
Cfg Speaker Internal	Switch the internal speaker on or off. You can also toggle the internal speaker by <i>holding</i> MUTE .	Enabled
Cfg Units	Set the default unit (metric or imperial) for temperature and distance measurements.	Metric

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Clarifier	<p>Improve the quality of received voice by adjusting the frequency of the currently selected channel/mode to exactly match that of the received signal.</p> <p>You can also display the Clarifier screen by pressing CLAR.</p>	
Customer Device	Display the Codan type number of the device.	2110
Customer Name	Display the ISO (sales order number) customer name.	
Customer Profile	Display the ISO customer profile.	
Customer Radio	Display the ISO transceiver type.	2110 or 2110v
Customer Reference	Display the ISO customer reference.	
Devices	<p>Do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • perform a built-in test • display the serial number • enter option codes • display the list of features installed and enabled in the transceiver • display the firmware version • display the product name • rename the transceiver • gain access to the lists <p>For more information see page 251, Devices entry.</p>	
Easitalk	<p>Switch <i>Easitalk</i>TM on or off.</p> <p>You can also toggle <i>Easitalk</i>TM by pressing EASITALK.</p>	On
Free Tune	Use the transceiver to tune to any frequency between 250 kHz and 30 MHz.	
GPS Error Time	<p>Set the time the transceiver waits to receive updated GPS information before it displays an error message. The GPS Error Time entry is only active when Option GPS Enable is installed, and the RS232 Mode entry is set to GPS.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>You cannot make Send Position calls until the transceiver receives valid GPS information. If you send an Emergency call before valid GPS information is received, the message No GPS data available is sent with the call. If you receive a Get Position call, the same message is sent to the caller.</p> <p>When valid GPS data is received, a message is displayed on the front panel to inform you of this.</p>	10 minutes

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
GPS Screen	Display information about your GPS position. For more information see page 259, GPS Screen entry .	
Help Mode	Switch Help Mode on or off. When Help Mode is switched on, the front panel screen displays a detailed description of the screen you are on. When Help Mode is switched off, the top line displays the standard description for the screen.	Off
Key Beep	Switch key beeps on or off. When you press a key that is appropriate for the task you are performing, the transceiver makes a valid beep. When you press an inappropriate key, the transceiver makes an error beep. If key beeps are switched off, the transceiver still beeps when it transitions between certain modes, for example, logging out of admin level, and entering and exiting secure mode.	On
Key Hold Time	Set the length of time that a key must be held down for a <i>hold</i> action.	0.5 seconds
Key Repeat Rate	Set the speed with which the  ,  ,  and  keys repeat when they are held down.	0.2 seconds
Key Scroll Speed	Set the speed with which the characters on a key scroll when the key is held down.	1 second
Key Timeout	Set the time the transceiver waits between two presses of the same key to display the next character on the key. When this time elapses, the transceiver inserts the character displayed and moves the cursor to the next space.	1 second
LQA Screen (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option only)	Display information regarding the most recent LQA information update. The information includes the remote station address, local and remote BER/SINAD, LQA score, and best channel/mode. For more information see page 263, LQA Screen entry .	
Macro Pause	Set the pause time of macros that have been set to operate Before pause or After pause . The macro pause time is also the time that each step in a macro is displayed when the Macro Single Step entry is switched on. For more information on macros and hot keys see page 317, Hot keys .	3 seconds
Macro Single Step	Switch single-stepping through macros on or off. This enables you to debug macros by running them a step at a time. For more information on macros and hot keys see page 317, Hot keys .	Off
Manual Tune	Manually tune the antenna. You can also display the Manual Tune screen by pressing TUNE .	
Messages	Store up to 10 messages for use in Get Status and Message calls. For more information see page 264, Messages entry .	

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Mode	<p>Change the mode used with the currently selected channel.</p> <p>You can also change the mode by pressing MODE.</p> <p>For more information on modes see page 271, The Mode List.</p>	
Mute	<p>Switch mute on or off.</p> <p>You can also toggle the mute on and off by pressing MUTE.</p>	
Mute Scan	<p>Set the type of mute selected when scanning starts.</p> <p>If you want mute to open when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a selective call to your station is detected, or when voice is detected during scanning of channels in a voice network, select Selcall • voice is detected on a channel in a voice network, select Voice • voice is detected on a channel in any type of network, select Scan for Voice <p>Scan for Voice slows the scanning rate across all networks and automatically reverts to Voice when scanning stops.</p> <p>NOTE You can toggle the current mute type to prevent mute opening on detected voice by pressing V/S. This does not change the stored setting.</p>	Voice
Password Admin	Store a numeric password (up to 10 digits) for administrator access to the transceiver.	
Password User	Store a numeric password (up to 6 digits) for user access to the transceiver.	
Power Off	Switch off the transceiver.	

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
RS232 Mode (2110 only)	Set the mode in which the RS232 19-way serial port operates. If the port is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not in use, select None • receiving GPS information from an external GPS receiver, select GPS • controlling and monitoring the transceiver, select CICS • connected to a 9001/3012 modem, select Fax/Data • connected to a radio/telephone interconnect unit, select 3033/RTU-292 • connected to a single-tone low-rate FSK Pactor modem, select Pactor 1 • connected to a multi-tone/PSK HAL or Clover modem, select HAL/Clover • connected to a multi-tone modem, select Modem Slow AGC • connected to a non-Codan modem located in an area that is prone to frequent lightning strikes, select Modem Fast AGC (this may improve the performance) • connected to a VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit, select VP-116 	None
RS232 Speed	Set the data rate of the RS232 19-way serial port.	9600
RS232 Startup (2110 only)	Set the serial commands you want to have performed by the 19-way port following power on, for example, setting the self address that is used by CICS during transmissions, echo off etc. For more information see page 265, RS232 Startup entry .	
Scan	Switch scanning on or off.	
Scan Allow	Enable or disable scanning.	Yes
Screen Auto-Dim	Set the time the transceiver waits after a key is pressed before switching off the backlighting on the front panel screen. The backlighting is automatically switched on again when a key is pressed.	1 minute
Screen Brightness	Set the brightness of the screen.	
Screen Contrast	Set the contrast of the screen.	
Screen Scroll Rate	Set the speed with which characters on the screen scroll when the line length exceeds the screen width.	0.8 seconds
Screen Scroll Step	Set the number of characters on the screen that scroll as a block when the line length exceeds the screen width.	2
Secure Index	Select the Corporate secure index.	
Secure Key	Set the CES secure key or AES secure key for a particular secure index.	

Table 30: Entries in the Control List (cont.)

Name of entry	Use this entry to...	Default
Secure Mode	<p>Set the default secure mode of the CES-128 voice encryptor when you press SEC.</p> <p>If you want to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • use a secure key for encryption that is common to all Codan CES-128 voice encryptors, select Global • use a secure key for encryption that has been created for use in your organisation, select Corporate 	Global
Time Local	Set the local date and time. For more information see page 90, <i>Setting the time and date.</i>	
Time Screen	Display the current date and time. For more information see page 90, <i>Setting the time and date.</i>	
Time Zone Offset	Set the difference between the time displayed on the date/time screen and UTC. For more information see page 90, <i>Setting the time zone offset.</i>	0 hours
Update Main Menu	Refresh lists in the Main Menu.	
Welcome Screen	Display the welcome screen. This screen is briefly displayed when the transceiver is switched on.	
Welcome Text	Store up to three lines of text to be displayed on the welcome screen. If all three lines of text are blank, the welcome screen is not displayed when the transceiver is switched on. If you want to display a self address following power on, or set the transceiver to beep when it enters this screen, you can enter a keyword into the welcome text (see page 267, <i>Welcome text.</i>)	

ALE entries

- NOTE** You must have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed to use the ALE entries in the Control List.
- NOTE** In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).
- NOTE** The initial values that are set in your transceiver by Codan should provide good performance.
- CAUTION** Do not attempt to change the ALE settings in the Control List unless you are familiar with ALE operation. For more information on ALE, refer to FED-STD-1045 ALE and MIL-STD-188-141B.

ALE Accept ALL Call

ALL calls are not addressed to a specific station. If your station detects a call with a matching ALL address syntax, it enters the linked state and alerts the operator. If you do not want to receive either global or selective ALL calls, disable this feature.

ALE Accept ANY Call

- NOTE** The ALE Accept ANY Call entry is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

ANY calls are not addressed to a specific station. If your station detects a call with a matching ANY address syntax, it sends a response (random slot) to the initiating station. Your station enters a link when it receives an acknowledgement from the initiating station. If you do not want to receive either global or selective ANY calls, disable this feature.

ALE Accept Wildcard Call

- NOTE** The ALE Accept Wildcard Call entry is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

Wildcard calls are not addressed to a specific station. If your station detects a call with a matching Wildcard address syntax, it sends a response (random slot) to the initiating station. Your station enters a link when it receives an acknowledgement from the initiating station. If you do not want to receive Wildcard calls, disable this feature.

ALE AMD Position

NOTE The ALE AMD Position entry is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

AMD data can be sent at different positions within an ALE call. You can set the transceiver to send it in the leading part of the call, or you can set the transceiver to automatically select the best place to send the AMD data with the call, in either the leading or acknowledge part of the call.

With ALE calling, the transceiver may cycle through several channels before a link is established. If you select **Leading**, the AMD data is always positioned in the leading part of the call. The data is transmitted prior to any response from the receiving station. If the transceiver abandons this channel and moves to the next best channel, it sends the AMD data again prior to any response being received.

NOTE The leading position is required for interoperability with older Codan HF transceivers (firmware earlier than V4.00), and may be required for interoperability with transceivers from other vendors.

If you select **Auto**, the transceiver determines the best position for the AMD data in the call. It may move the AMD data from the leading part of the call, sending it after a response is received from the other station. **Auto** is the recommended setting.

NOTE The ALE AMD Position entry is only effective in **Auto** when the networks used to make the call have their privacy mode set to **Plain**.

ALE BER

ALE control information is sent and received in blocks of data called ALE words. Each word is sent three times to reduce the effects of fading, interference and noise. When the words are decoded, the transceiver records the number of errors that occurred in the transmission.

The number of errors indicates the quality of the channel used. A bit error rate of 0 indicates perfect reception. A bit error rate of 48 indicates that all bits of the ALE word were bad.

The ALE BER entry enables you to specify the number of errors you will tolerate in this test, which indicates the quality of the channels on which you are prepared to accept calls. Also see [page 244, ALE Golay](#).

CAUTION It is recommended that this entry is not altered from the factory setting.

ALE Call Scan

The ALE Call Scan entry enables you to set whether or not your transceiver performs a scan cycle between call attempts. When this entry is set to **Disabled**, the normal ALE calling sequence is used, that is, the transceiver attempts a call on the first channel in accordance with its settings for LBT and number of retries, then tries the next channel, and so on until the call is successful. The transceiver may miss incoming calls during this outgoing call activity. When the ALE Call Scan entry is set to **Outgoing network**, the transceiver performs a scan cycle between call attempts, scanning the channels in the network through which the call is being made. When the ALE Call Scan entry is set to **Scanned networks**, the transceiver performs a scan cycle between call attempts, scanning the channels in all the networks in the transceiver that are set to be scanned. Following the scan cycle, the transceiver checks if the channel for the call attempt is unoccupied, and if so, attempts the call. If the call is not successful, the transceiver performs another scan cycle, then either retries the same channel (depending on the value set in ALE Retries), or moves to the next channel.

ALE Call Scan Cycles

The ALE Call Scan Cycles entry sets the number of times the transceiver cycles through scanning the channels in the selected network(s) between call attempts.

ALE Call Threshold

When the quality of a channel is tested it is given an LQA score. This score is based on the results of local and remote measurements for BER and SINAD, and on the call weighting value set in the ALE Call Weighting entry.

NOTE If the ALE LQA Exchange entry is set to **Off**, remote measurements are not used.

Generally, a score of 25% indicates the minimum acceptable standard for voice communication. A score of 50% or higher indicates a good channel. The ALE Call Threshold entry enables you to set:

- the minimum score a channel must achieve for it to be tried in ALE calls
- the minimum acceptable standard for the channel at the time when a link is being established

The transceiver attempts to make calls on channels for which there is no score, but only after channels with a score above the threshold have been tried. If there are no channels that meet the ALE Call Threshold, the call is retried on the channels that provided the best response during the first attempt.

ALE Call Weighting

When the quality of a channel is tested it is given an LQA score. The ALE Call Weighting entry enables you to weight the scoring process according to the use of the transceiver. For example, if the transceiver is used to make voice calls, you would select **Mostly voice**. When **Lowest acceptable** is selected, the transceiver attempts a call on the channel with the lowest frequency (with an LQA score above the set threshold), then attempts the channel with the next higher frequency and LQA score etc, until a link is established. In some situations where propagation distances may be less than a few hundred kilometres, weighting the LQA scores in this way increases their effectiveness.

ALE Golay

ALE control information is sent and received in blocks of data called ALE words. After a word is received, BER tested and accepted, the transceiver performs a Golay test to check it for errors, and correct it if necessary.

The number of error bits per word indicates the quality of the channel used to transmit the word. Golay testing can detect and correct up to three error bits per ALE word. It can also detect four error bits, but is not guaranteed to correct all four. Note that excessive errors can sometimes create false readings.

The ALE Golay entry enables you to specify the number of errors you will tolerate and correct in this test, which indicates the quality of the channels on which you are prepared to accept calls. Also see [page 242](#), *ALE BER*.

CAUTION It is recommended that this entry is not altered from the factory setting.

ALE Hangup ALL Call

During an ALL call, a link is established implicitly without the receiving stations responding to the initiating station. When the ALE Hangup ALL Call entry is set to **Enabled**, the initiating station sends a link termination sequence when **SCAN** is pressed. All stations that entered the link hang up the link and return to scanning when they receive this sequence.

ALE Hangup Phone Call

During any ALE Phone call, a link is established between the initiating station and the station with an automated radio/telephone interconnect unit, for example, a Codan 3033 Telephone Interconnect. When the ALE Hangup Phone Call entry is set to **Enabled**, all stations receive a link termination sequence when **SCAN** is pressed at one of the stations. All stations that entered the link hang up the link and return to scanning when they receive this sequence. This setting may be required in ALE/CALM networks with an automatic interconnect unit. If the ALE Hangup Phone Call entry is set to **Disabled**, a link termination sequence is not sent when **SCAN** is pressed at any of the stations in the link. In this case, a hangup sequence must be sent separately to the radio/telephone interconnect unit to clear the telephone line, or it hangs up after a timeout period is exceeded.

ALE Hangup Voice Call

During any ALE call, a link is established between the initiating and receiving stations. When the ALE Hangup Voice Call entry is set to **Enabled**, all stations receive a link termination sequence when **SCAN** is pressed at one of the stations. All stations that entered the link hang up the link and return to scanning when they receive this sequence. If the ALE Hangup Voice Call entry is set to **Disabled**, a link termination sequence is not sent when **SCAN** is pressed at any of the stations in the link. In this case, only this station ends its link.

ALE LQA Average

When the transceiver periodically tests the quality of the channels in your network, it stores the results for future use. The transceiver uses an averaging method to reduce the effect that the new reading may have on the current channel values.

The ALE LQA Average entry enables you to select the averaging method used. If you want to:

- disable the averaging feature and replace the old results with the new results, select **New**
- retain 75% of the old results and 25% of the new, select **Mainly old**
- retain 87.5% of the old results and 12.5% of the new, select **Old**
- replace the old results with the average of the old and new results, select **Both**

CAUTION

LQA information gathered by the *initiating* station during a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only) is not averaged according to the ALE LQA Average entry. This new information replaces any information stored for the channels and stations detected during the call.

LQA information gathered by the *receiving* station during a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network is averaged according to the ALE LQA Average entry for that station.

ALE LQA Clear

The ALE LQA Clear entry clears the LQA information in the transceiver. You can:

- clear the LQA information only from all sites, but retain the ALE address information
- remove all of the ALE addresses and associated LQA information from the transceiver
- refresh the list of ALE addresses held in the LQA information when the associated device has been removed permanently from the transceiver system

If a large amount of information is stored in the transceiver, any of these actions may take a few minutes. If a significant change has occurred to the transceiver, the ALE LQA information adapts more rapidly to the new environment if the information is cleared.

ALE LQA Decay

When your transceiver periodically records the quality of the channels in your network, it stores the results for future use. Several factors can affect the accuracy of these results including:

- an insufficient number of ALE sounding transmissions being made in your network
- an insufficient number of ALE calls being made (which prevents the transceiver from exchanging channel quality information with other transceivers)
- stations moving their location
- antenna loading, nearby physical structures, and local noise for stations mounted in vehicles

These factors can lead to the deterioration of good channels going unnoticed. To avoid this, use the ALE LQA Decay entry to artificially decay channel quality information over time. This forces the transceiver to continually work against the artificial decay to maintain an accurate picture of channel quality that does not overestimate actual conditions.

For mobile stations the recommended decay period is 1 to 4 days. For base stations the recommended decay period is 15 to 30 days.

If you do not want to use this feature, select **Disabled**.

ALE LQA Exchange

If you want the transceiver to send and receive LQA information to and from other stations during calls, set the ALE LQA Exchange entry to **On**.

If the ALE LQA Exchange entry in your transceiver is set to **Off**, it does not request LQA information from other stations. Your transceiver receives any LQA information sent from the other station.

NOTE When the ALE LQA Exchange entry is set to **On**, it increases the length of time it takes to establish a call by approximately 4 seconds for every 10 channels on which the call is tried.

NOTE LQA information is always exchanged during a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network (MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option, 2110 only), regardless of the setting in the ALE LQA Exchange entry.

NOTE Exchange of LQA information may affect interoperability with non-Codan HF transceivers. If interoperability is affected, set the ALE LQA Exchange entry to **Off**.

ALE LQA Mapping

The ALE LQA Mapping entry determines the method by which the LQA information is stored within the transceiver, that is, according to frequency or channel name.

ALE Retries

When you make a call in an ALE/CALM network, the transceiver attempts to establish an ALE link with the other station on the best available channel. If you want the transceiver to retry each channel before trying the next best channel in the network, set the number of retries you want in the ALE Retries entry. The transceiver can retry channels up to five times. If you do not want the transceiver to retry channels, set the ALE Retries entry to zero.

ALE Selective Msg

NOTE The ALE Selective Msg entry is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

When you make a Selective call in an ALE/CALM network, you are able to include a message with the call.

If you want to be prompted to include a message with a Selective call in an ALE/CALM network, set the ALE Selective Msg entry to **Enabled**. If you do not need to send messages with Selective calls in ALE/CALM networks, or your transceiver does not contain ALE/CALM networks, set this entry to **Disabled**.

ALE Silent Mode

The ALE Silent Mode entry disables automatic ALE transmissions from the transceiver. When ALE Silent Mode is set to **On**, you can send ALE calls but not receive them, and the transceiver receives sounding signals but does not send them. When ALE Silent Mode is set to **Off**, the transceiver operates as a normal ALE station.

ALE Site Mgr

The ALE Site Mgr entry enables the transceiver to collect information on other transceivers with which it communicates. The following information may be gathered, depending on your setting for the ALE Site Mgr:

- the ESN of the transceiver
- any other station self addresses stored in that transceiver that are associated with ALE/CALM networks
- the tuning time of the transceiver's antenna

It requests this information up to three times when the ALE Site Mgr entry is set to **Auto**, and only Codan HF transceivers in which the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option is installed can respond. The self addresses and related LQA information for a remote transceiver is stored at one point in the LQA database of the local transceiver.

The ALE Site Mgr may be set as described in [Table 31](#).

NOTE If the ALE Silent Mode is set to **On**, your transceiver does not initiate or respond *automatically* to requests for site manager information.

NOTE Regardless of the setting below, your transceiver always updates the site manager information that is broadcast from other stations.

Table 31: Settings for the ALE Site Mgr

Setting	Description
Auto	<p>Your transceiver <i>automatically</i> initiates requests for site manager information from unknown addresses with which it links.</p> <p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses <i>automatically</i> in response to requests from other stations.</p> <p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses when it receives a Request Site Get Status call from another station.</p> <p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses when you make a Broadcast Site Get Status call.</p> <p>Your transceiver requests site information from other stations when you make a Request Site Get Status call.</p>
Manual	<p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses <i>automatically</i> in response to requests from other stations.</p> <p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses when it receives a Request Site Get Status call from another station.</p> <p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses when you make a Broadcast Site Get Status call.</p> <p>Your transceiver requests site information from other stations when you make a Request Site Get Status call.</p>
Restricted	<p>Your transceiver broadcasts its self addresses when you make a Broadcast Site Get Status call.</p> <p>Your transceiver requests site information from other stations when you make a Request Site Get Status call.</p>
Off	<p>Your transceiver does not respond to requests for site manager information.</p> <p>You cannot broadcast your site manager information to other stations.</p> <p>You cannot request site manager information from other stations.</p>

NOTE If your network consists of only a few Codan HF transceivers with the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed and many other transceivers, you may want to set the ALE Site Mgr entry to **Off** or **Manual** to reduce network traffic.

The information collected:

- enables your transceiver to optimise calls to the other transceiver by adjusting the time taken to wait for the antenna to tune
- enables you to set a longer sounding interval

If you want to be able to view the site manager information for your transceiver, or another station, see [page 464, *Enabling access to site manager information*](#).

ALE Soundings

NOTE The ALE Soundings entry is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

The ALE Soundings entry enables the transceiver to vary the conclusion that it sends with a sounding.

If you want the transceiver to:

- send a TWAS conclusion to the sounding, that is, not remain in a state that accepts a link, select **Default**
- send a TIS conclusion to the sounding, that is, pause at the end of the sounding ready to accept a link, select **Invite link**
- switch off all sounding activity regardless of the Sounding Interval setting in the Network List, select **Disabled**

Auto Resume entries

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, *Logging into admin level from user level*](#)).

The auto resume entries—Auto Resume Time, Auto Resume Mode and Auto Resume Listen—enable you to set the transceiver to automatically begin a task when scanning is switched off and there has been no PTT, channel change, scan on/off, mute on/off, or call sending activity for a certain length of time.

Use the Auto Resume Time entry to specify the time you want the transceiver to wait since the last key was pressed, before it begins the task. You can select from 1 to 20 minutes.

Use the Auto Resume Mode entry to specify the task that is performed after the time period. If you:

- want the transceiver to start scanning, select **Start scan**
- want the transceiver to close the link to end any call in progress and, if it was scanning prior to the call, resume scanning, select **Close link**
- do not want the transceiver to resume scanning, select **Off**

If you select **Start scan** as the value in the Auto Resume Mode entry, use the Auto Resume Listen entry to specify the scan method you want to use. If you want the transceiver to:

- scan according to the value set in the Mute Scan entry, select **Leave as is**
- scan for voice and calls addressed to your station, select **Voice and calls**
- scan only for calls addressed to your station, select **Calls only**

NOTE If the scan method is altered by the user, the transceiver returns to the scan method specified in the Auto Resume Listen entry following the time that is specified in the Auto Resume Time entry.

Devices entry

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

The Devices entry in the Control List enables you to display information specific to the transceiver. You can display the:

- list of built-in tests
- ESN
- features installed and enabled in the device
- version of firmware installed
- product name
- lists stored in the device

You can also use the Devices entry to install new options and to rename the device. [Figure 45](#) shows the type of information that you can display about the device and the lists that are stored in the device.

Figure 45: The Devices entry in the Control List

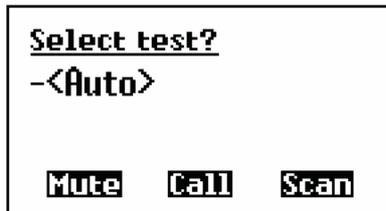
<u>Control List</u>	<u>2110 SSB Transceiver</u>
Devices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Built-in test — Serial number — Option code — Tcwr features — Firmware version — Product name — Rename device — Mode — Channel — Network — Keypad — Control User — Control RF — Address — Calls In — Phone Link — Calls Out — NET

NOTE The NET List is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

Selecting a built-in test

To select a built-in test:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Built-in test**, then press **✓**.



The hyphen next to the test name, in this case **<Auto>**, indicates that the test has not been run in this session of testing.

- Scroll to the test that you want to perform, then press **✓**.

When the test is in progress, the hyphen is replaced by a large dot.

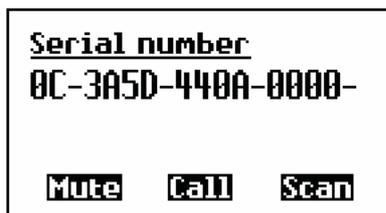
When the test is completed, the hyphen is replaced by a **✓** or a **X** to show that the test has passed or failed respectively.

Displaying the electronic serial number of your transceiver

To display the electronic serial number of your transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Serial number**, then press **✓**.

The ESN for your transceiver is displayed and scrolls across the screen.



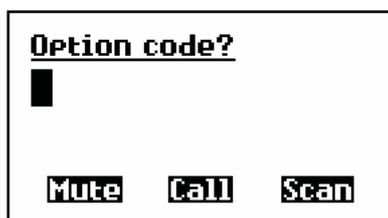
Installing an option in the transceiver

When you purchase an option for your transceiver (such as Option GPS Enable) you receive a 16-character option code. To install the option, you must enter the option code using the Devices entry in the Control List.

To install an option in the transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Option code**, then press **✓**.

The option code screen is displayed.



- Enter the code, then press **✓**.

NOTE The transceiver automatically adds dashes after each four digits.

The option is installed.

NOTE Depending on the option you installed, a message may be displayed that asks you to restart the transceiver.

Displaying the options installed in your transceiver

The transceiver provides a summary of the firmware and hardware options installed in your transceiver.

To view the list of options in the transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Tcwr features**, then press **✓**.

The list of options that are fitted and enabled in the transceiver is displayed.

Any of the following options may be displayed:

- AES-256 Voice
- CES-128 Voice
- Internal Voice
- Private Voice
- FED-STD-1045 ALE
- MIL-STD-188-141B ALE
- GPS options
- Internal GPS
- Amateur Mode
- Filter 2
- TxD or TxP or TxE
- Max Pwr <nn> W

Displaying the firmware version of your transceiver

If you need to check the firmware version of your transceiver, use the Firmware version setting under the Devices entry in the Control List.

To display the firmware version of your transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Firmware version**, then press **✓**.

The firmware version is displayed.

Displaying the product name of your transceiver

To display the product name of your transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Product name**, then press **✓**.

The product name is displayed.

Renaming your transceiver

The transceiver is shipped with a standard name, that is, 2110 SSB Transceiver. If you want to rename the transceiver, use the Rename device setting under the Devices entry in the Control List.

To rename your transceiver:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Rename device**, then *hold* **✓**.

The name of the transceiver is displayed.



- Enter a new name for the transceiver, then press **✓**.

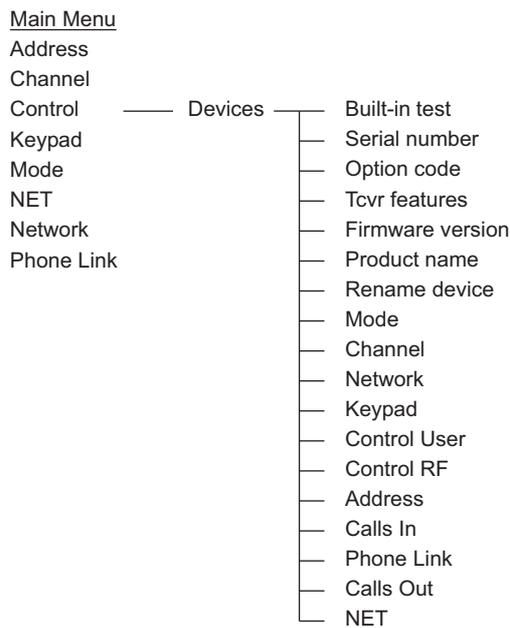
NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, *Entering and editing text.*](#)

Accessing lists from the Devices entry

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Main Menu and Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

You can access all the lists through the Main Menu. You can also access them through the Devices entry in the Control List (see [Figure 46](#)).

Figure 46: Lists as they are displayed in the Main Menu and under the Devices entry in the Control List



NOTE The NET List is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed (2110 only).

Displaying a list using the Devices entry

To display a list using the Devices entry in the Control List:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Devices**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to the list you want, then press **✓**.

NOTE If the list is not displayed it may be hidden at user or admin level. Switch full view on, and/or log into admin level to display the list (for help see [page 130, *Displaying full and normal view*](#) and [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#)).

You may view and edit entries and settings in the list while it is displayed.

Displaying and editing channels using the Devices entry

When you access the Channel List from the Main Menu, the transceiver selects each channel as you scroll to it. If you access the Channel List through the Devices entry, you can display and edit the channels without stopping channel scanning.

GPS Screen entry

NOTE The GPS Screen entry is only displayed if Option GPS Enable is installed in the transceiver.

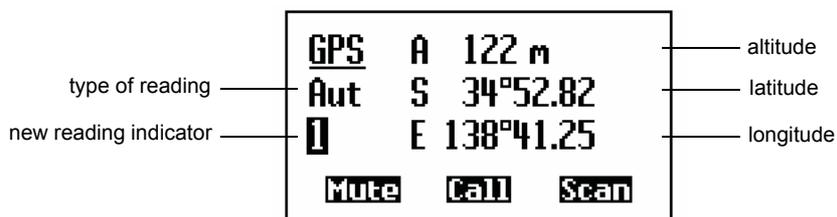
NOTE The GPS receiver should be pointed toward the sky and should not be shadowed by overhead obstructions.

The GPS antenna and receiver is a hardware option that is fitted internally. If the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver is mounted in a vehicle, an external GPS antenna may be connected to the optional **GPS** connector to provide GPS signals to the transceiver. Alternatively, a GPS receiver may be connected to the 19-way connector to provide GPS information to the transceiver. The option must be enabled in the firmware by an option code.

The GPS Screen entry in the Control List enables you to display your current GPS position. Press **GPS** to access the GPS screen.

You can configure the GPS receiver to report in metric or imperial units via the Cfg Units entry in the Control List. You can also use a special configuration command in the Message 10 entry that provides GPS readings in degrees, minutes and seconds (see [page 462, Enabling GPS format options](#)).

Figure 47: The GPS Screen entry in the Control List



NOTE GPS receivers sometimes take time to acquire an altitude reading that is accurate. You may find that the altitude reading fluctuates for the first few readings.

[Table 32](#) explains the abbreviations for each type of reading you may receive. This information is provided by the GPS receiver. In normal situations, you only see automatic readings.

The new reading indicator is a number that increments each time a new reading is received. Each increment confirms that your GPS receiver is functioning correctly. The indicator cycles from 1 to 9.

Table 32: Types of readings on the GPS screen

Abbreviation		Description
On GPS screen	In message text	
Aut	A	Automatic reading
Bad	N	Bad reading

- NOTE** For information on GPS readings refer to the documentation provided with your GPS receiver.
- NOTE** The 2110 Manpack Transceiver uses valid GPS information that it receives from any connected GPS antenna or receiver.
- NOTE** If you connect an external GPS receiver to the 19-way connector, ensure that the RS232 Mode entry is set to **GPS** and that the RS232 Speed entry is correct for the type of GPS receiver.

Setting up the transceiver

- NOTE** The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver is compatible with NMEA format 0183 V2.00. It accepts and processes the following GPS receiver input sentences: RMC, GLL, and GGA.
- NOTE** In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Before you display the GPS screen, make sure that the GPS hardware option is correctly fitted in the transceiver and Option GPS Enable is installed.

- NOTE** If the GPS antenna in the manpack transceiver is obscured from receiving GPS signals, an external GPS antenna may be connected to the **GPS** connector to provide the necessary signals to the internal GPS receiver. Alternatively, a GPS receiver may be connected to the 19-way connector.

Ensure that if the 19-way connector is used:

- the value in the RS232 Mode entry in the Control List is set to **GPS**
- the data rate in the RS232 Speed entry in the Control List is set to the correct rate for the GPS receiver (typically 4800 b/s)

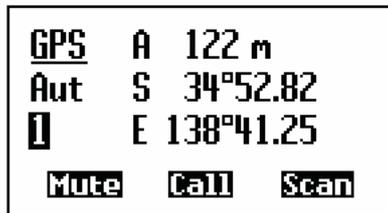
- NOTE** If you change the mode and/or data rate in the Control List, switch the transceiver off then on again for the changes to take effect.

Displaying the GPS screen

To display the GPS screen:

- Press **GPS**.

The GPS screen is displayed. For example:



NOTE If **no data** is displayed on the GPS screen, the transceiver has not received any valid GPS data. If you are using an external GPS receiver, check that the GPS receiver is connected correctly to the transceiver, and that the mode and speed for the corresponding serial port have been set correctly (see [page 260, *Setting up the transceiver*](#)).

NOTE If you want to view GPS readings in seconds rather than decimal minutes, use the **#! GPSS** command in the Message 10 entry (see [page 462, *Enabling GPS format options*](#)).

- Press **GPS** to return to the screen from which you began.

Showing distance and bearing

NOTE Automatic distance and bearing calculations only occur when Option GPS Enable is installed.

To show the distance and bearing to a remote transceiver from your current valid GPS position:

- Go to an Address List or Call Log entry containing a GPS position of the remote transceiver.

The transceiver automatically calculates the distance to the remote transceiver and its bearing from true north with respect to your current location.



You must have valid GPS information stored in your transceiver from either of the following sources:

CAUTION

- a connected GPS receiver, or
- the My GPS entry in the Address List (if you don't have a GPS receiver connected)

CAUTION

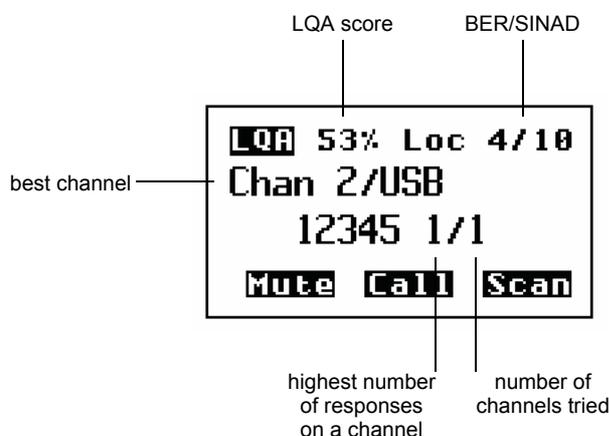
If you don't have a GPS receiver connected and are using the My GPS entry in the Address List to enable the distance and bearing display, you should set the GPS Error Time entry in the Control List to **Off**.

LQA Screen entry

NOTE The LQA Screen entry is only displayed if the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only).

The LQA screen is automatically displayed when you make a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network, and is accessed at other times via the LQA Screen entry in the Control List. It enables you to display the most current LQA information for the best channel. If you need to refer to this screen frequently, consider creating a hot key to display it, or making it the home screen (for more information see [page 317, Hot keys, page 369, Example 2: displaying an information screen](#), and [page 111, Setting the home screen](#)).

Figure 48: The LQA Screen entry in the Control List



The LQA screen contains information on the most recent LQA exchange that has occurred. This may be due to a Channel Test call in an ALE/CALM network, a sounding, or an ALE call.

NOTE LQA information derived from a sounding does not contain BER/SINAD information from the remote site.

The LQA score is an overall measure of the quality of the information between the two stations for a particular channel/mode combination. This score is compared with the ALE Call Threshold to determine whether or not the channel is suitable.

The local and remote BER/SINAD provide a measure of the effectiveness of data/voice transmission on the channel. The BER may range from 0 (no errors) to 30. The transceiver typically does not use channels with a BER > 12. The SINAD may range from 0 (poor channel) to 30.

The channel/mode combination with the highest LQA score is displayed on the LQA screen. The highest number of replies on a channel/mode is displayed with the number of channels on which a response was received.

The information presented in the LQA screen reflects information in the LQA database, and as such is affected by the ALE LQA Decay entry in the Control List.

Messages entry

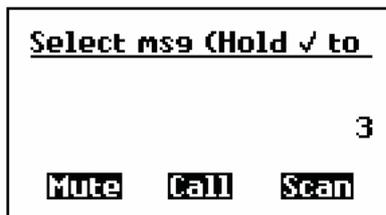
You can store up to 10 messages in the Messages entry for use in Message calls. When you make one of these calls, you can scroll through these messages, then select and/or edit the one you want to send.

NOTE If a Message entry is locked at admin level, you are not able to edit the message during a call.

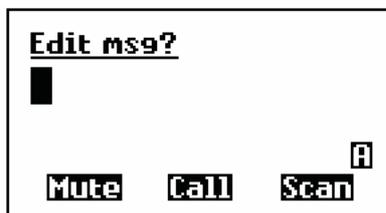
NOTE The Message 10 entry is a special entry that accepts configuration commands. For more information on using this entry see [page 447](#), *Controlling user access*.

To pre-type and store a message:

- Press **CALL**.
- Scroll to **Message?**, then press **✓**.



- Scroll to the setting in which you want to enter your message, then *hold* **✓**.



- Enter the message, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72](#), *Entering and editing text*.

- Press **✕** or PTT to cancel the call.

RS232 Startup entry

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

The RS232 Startup entry is used to store CICS commands that configure the serial port for use when the transceiver is switched on, for example, self addresses. If you are entering CICS commands into this entry using the front panel, there is a limit of 199 characters. For information on CICS commands see [page 383, Operating the transceiver from a computer](#). When commands are entered into the RS232 Startup entry, the transceiver grants these commands admin access, therefore, you can use the RS232 Startup entry to enter CICS commands that normally required admin login through CICS.

There is a group of special commands that are only used in the RS232 Startup entry.

Table 33: Special commands for the RS232 Startup entry

Command	Function
DELSTARTUP	Deletes the contents of the RS232 Startup entry when the command is read. This command is used to prevent read-back of secure keys that have been entered using the RS232 Startup entry. The command must be located at the end of the RS232 Startup entry.
SECURE ALWAYS	Starts the CICS interface session in secure mode. Secure remains on during scanning, and cannot be switched off at user level.
SECURE KEY	Enters multiple secure keys in the format <code>secure key [#n] [<key>]</code> . For more information see page 415, secure command and page 286, Creating a text file containing CES secure keys , or page 298, Creating a text file containing AES secure keys .
SECURE STICKY [ENABLE DISABLE]	Starts the CICS interface session in the secure mode determined by the Message 10 setting, but permits scanning during secure mode in the CICS session.

Entering a serial command into the startup entry

To enter commands into the startup entry:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **RS232...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Startup**, then press **✓**.

If a serial command has not yet been entered, the List Manager is displayed.

If one or more commands have already been entered, the screen displays the first command. *Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.

- Scroll to **Add item**, then press **✓**.
- Enter the command, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

The new command is stored and the List Manager remains open.

- If you want to view the command you have stored, press **X** to close the List Manager.
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Editing a serial command in the startup entry

To edit an existing command in the startup entry:

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **RS232...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Startup**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to the command you want to edit, then *hold* **✓**.
- Edit the command, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.

Welcome text

Self addresses

If you want to view a self address in your transceiver during startup, you can programme the Welcome Text entry in the Control List with a keyword that displays the self address.

NOTE In the following table, n ranges from 1 to 10 (the maximum allowable number of self addresses for the transceiver). If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can enter up to 20 self addresses.

Table 34: Keywords that display a self address

Keyword	Displays...
\$IDn	The n th self address. If the n th self address does not exist in the transceiver, the transceiver leaves the welcome text blank at startup. If the transceiver does not have a self address programmed, No self address is displayed.
\$IDn/	The n th self address, if it exists, with the associated network. If the self address is valid for all networks, then the network names are not appended.
\$IDn*	The n th self address applying to all networks. If there is no self address applicable to all networks, the transceiver leaves the welcome text blank at startup.
\$ID?	The self address used in the last call sent from this transceiver. This self address is used as the default for any future calls sent from this transceiver.

Beep

If you want the transceiver to emit a beep when any welcome text is displayed, you can programme the Welcome Text entry in the Control List with **\$BEEP** anywhere in the lines of text.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

15 The Keypad List



The Keypad List stores information about the keys on the front panel and the events that occur when the keys are pressed.

NOTE The transceiver is shipped with the Keypad List hidden at admin level. To display the list see [page 131, *Hiding and showing information*](#).

The Keypad List contains an entry for each key on the front panel. Each entry stores a list of the macros assigned to the key, and a list of the upper-case, lower-case and numeric characters that you can enter using the key (see [Table 35](#)).

NOTE There are no entries for the **CALL**, **▶**, **▼**, **📶**, **✓**, **✗**, **🔊** and **🔇** keys as you cannot assign macros to these keys.

It also contains two entries that you can use to create and maintain macros. The Special entry contains a number of macros that you cannot create from the front panel, but can be copied and assigned to any key. The Unassigned entry is a place where you can store macros for which you have no immediate use. For more information on macros and the Special and Unassigned entries see [page 317, *Hot keys*](#).

Table 35: Entries in the Keypad List

Name of key	Macros assigned to key	Upper case	Lower case	Numeric
#	Call Logs - Out	Toggles upper-case, lower-case and numeric text entry		
*	Easitalk	. , ' ? ! & # \$ * () - + /	. , ' ? ! & # \$ * () - + /	.
0	Channel Screen	0 space	0 space	0
1QZ	Manual Tune	QZ1	qz1	1
2ABC	Clarifier	ABC2	abc2	2
3DEF	Next Mode	DEF3	def3	3
4GHI	Free Rx	GHI4	ghi4	4
5JKL		JKL5	jkl5	5
6MNO	Tx Pwr	MNO6	mno6	6
7PRS	Mute Type	PRS7	prs7	7
8TUV	Secure	TUV8	tuv8	8
9WXY	GPS	WXY9	wxy9	9
Emergency	Call Emergency			
F1	Mute			
F2	Call Key			

Table 35: Entries in the Keypad List (cont.)

Name of key	Macros assigned to key	Upper case	Lower case	Numeric
F3	Scan Toggle			
Hang up	Scan Toggle			
Mute	Mute			
Power	Power Down			
Special	Power Down			
	Mute Type			
	Mute			
	Call Logs - Out			
	Call Logs - In			
	New Call			
	End Call			
	Call Key			
	Scan Toggle			
	Call Emergency			
	Secure			
Unassigned				

The Mode List stores information about the modes available in the transceiver. A mode is a set of parameters used with a channel consisting of a sideband and an IF filter, as shown in [Table 36](#). An IF filter may be centred differently in the audio pass-band to suit the particular requirements. For example, USB CW and USB PT use the same 500 Hz filter, but with different centre frequencies.

Table 36: Possible modes for the 2110 Manpack Transceiver

Name of mode	Sideband	IF centre	IF width
USB	USB	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz
LSB	LSB	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz
AM	AM	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz
USBW	USB	1 650 Hz	2 700 Hz
LSBW	LSB	1 650 Hz	2 700 Hz
USB 3k	USB	1 800 Hz	3 000 Hz
LSB 3k	LSB	1 800 Hz	3 000 Hz
USB CW	USB	900 Hz	500 Hz
LSB CW	LSB	900 Hz	500 Hz
AM CW	AM	900 Hz	500 Hz
USB PT	USB	1 700 Hz	500 Hz
LSB PT	LSB	1 700 Hz	500 Hz

Table 37: Modes for the 2110v Manpack Transceiver

Name of mode	Sideband	IF centre	IF width
USB	USB	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz
LSB	LSB	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz
AM	AM	1 500 Hz	2 500 Hz

The modes from which you can select depend on the options installed in the transceiver. The Mode List is display-only: you cannot add, edit or delete modes from it.

PT-type modes are used for narrow-band Pactor modems. CW-type modes are used for morse operation, where channel spacings may overlap. CW-type modes may also be used in situations where the signal-to-noise ratio needs improvement.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

17 CES-128 voice encryptor option

This section contains the following topics:

[Overview \(274\)](#)

[Using the CES-128 voice encryptor \(275\)](#)

[Setting up the CES-128 voice encryptor \(284\)](#)

Overview

NOTE To use the CES-128 voice encryptor, you must have the hardware option fitted and specific firmware programmed into the transceiver and enabled.

NOTE Codan's Key Management Software may be used to generate secure keys and to fill the CES-128 voice encryptor.

The CES-128 voice encryptor is an optional feature that provides high-grade security for voice communications. This feature uses CES secure keys, secure modes, and PINs to provide various levels of secure communications.

In order to communicate securely between two stations, both stations must use the same channel frequency and secure key. The CES-128 voice encryptor may be programmed with multiple secure keys, any one of which may be selected. In addition to the secure keys, the CES-128 voice encryptor provides a PIN facility, which temporarily varies the level of security on the key for a private session.

For secure communications within your organisation you must set up secure keys in the Corporate secure indexes that are common to all transceivers in your organisation. If you need to have secure communications with other organisations operating the same type of equipment as yours, you can use the fixed Global secure key that is common to all CES-128 voice encryptors shipped from Codan. The Global secure key provides secure communications, however the security is less than that provided by a secure key in a Corporate secure index. The PIN facility may also be used with the Global secure key to increase the level of security.

The CES-128 voice encryptor remembers the last-used state if the transceiver is switched off then on again. The encryptor allows secure operation to remain on during scanning. Secure standby mode is permitted and remains on until * is pressed again.

NOTE For firmware earlier than V5.11, you can use a special command in the Message 10 entry to ensure that the CES-128 voice encryptor remembers the last-used state if the transceiver is switched off then on again. This command also allows secure operation to remain on during scanning (see [page 456, Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options](#)).

The CES-128 voice encryptor uses a Base secure key in secure index 0. This key, along with the selected secure key in a Corporate secure index, is used as the seed for the encryption algorithm. The Base secure key may only be changed using a CICS command (secure key #0 <key>). It cannot be programmed via the front panel or via the Key Management Software. Changing the Base secure key changes the seed for the encryption algorithm. Transceivers must use the same Base secure key and secure key in a Corporate secure index for secure communication.

NOTE The factory-default Base secure key is 0. This key can only be set via CICS. For more information see [page 415, secure command](#).

NOTE The Global secure key does not use the Base secure key in its encryption algorithm.

Using the CES-128 voice encryptor

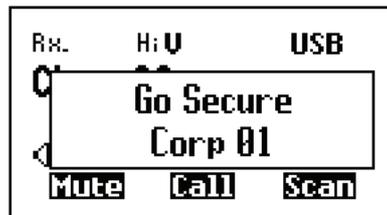
Using the CES-128 voice encryptor

NOTE The default secure mode is Global, and the Secure Mode entry in the Control List is hidden at admin level. If you want to change the default secure mode to Corporate, log into admin level and change the setting (see [page 128, Logging into admin level](#) and [page 112, Changing a setting in the Control List](#)).

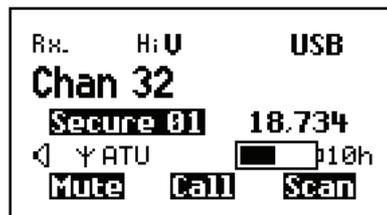
To use the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Start a call (see [page 208, Calling methods](#)).
- Press **SEC**.

The transceiver responds with two high short beeps, and displays **Go Secure** with the secure mode and Corporate secure index used. For example:



If you are in the Channel List, the active CES-128 voice encryptor is indicated by the text **Secure <index>** highlighted at the left of the channel screen. For example:

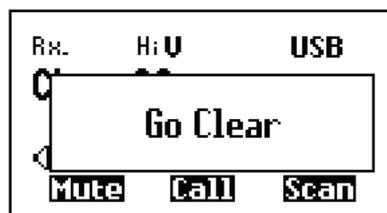


Switching off the CES-128 voice encryptor

To switch off the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Press **SEC**.

The transceiver responds with two low short beeps and displays **Go Clear**. For example:

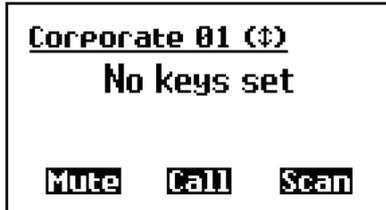


Creating a secure key in a Corporate secure index

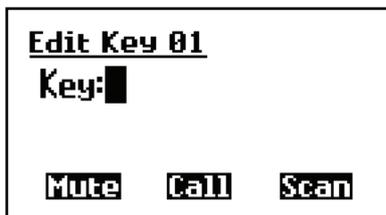
NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Edit Key entry (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

To create a secure key for Corporate secure index 01:

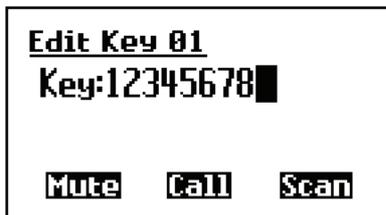
- Hold **SEC**.



- Scroll to **Edit Key 01**, then press **✓**.

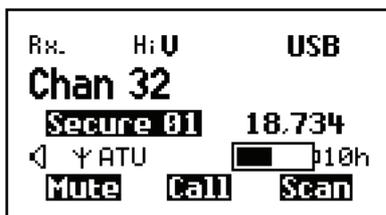


- Enter the secure key for Corporate secure index 01.



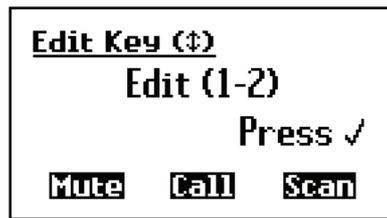
- Press **✓**.

The transceiver goes secure using the key that you entered.

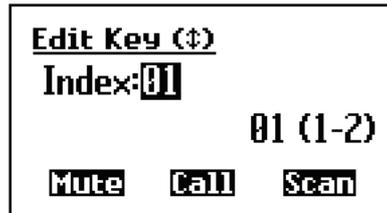


To create a secure key for the next Corporate secure index:

- Hold **SEC**, then scroll to **Edit Key**.

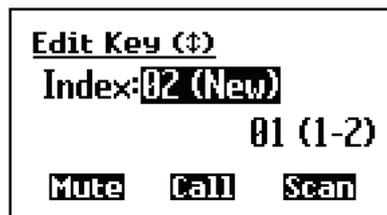


- Press ✓.

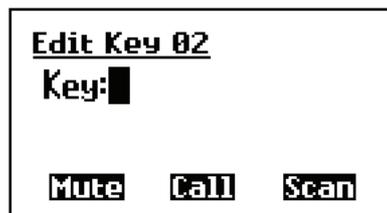


- Scroll to **Index:02 (New)**.

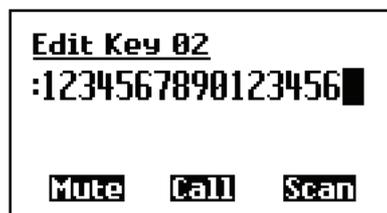
The transceiver automatically assigns the next Corporate secure index number.



- Press ✓.

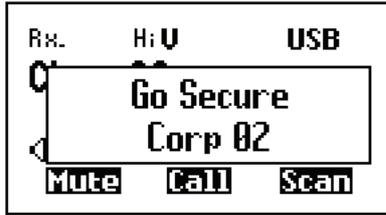


- Enter the secure key for the Corporate secure index shown.



- Press **✓**.

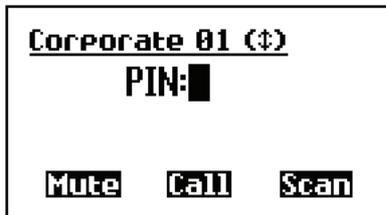
The transceiver goes secure using the key that you entered.



Using a PIN for private communications within an organisation

To use the CES-128 voice encryptor with a PIN:

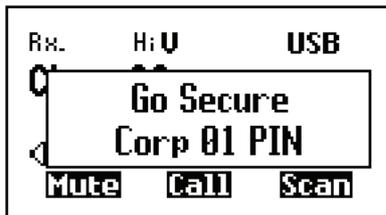
- Start a call (see [page 208, Calling methods](#)).
- **Hold SEC** to enter a PIN for the session.



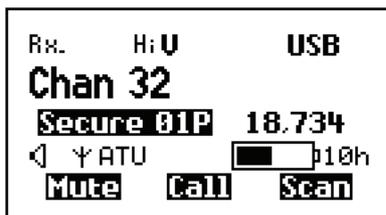
- Enter the 4-digit PIN that you have agreed to use with others for this session, then press **✓**.

CAUTION The PIN must be a number that both parties know and agree upon without mentioning it over the air.

The transceiver responds with two high short beeps, and displays **Go Secure** with the secure mode and Corporate secure index used, and **PIN** to indicate that a PIN is in use. For example:



If you are in the Channel List, the active CES-128 voice encryptor is indicated by the text **Secure <index>P** highlighted at the left of the channel screen. For example:



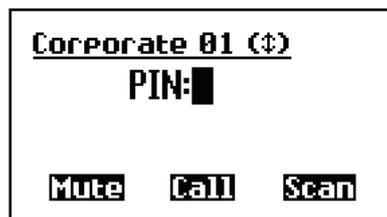
Switching between Global and Corporate secure modes

Whenever you switch on the CES-128 voice encryptor it enters the mode that is set in the Secure Mode entry in the Control List. For help on changing the default secure mode see [page 112, *Changing a setting in the Control List*](#).

By default, the Secure Mode entry in the Control List is admin hidden, so you cannot change between Global and Corporate mode unless you are logged into admin level, or you show the Secure Mode entry at user level (see [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#) or [page 119, *Hiding and showing settings*](#)).

To switch between the Global and Corporate secure modes while using the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Hold **SEC**.



- Use **↵** or **↶** to toggle between **Global** or **Corporate** <nn>.
- If you want to use a PIN, enter the 4-digit PIN that you have agreed to use with others for this session.
- Press **✓**.

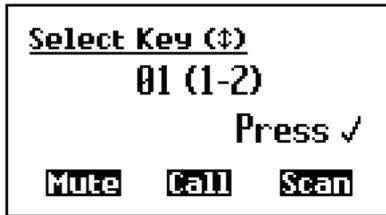
NOTE The default secure mode is not changed. Next time you switch on the CES-128 voice encryptor, the default mode is entered.

Switching between Corporate secure indexes

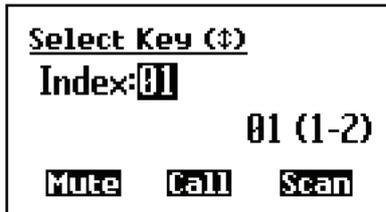
NOTE The default secure mode must be set to Corporate (see [page 112, Changing a setting in the Control List](#)), and you must have at least two secure keys programmed into the transceiver in order to see the Select Key entry.

To switch between Corporate secure indexes while using the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Hold **SEC**, then scroll to **Select Key**.

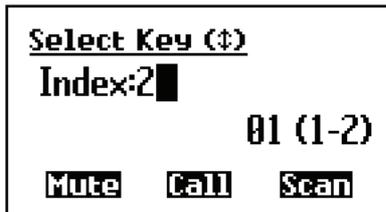


- Press **✓**.



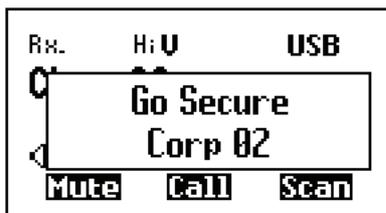
NOTE The currently selected Corporate secure index is shown in the bottom line, followed in brackets by the total number of Corporate secure indexes that are programmed with a secure key.

- Enter, or scroll to, the number of the Corporate secure index that you want to use.



- Press **✓**.

The transceiver goes secure using the key that you selected.



Erasing all of the CES secure keys

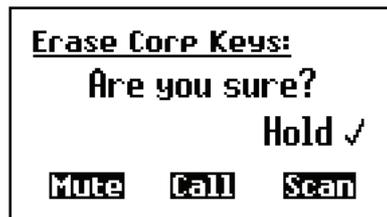
All of the secure keys in the Corporate secure indexes in the transceiver may be erased via a simple hot-key sequence.

NOTE If you want to disable this hot-key sequence see [page 461, Controlling access to erasing secure keys](#).

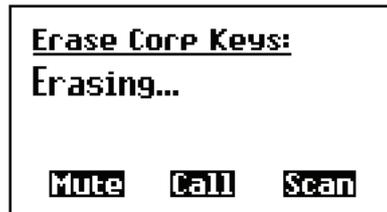
NOTE The Base secure key in secure index 0 is not erased.

To erase all secure keys:

- Press **1** + **SEC**.



- Hold **✓**.



Using the CES-128 voice encryptor in standby mode

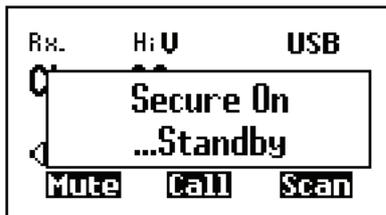
If you are operating in a communication network that has transceivers that use secure communications, non-secure communications, or both, then use the secure standby mode. When the CES-128 voice encryptor is in standby mode, you can hear all communications on the selected channel that are made by other transceivers in clear mode. If your transceiver detects an encrypted transmission from another station that is in secure mode, your transceiver will exit secure standby mode and go secure so that you can hear the secure, decrypted communication.

NOTE Extra CES-128 voice encryptor features that affect operation during secure standby mode are available by using special commands in the Message 10 entry. For more information see [page 456, Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options](#).

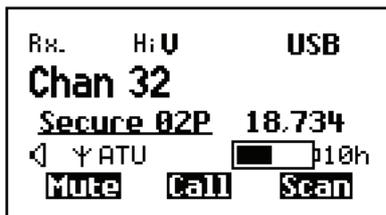
To enter standby mode:

- Press **SEC** to switch on the CES-128 voice encryptor.
- Press *****.

The CES-128 voice encryptor switches to standby mode.



If you are in the Channel List, the standby CES-128 voice encryptor is indicated by the text **Secure** <index>[P] underlined at the left of the channel screen. For example:

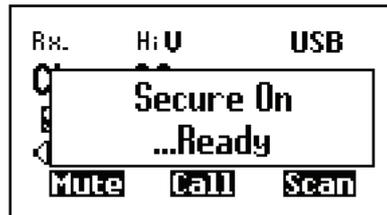


NOTE The transceiver automatically switches from standby mode to secure mode if an encrypted transmission is received.

To exit standby mode:

- Press *.

The CES-128 voice encryptor switches from standby mode.



Setting up the CES-128 voice encryptor

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the entries in the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

NOTE You may also use Codan's Key Management Software to generate CES secure keys and to fill the CES-128 voice encryptor.

Setting up the CES-128 voice encryptor for basic security use

To set up the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Set up the secure keys, as required (see [page 276, Creating a secure key in a Corporate secure index](#)).
- Scroll to **Control**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Secure...**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Mode**, then *hold* ✓.
- Scroll to **Corporate**, then press ✓.
- Do the following, as required:
 - To allow Corporate secure mode only, admin lock and hide the Secure Mode entry in the Control List.
 - To prevent the user from changing the Corporate secure index, admin lock and hide the Secure Index entry in the Control List.
 - To prevent the user from changing the secure key in a Corporate secure index, admin lock and hide the Secure Key entry in the Control List.

NOTE For information on locking and hiding information see [page 133, Locking and unlocking information](#) and [page 131, Hiding and showing information](#).

- If you want users to be able to use a PIN, ensure that the PIN mode is enabled (see [page 456, Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options](#)).

Otherwise, disable the PIN mode.

Setting up the CES-128 voice encryptor for advanced security use

To set up the CES-128 voice encryptor:

- Set up the secure keys (see [page 276, Creating a secure key in a Corporate secure index](#) or see [page 286, Creating a text file containing CES secure keys](#)).
- Unlock and show the Secure Index entry in the Control List at user level so that the current Corporate secure index, as designated by the organisation, can be selected.

NOTE

For more information see [page 133, Locking and unlocking information](#), [page 131, Hiding and showing information](#), and [page 370, Example 3: displaying and/or changing a setting in the Control List](#).

- Scroll to **Control**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Secure...**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Mode**, then *hold* ✓.
- Scroll to **Corporate**, then press ✓.
- If you want to change the Base secure key (secure index 0), and hence part of the seed for encryption for all secure keys, use CICS (see [page 415, secure command](#)).
- If you want to alter the encryption algorithm, contact your Codan representative.

Creating a text file containing CES secure keys

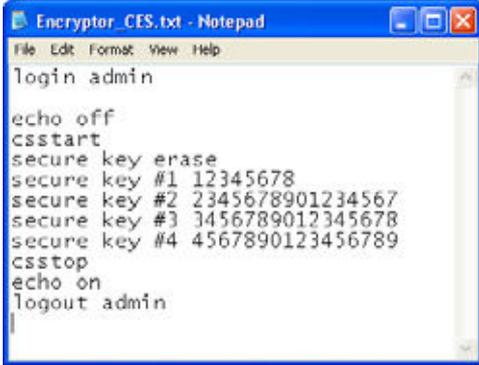
NOTE You may also use Codan's Key Management Software to generate CES secure keys and to fill the CES-128 voice encryptor. This software provides enhanced security for the key set. This prevents the keys from being read by a text editor, and in some instances, prevents the key set from being programmed to unauthorised transceivers.

As a system administrator, you can program a group of secure keys into a transceiver by creating a text file containing the information, then sending this text file to the transceiver using a terminal-emulation program (see [page 287, *Setting up communication with the computer*](#) and [page 288, *Programming the transceiver*](#)).

NOTE You can send each line to the transceiver via a terminal-emulation program. You must be logged into admin level to send certain secure commands from a computer to the transceiver (see [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#)). Alternatively, you can enter these commands into the RS232 Startup entry in the Control List (see [page 265, *RS232 Startup entry*](#)).

CAUTION Codan recommends that the Base secure key and the secure keys for the Corporate secure indexes are not saved within the same file.

Figure 49: Example of a text file containing secure keys for Corporate secure indexes



```

Encryptor_CES.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
login admin

echo off
csstart
secure key erase
secure key #1 12345678
secure key #2 2345678901234567
secure key #3 3456789012345678
secure key #4 4567890123456789
csstop
echo on
logout admin

```

NOTE You must enter a password to log into admin level. If the transceiver does not use an admin password, leave a blank line in the text file so that an empty admin password is used.

NOTE The **echo off** command prevents the secure keys being written to the buffer of the terminal-emulation program.

CAUTION You must use a hard return at the end of each line, including the last line, so that the command is executed as it is sent to the transceiver.

To create a text file:

- Open a new text file in a text editor.
- Enter the secure key information.

NOTE The secure keys must be entered in sequential index order.

CAUTION To avoid the potential for overloading the input buffer in the transceiver, only prepare 25 CES secure keys in a text file at a time.

- Save the text file with an appropriate name.

Setting up communication with the computer

To set up a transceiver to communicate with the computer:

- Connect a standard serial cable between a COM port on the computer and the 19-way connector on the transceiver.

NOTE Use cable 08-06237-001 for the 19-way connector.

NOTE Use a USB-to-serial-port cable to create a COM port if your computer only has a USB port available. This cable may be ordered from Codan (Codan part number 78-01031).

- Check that:
 - the RS232 Mode entry for the connector is set to **CICS**, and
 - the RS232 Speed entry for the connector is set to **9600**

NOTE If you need to change either of these settings, restart the transceiver to activate the changes.

- Open a terminal-emulation program and set the following for the port connected to the transceiver:

Data rate	9600 b/s
Data bits	8
Parity	None
Stop bits	1
Flow control	None

- Type a simple command, for example, `secure on` or `scan`, and check that the transceiver responds.

Programming the transceiver

To program the transceiver with a text file containing secure keys:

- Send the file containing the secure keys as a *text* file to the transceiver.

The transceiver is updated dynamically. You do not have to restart the transceiver.

NOTE If you have used the `csstart` and `csstop` commands, observe the value in the checksum displayed at the terminal. The checksum must be the same each time the same file is transferred to a transceiver.

NOTE If the file has not been transferred correctly, reduce the data rate for the COM port on the computer and the RS232 port on the transceiver to 2400 b/s.

- To check that the transceiver has received the secure keys, *hold SEC*, then scroll to the Select Key entry to see that the number of available Corporate secure indexes matches the number of secure keys programmed in the text file.
- Program any other transceivers with the same text file, as required.
- Check that secure communication is possible between transceivers.
- If secure communication is not possible between the transceivers, re-program the Base secure key (secure key #0 <key>) with the key that you want to use across all transceivers that use the CES-128 voice encryptor.

18 AES-256 digital encryptor option

This section contains the following topics:

[Overview \(290\)](#)

[Using the AES-256 digital encryptor \(291\)](#)

[Setting up the AES-256 digital encryptor \(297\)](#)

Overview

- NOTE** To use the AES-256 digital encryptor, you must have the hardware option fitted and specific firmware programmed into the transceiver and enabled.
- NOTE** Codan's Key Management Software may be used to generate secure keys and to fill the AES-256 digital encryptor.

The AES-256 digital encryptor is an optional feature that provides high-grade security for voice communications. This feature uses secure keys to provide secure communications. The digital encryption may be processed at 1 200 or 2 400 b/s. The display on the front panel clearly indicates whether the transceiver is secure (**TEK<index>**) or clear (**Clr Voice**).

- NOTE** The prefix for the AES secure keys may be changed using the Key Management Software, or via CICS (see [page 415, *secure command*](#)).

In order to communicate securely between two stations, both stations must use the same channel frequency and secure key. The AES-256 digital encryptor may be programmed with multiple secure keys, any one of which may be selected. For secure communications within your organisation you must set up secure keys that are common to all transceivers in your organisation.

The AES-256 digital encryptor can use a key in secure index 0. This key may be programmed at any time, by any user. This key cannot be programmed by the Key Management Software. If all of the secure keys have been erased, the operator can enter a new key into index 0 for immediate secure communications.

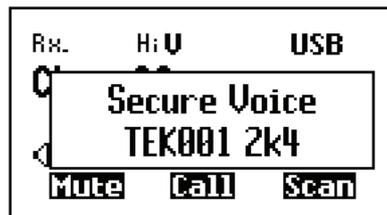
Using the AES-256 digital encryptor

Using the AES-256 digital encryptor

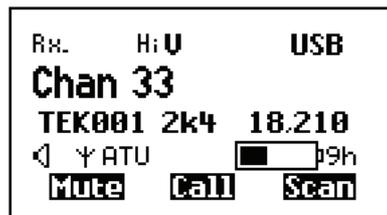
To use the encryptor:

- Start a call (see [page 208, Calling methods](#)).
- Press **SEC**.

The transceiver responds with two high short beeps, and displays **Go Secure** with the secure index and data rate used. For example:

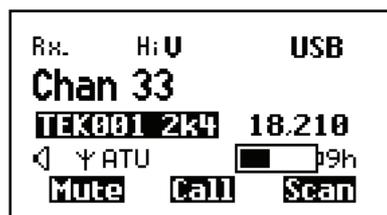


If you are in the Channel List, the active AES-256 digital encryptor is indicated by the text **TEK<index>** at the left of the channel screen. For example:



NOTE If you are using a user-defined prefix for the AES secure key, this is displayed instead of **TEK**.

When a digitally encrypted signal is transmitted or received, the index is highlighted.

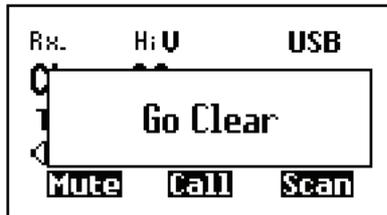


Switching off the AES-256 digital encryptor

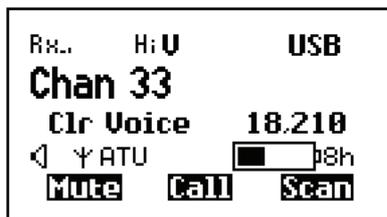
To switch off the encryptor:

- Press **SEC**.

The transceiver responds with two low short beeps and displays **Go Clear**. For example:



The channel screen displays that the transceiver is no longer secure (**Clr Voice**).



Using digital mute

When the AES-256 digital encryptor is switched on, you have the option of selecting Voice mute (**V**), Selcall mute (**S**), or Digital Voice Only mute (**D**). Digital Voice Only mute enables digitally encrypted voice to be processed through to the user. Voice mute enables all clear and encrypted voice detected at your station to be processed, and Selcall mute enables clear and encrypted voice that is directed to your station to be processed.

Changing the data rate

The data rate affects the speed with which digitally encrypted transmissions are sent and received. The data rate is shown as either 1k2 (1200 b/s) or 2k4 (2400 b/s) in the centre of the screen. Select 1k2 as the data rate in the first instance, then if good HF propagation conditions exist, the 2k4 rate may be selected.

To change the data rate:

- Hold* **SEC**.

The currently unused data rate is highlighted.

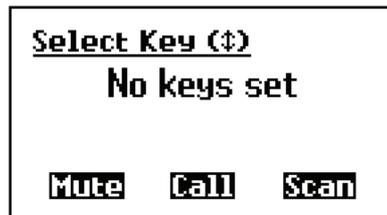
- Do one of the following:
 - To change to the new rate, press **✓**.
 - To leave the data rate as is, press **✗**.

Creating a secure key in a secure index

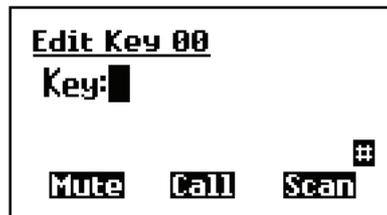
NOTE You are able to create or edit the key in secure index 00 at any time. To create or edit keys in other secure indexes you must log in as administrator (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

To create a secure key for secure index 00:

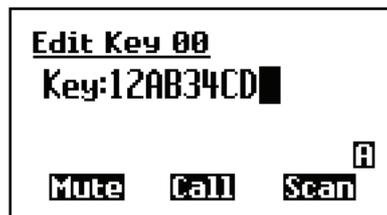
- Hold **SEC**, then scroll to **Select Key**.



- Scroll to **Edit Key 00**, then press ✓.

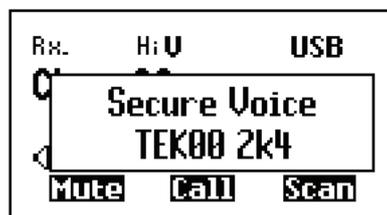


- Enter the secure key for secure index 00.



- Press ✓.

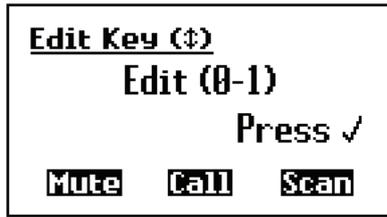
The transceiver goes secure using the key that you entered.



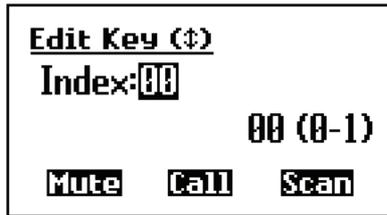
NOTE When there are less than 100 AES secure keys in the transceiver, the index is shown as a 2-digit number.

To create a secure key for the next secure index:

- Hold **SEC**, then scroll to **Edit Key**.



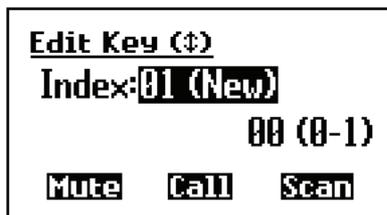
- Press **✓**.



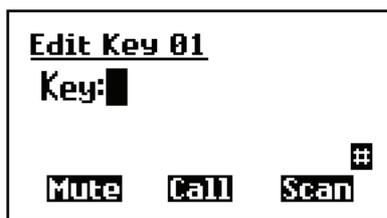
NOTE The currently selected secure index is shown in the bottom line, followed in brackets by the total number of secure indexes that are programmed with a secure key.

- Scroll to **Index:01 (New)**.

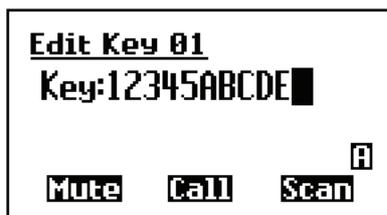
The transceiver automatically assigns the next secure index number.



- Press **✓**.



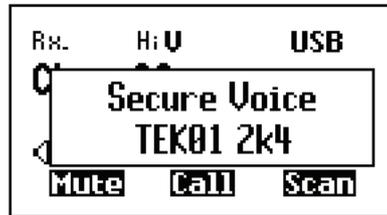
- Enter the secure key for the secure index shown.



NOTE The AES secure key may contain up to 64 hexadecimal digits. The transceiver automatically places zeros in keys that are shorter than this.

- Press **✓**.

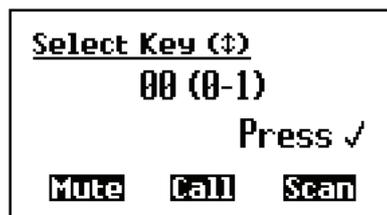
The transceiver goes secure using the key that you entered.



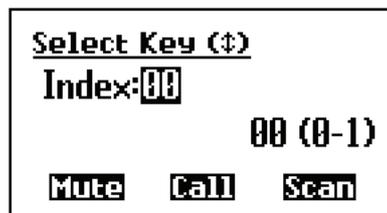
Switching between secure indexes

To switch between secure indexes while using the encryptor:

- Hold **SEC**, then scroll to **Select Key**.

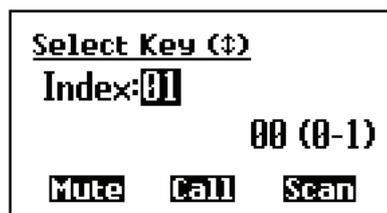


- Press **✓**.



NOTE The currently selected secure index is shown in the bottom line, followed in brackets by the total number of secure indexes that are programmed with a secure key.

- Enter, or scroll to, the number of the secure index that you want to use.



- Press **✓**.

The transceiver goes secure using the key in the secure index that you selected.



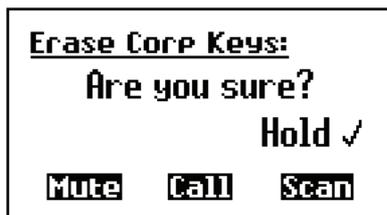
Erasing all of the AES secure keys

All of the secure keys in the transceiver may be erased via a simple hot-key sequence.

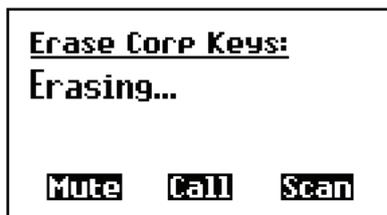
NOTE If you want to disable this hot-key sequence see [page 461, Controlling access to erasing secure keys.](#)

To erase all secure keys:

- Press **ⓘ** + **SEC**.



- Hold **✓**.



Setting up the AES-256 digital encryptor

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the entries in the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

Setting up the AES-256 digital encryptor for basic security use

To set up the encryptor:

- Set up the secure keys, as required (see [page 293, Creating a secure key in a secure index](#)).
- Scroll to **Control**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Secure...**, then press ✓.
- Do the following, as required:
 - To prevent the user from changing the secure index, admin lock and hide the Secure Index entry in the Control List.
 - To prevent the user from changing the secure key in a secure index, admin lock and hide the Secure Key entry in the Control List.

NOTE For information on locking and hiding information see [page 133, Locking and unlocking information](#) and [page 131, Hiding and showing information](#).

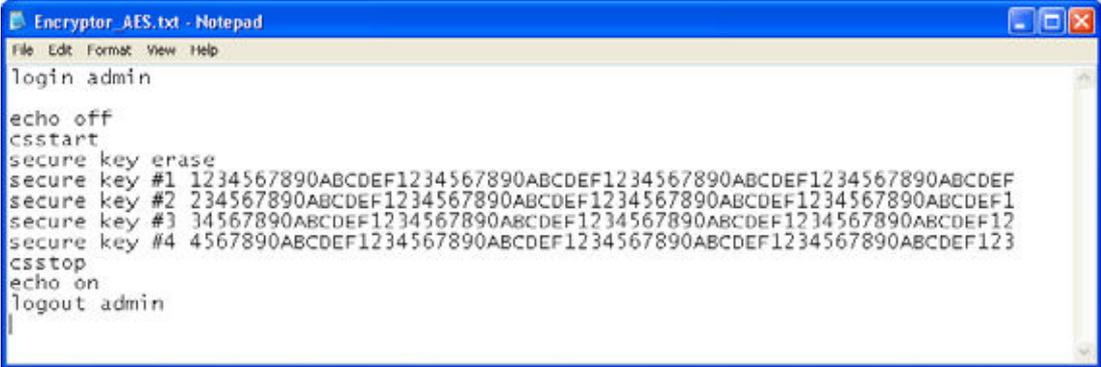
Creating a text file containing AES secure keys

NOTE You may also use Codan's Key Management Software to generate secure keys and to fill the AES-256 digital encryptor. This software provides enhanced security for the key set. This prevents the keys from being read by a text editor, and in some instances, prevents the key set from being programmed to unauthorised transceivers.

As a system administrator, you can program a group of secure keys into a transceiver by creating a text file containing the information, then sending this text file to the transceiver using a terminal-emulation program (see [page 299, *Setting up communication with the computer*](#) and [page 300, *Programming the transceiver*](#)).

NOTE You can send each line to the transceiver via a terminal-emulation program. You must be logged into admin level to send certain secure commands from a computer to the transceiver (see [page 128, *Logging into admin level*](#)). Alternatively, you can enter these commands into the RS232 Startup entry in the Control List (see [page 265, *RS232 Startup entry*](#)).

Figure 50: Example of a text file containing AES secure keys



```

Encryptor_AES.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
login admin

echo off
csstart
secure key erase
secure key #1 1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF
secure key #2 234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1
secure key #3 34567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF12
secure key #4 4567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF1234567890ABCDEF123
csstop
echo on
logout admin

```

NOTE You must enter a password to log into admin level. If the transceiver does not use an admin password, leave a blank line in the text file so that an empty admin password is used.

NOTE The **echo off** command prevents the secure keys being written to the buffer of the terminal-emulation program.

CAUTION You must use a hard return at the end of each line, including the last line, so that the command is executed as it is sent to the transceiver.

To create a text file:

- Open a new text file in a text editor.
- Enter the secure key information.

NOTE The secure keys must be entered in sequential index order.

CAUTION To avoid the potential for overloading the input buffer in the transceiver, only prepare 12 AES secure keys in a text file at a time.

- Save the text file with an appropriate name.

Setting up communication with the computer

To set up a transceiver to communicate with the computer:

- Connect a standard serial cable between a COM port on the computer and the 19-way connector on the transceiver.

NOTE Use cable 08-06237-001 for the 19-way connector.

NOTE Use a USB-to-serial-port cable to create a COM port if your computer only has a USB port available. This cable may be ordered from Codan (Codan part number 78-01031).

- Check that:
 - the RS232 Mode entry for the connector is set to **CICS**, and
 - the RS232 Speed entry for the connector is set to **9600**

NOTE If you need to change either of these settings, restart the transceiver to activate the changes.

- Open a terminal-emulation program and set the following for the port connected to the transceiver:

Data rate	9600 b/s
Data bits	8
Parity	None
Stop bits	1
Flow control	None

- Type a simple command, for example, `secure on` or `scan`, and check that the transceiver responds.

Programming the transceiver

To program the transceiver with a text file containing secure keys:

- Send the file containing the secure keys as a *text* file to the transceiver.

The transceiver is updated dynamically. You do not have to restart the transceiver.

NOTE If you have used the `csstart` and `csstop` commands, observe the value in the checksum displayed at the terminal. The checksum must be the same each time the same file is transferred to a transceiver.

NOTE If the file has not been transferred correctly, reduce the data rate for the COM port on the computer and the RS232 port on the transceiver to 2400 b/s.

- To check that the transceiver has received the secure keys, *hold* **SEC**, then scroll to the Select Key entry to see that the number of available secure indexes matches the number of secure keys programmed in the text file.
- Program any other transceivers with the same text file, as required.
- Check that secure communication is possible between transceivers.

19 VP-116 voice encryptor option

This section contains the following topics:

[Overview \(302\)](#)

[Using the VP-116 unit \(303\)](#)

[Switching off the VP-116 unit \(303\)](#)

[Selecting a new encryption key \(304\)](#)

[Changing the encryption key while in Private Mode \(304\)](#)

[Requesting a public encryption key \(305\)](#)

[Deleting all encryption keys in the VP-116 unit \(306\)](#)

[Automatic startup of the VP-116 \(306\)](#)

Overview

NOTE The VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit may be operated with a 2110 only.

The VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit is an option for the 2110 Manpack Transceiver that provides security for voice communications. The VP-116 unit is attached to the 19-way connector on the front panel of the transceiver using the supplied cable (Codan part number 08-06421-001). Alternatively, the VP-116 unit may be attached via the Interface Adaptor using a 15-way to 55-way cable (Codan part number 08-06213-001) (see *Fitting Instruction: 2110 Manpack Transceiver cradle 15-00140* (c/w Interface Adaptor)). When the RS232 Mode is set to **VP-116**, and the corresponding speed is set to **9600**, the transceiver automatically detects the VP-116 unit during startup and enables the feature in the firmware.

NOTE For information on the pinouts of the 15-way connector on the Interface Adaptor see [page 345](#), *Pinouts of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor*.

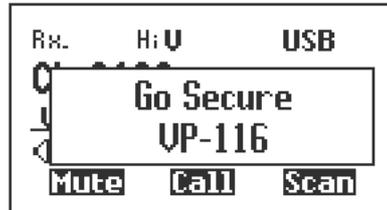
Private Mode is enabled using one of eight pre-stored keys, or public key encryption can be initiated between two stations. The pre-stored keys are programmed into the unit using a key-fill device. The VP-116 is in Clear Mode when there is no encryption occurring on voice communications.

Using the VP-116 unit

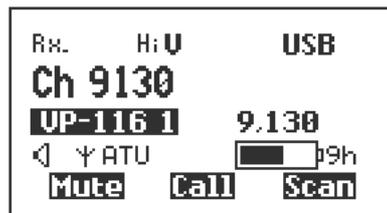
To use the VP-116:

- Switch off scanning.
- Press **SEC** to enter Private Mode on the most recently used encryption key.

The transceiver responds with two high short beeps and displays **Go Secure VP-116**. For example:



If you are in the Channel List, Private Mode is indicated by the text **VP-116 <key>** highlighted at the left of the channel screen while an encrypted transmission is in progress. When the transceiver is receiving a clear transmission, the text is underlined. The number of the encryption key selected is also shown. For example:



- Hold down PTT then speak.

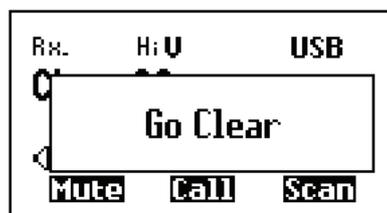
CAUTION Do not speak while the tone is sent at the beginning of each PTT.

Switching off the VP-116 unit

To switch off the VP-116:

- Press **SEC**.

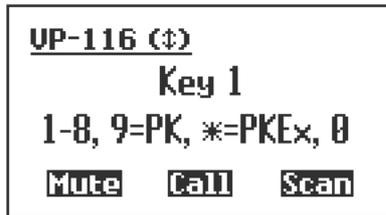
The transceiver responds with two low short beeps and displays **Go Clear**. For example:



Selecting a new encryption key

To select a new encryption key:

- Hold **SEC** while in Clear Mode.

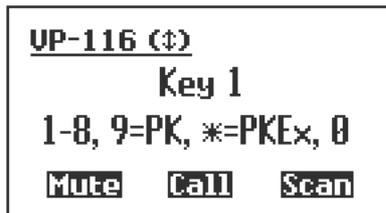


- Press a key (1 to 8) corresponding to the encryption key that you want to use.
- Do one of the following:
 - To enter Private Mode, press ✓.
 - To select a new encryption key without entering Private Mode, press ✕.

Changing the encryption key while in Private Mode

To change the encryption key:

- Hold **SEC** while in Private Mode.

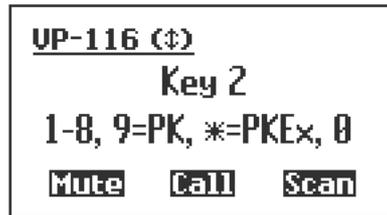


- Press a key (1 to 8) corresponding to the encryption key that you want to use, then press ✓ to change to the new encryption key.

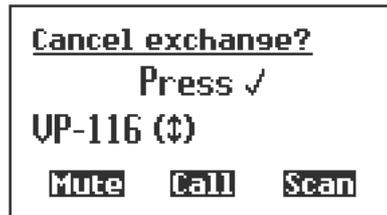
Requesting a public encryption key

To request a public encryption key:

- Hold **SEC** in either Clear or Private Mode.

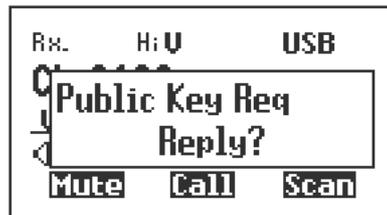


- Press ***** to request a public key exchange.



If you want to cancel the public key exchange, press **✓**.

Stations receiving the public key request display the following screen.



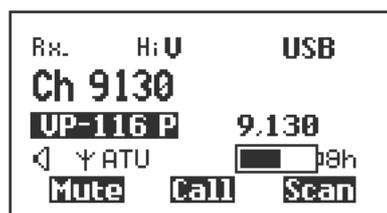
- At a receiving station, press **✓** to start the public key exchange.

The first station to respond in this way exchanges the public key with the initiating station. The exchange may take up to 40 seconds.

When the public key exchange is complete, both stations display the following screen.



Both stations either enter or remain in Private Mode using the public key.

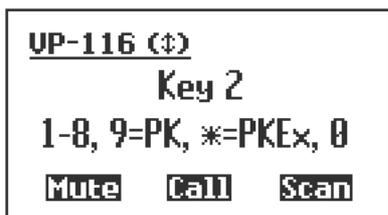


Deleting all encryption keys in the VP-116 unit

- CAUTION** Deleting the encryption keys disables your VP-116 unit. Encryption keys can only be programmed using a key-fill device.
- NOTE** The encryption keys in the VP-116 unit are not deleted by the **1** + **SEC** hot-key sequence.

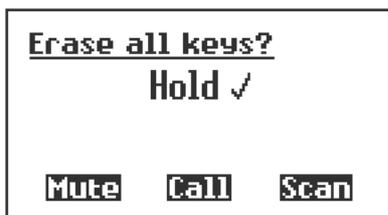
To delete all encryption keys in the VP-116 unit:

- Hold* **SEC** in either Clear or Private Mode.



- Press **0**.

The transceiver asks you to confirm that you want to delete all of the encryption keys.



- Hold* ✓ twice.

If you do not want to delete all encryption keys, press ✕.

Automatic startup of the VP-116

If you want to ensure that your transceiver activates the VP-116 at startup, regardless of the secure state when the transceiver was switched off, you need to use a configuration command in the Message 10 entry. For more information see [page 460, Automatic startup of secure mode](#).

- NOTE** Ensure that the Secure Mode entry in the Control List is set to **VP-116**.

This section contains the following topics:

[Overview \(308\)](#)

[Setting up the transceiver \(308\)](#)

[Installing the driver for the cable \(308\)](#)

[Connecting the computer to the 2110 \(309\)](#)

[Operating the data modem \(310\)](#)

Overview

The internal RM50 Data Modem must be used in conjunction with the RC50-C email software. The data modem is capable of high-speed data transfer at speeds of up to 9600 b/s and supports MIL-STD-188-110 A/B and STANAG 4539 waveforms.

A computer may be connected directly to the 2110, or via the interface adaptor to the 2110. The data modem detects whether or not a computer is connected.

The data modem switches to power-save mode if:

- a computer is not detected
- the cable is disconnected
- the RC50-C email software is shut down

NOTE The cable requires a specific driver to be installed on the computer. A driver is available on the RC50-C Installation CD or from www.ftdichip.com/Drivers/VCP.htm. Select the latest Windows[®]-certified driver that is suitable for your computer.

Setting up the transceiver

To set up the transceiver:

- Switch on the transceiver.
- Access the Control List in the transceiver.
- Set the RS232 Mode entry to **Modem Slow AGC**, and the RS232 Speed entry to **9600**.
- Check that the names of ALE/CALM networks in the transceiver match the **HF Network** names set in the RC50-C email software.
- Switch off the transceiver.

Installing the driver for the cable

To install the driver for the cable:

- Insert the RC50-C Installation CD into the CD drive of the computer to which the cable is connected.
- Click on **Install Driver**.
- If the driver provided on the RC50-C Installation CD is not suitable for your computer, do the following:
 - Download a suitable Windows[®]-certified driver from www.ftdichip.com/Drivers/VCP.htm.
 - Extract the files (using folder names) from the zip file.
 - Right-click on the **ftdibus.inf** file, then select **Install**.

Connecting the computer to the 2110

To connect the computer to the 2110:

□ Do one of the following:

- Connect cable 08-06901-001 between a USB connector on the computer and the 19-way connector on the front panel of the 2110 (see [Figure 51](#)).
- Connect cable 08-06952-001 between a USB connector on the computer and the 15-way connector on the interface adaptor (see [Figure 52](#)).

NOTE Ensure that the interface adaptor is connected to the 19-way connector on the front panel of the 2110.

Figure 51: Computer connected to the 2110

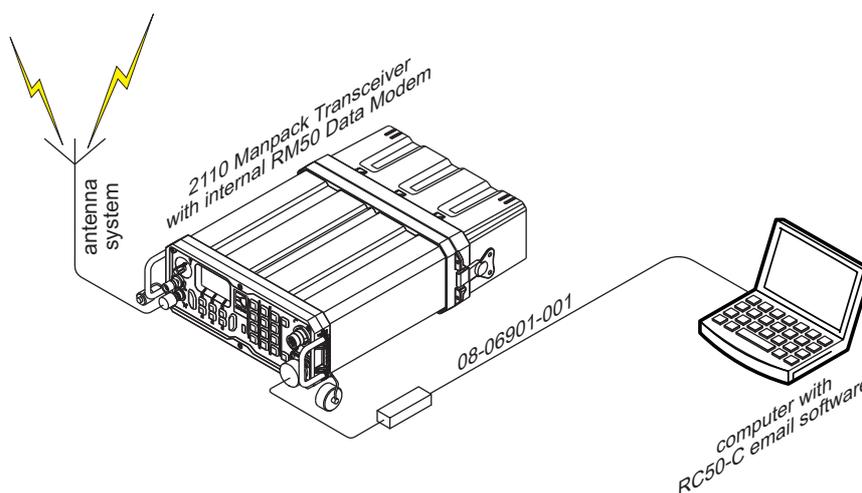
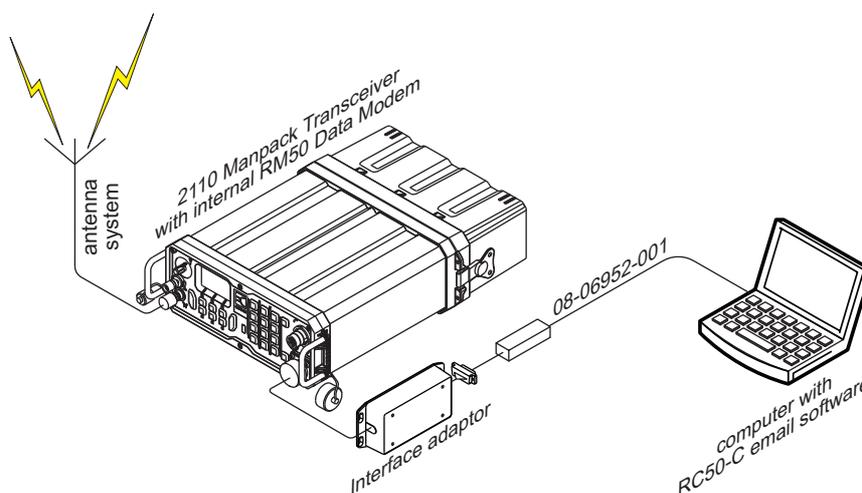


Figure 52: Computer connected to the 2110 via the interface adaptor



Operating the data modem

For information on operating the RM50 Data Modem with the RC50-C email software, see the documentation provided with this software.

21 Using the transceiver in free tune and Amateur Mode



This section contains the following topics:

[Using the transceiver in free tune \(312\)](#)

[Creating a channel in free tune \(315\)](#)

[Using the transceiver in Amateur Mode \(316\)](#)

Using the transceiver in free tune

NOTE In the following discussion, you must log in as administrator to see the Control List (see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).

The transceiver can be used as a free-tune receiver. This enables you to tune to any frequency within the transceiver's operating range of 250 kHz to 30 MHz. In some circumstances, the options installed on your transceiver may enable you to transmit while free tuning, for example, the Amateur Mode option enables you to transmit during free tune when tuned to amateur band frequencies (see [Table 38 on page 316](#)).

Entering a specific free-tune frequency

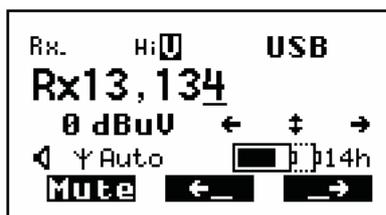
To enter a specific frequency:

- Press **FREE Rx**.
- Press **Q**.



- Enter a new frequency or edit the existing frequency as required, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following:
 - To exit to the screen from which you began, press **FREE Rx**.
 - To exit free-tune receive, go to the Channel List and select another channel (for help see [page 71, Selecting a channel](#)).

If you re-enter Free Tune prior to selecting another channel in the Channel List, the selected frequency is the same as that last used.



Tuning to a free-tune frequency

To tune to a frequency:

- Press **FREE Rx**.

The transceiver tunes to the frequency that was currently selected in the Channel List and the cursor is placed under the last digit.



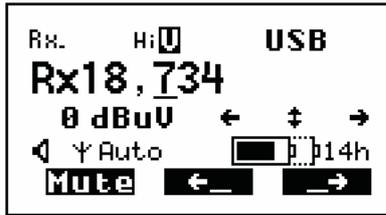
If you are able to transmit during Free Tune, the Rx is replaced by a Tx within the amateur band frequencies, as shown below. For information on amateur band frequencies see [Table 38 on page 316](#).



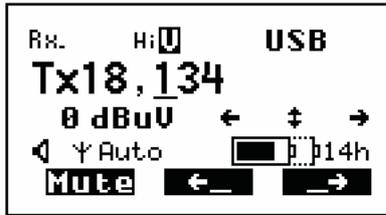
The **F2** and **F3** keys on the keypad can now be used as left/right scroll keys, as indicated on the Free Tune screen.

NOTE Press **F3** repeatedly to insert a decimal point and enable the frequency to be tuned to two decimal places (0.01 kHz).

- To increase or decrease the frequency by units of one, ten, one hundred and so on, move the cursor to the appropriate position...



...then press the \blacktriangleright and \blacktriangleleft keys. The transceiver tunes to the new frequency.



- Do one of the following:
 - To exit to the screen from which you began, press **FREE Rx**.
 - To exit free-tune receive, go to the Channel List and select another channel (for help see [page 71, Selecting a channel](#)).

If you re-enter Free Tune prior to selecting another channel in the Channel List, the selected frequency is the same as that last used.



Creating a channel in free tune

While in free tune, you may decide that you want to create a channel on a frequency to which you have free tuned. The channel may then be selected easily from the Channel List.

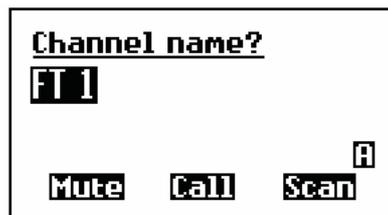
NOTE This feature may be disabled (see [page 455, Controlling access to creating a channel in free tune](#)).

To create a channel:

- Tune to the channel that you want to use (see [page 312, Using the transceiver in free tune](#)).



- Hold ✓.

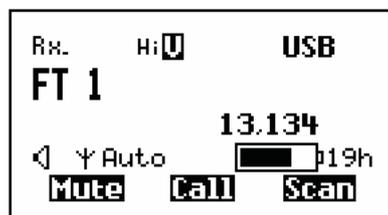


- Enter the name you want to use for the channel.
The name must be unique to the Channel List.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, Entering and editing text](#).

- Press ✓.

The channel is created.



Using the transceiver in Amateur Mode

If you have the Amateur Mode option enabled in your transceiver, you are able to transmit on the amateur band frequencies shown in [Table 38](#). You are not able to transmit on frequencies outside of these bands using Free Tune Mode. You may be able to transmit on pre-configured channels outside the amateur band frequencies.

Table 38: Amateur band frequencies

Frequency (MHz)
1.8 to 2.0
3.5 to 4.0
7.0 to 7.3
10.1 to 10.15
14.0 to 14.35
18.0 to 18.2
21.0 to 21.45
24.8 to 25.0
28.0 to 29.7

Amateur Mode uses the frequency entered on the Free Tune screen. For information on using the Free Tune screen see [page 312, *Using the transceiver in free tune*](#). When you want to transmit on the selected frequency, press PTT to tune the antenna.

22 Hot keys

This section contains the following topics:

[About hot keys \(318\)](#)

[Full-time and part-time hot keys \(318\)](#)

[Assigning several macros to one key \(319\)](#)

[Automating several tasks with one macro \(319\)](#)

[Troubleshooting macros \(319\)](#)

[Storing macros \(320\)](#)

[Ideas for creating macros \(320\)](#)

[Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key \(321\)](#)

[Copying a macro \(324\)](#)

[Moving a macro \(325\)](#)

[Renaming a macro \(326\)](#)

[Deleting a macro \(326\)](#)

[Creating a macro to perform two or more tasks \(327\)](#)

[Special macros \(329\)](#)

About hot keys

If you want to automate some of the tasks you perform with the transceiver you can create hot keys on the front panel to perform the tasks for you. For example, if you frequently call a particular station using an entry in the Address List you can create a hot key to select the Address List from the Main Menu, search for the entry, then make the call. Performing these tasks is then as simple as pressing the hot key.

Hot keys can be created to perform any task or series of tasks that involve using a list. These include:

- opening a list at a particular entry
- displaying the time screen in the Control List
- calling a specific station
- changing a setting

Table 3 on page 23 lists the standard hot keys on the front panel.

Creating a hot key is a simple process. The transceiver prompts you for information about the way you want the hot key to operate and puts this information into a macro. It then prompts you to press the key to which you want to assign the macro (that is, the key that you want to be the hot key for the task), then enter a name for the macro. Using the hot key is as simple as pressing the key.

Full-time and part-time hot keys

Any key can be used as a hot key except the **CALL**, , , , , ,  or  key. If you want to be able to use a hot key at any time, regardless of any task you may be performing, use the **MUTE**, **SCAN**, , or  keys on the front panel. These keys can be used as full-time hot keys.

The remaining keys on the front panel, that is, 0 to 9, ***** and **#**, can be used as part-time hot keys. They operate as hot keys at any time except when you are entering or editing text. In this situation they are used to enter characters and cannot be used as hot keys.

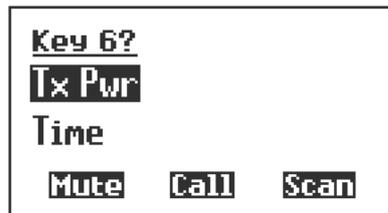
Table 39: Full-time and part-time hot keys

Full-time hot keys	Part-time hot keys	Keys that cannot be used as hot keys
MUTE SCAN  	TUNE 1 QZ CLAR 2 ABC MODE 3 DEF FREE 4 GHI 5 JKL To PWR 6 MNO  7 PRS SEC 8 TUV GPS 9 WXYZ EAS 0  TALK * VIEW 0  CALL LOGS #	CALL        PTT button on handset

Assigning several macros to one key

Several macros can be assigned to one key. When you use a hot key to which several macros have been assigned, the list of macros is displayed so you can select the one you want, as shown in [Figure 53](#).

Figure 53: Using a hot key to which several macros have been assigned



The order in which the macros are listed can be changed. When you assign a macro to a key you are prompted to select the position in the list in which you want to insert the new macro. You can also change the order after you have assigned the macro to a key by copying or moving the macro to and from the same or a different key. For more information see [page 324, Copying a macro](#) and [page 325, Moving a macro](#).

NOTE If a macro performs a different function when the hot key is *held*, for example, the Secure macro, you must press the hot key repeatedly until the macro is highlighted, then *hold* ✓ or *hold* the hot key to select the hold function for the key.

Automating several tasks with one macro

Macros can be created to perform two or more tasks in succession. For example, you can create a macro that selects a particular channel then makes a call, or one that displays your GPS position then sends that position to a particular station.

You can create a macro that performs several tasks by either joining two macros or adding to a macro. For more information see [page 327, Joining macros](#) and [page 328, Adding to a macro](#).

Troubleshooting macros

If you need to troubleshoot your macros, the Macro Single Step entry in the Control List may help you. When this entry is switched on and you run a macro, each individual step in the macro is displayed on the screen. The length of time each step is displayed can be set using the Macro Pause entry in the Control List.

Storing macros

Macros are physically stored in the Keypad List. The Keypad List contains an entry for each key on the front panel. When a macro is assigned to a key, it is stored in the Macro setting for the key.

If you do not want to assign a macro to a key because you have no immediate use for it, you can assign or move it to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List for future use. You can do this by pressing ✓ when prompted to assign a macro to a key.

Ideas for creating macros

Before you create a macro you may want to read the examples provided on [page 367](#), *Hot key examples* for ideas about the types of tasks you can automate and the options available to you.

Creating a macro and assigning it to a hot key

To create a macro and assign it to a hot key:

- Decide on the task you want the hot key to perform.
- Navigate to the list, entry or setting in which the task begins.

For example, if the task is to open a list at a particular entry, navigate to that entry. If the task is to enter a particular value in a setting, navigate to the setting and enter the value.

- Hold*  to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press .
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press .

The transceiver prompts you to select the action you want the macro to perform and/or the timing with which you want it to operate.

NOTE The information for which you are prompted and the options from which you can select vary according to the list, entry or setting from which you began.

- If you are prompted to select the action you want the macro to perform, scroll to the option you want, then press .

[Table 40 on page 322](#) explains each option.

- Scroll to the timing with which you want the macro to operate, then press  (see [Table 40](#)).
- Press the key to which you want to assign the macro.

To assign the macro to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, press .

You cannot assign the macro to the Special entry.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed. At the end of the list, or if there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **<end>** is displayed.

If you pressed the wrong key, press  to go back a step, then press the key to which you want to assign the macro.

- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press .

To insert the macro at the end of the list, scroll to **<end>**, then press .

- Type a name for the new macro, then press .

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#).

The macro is created and assigned to the key. The List Manager remains open.

Table 40: Macro options

Option	Setting	Select this option if you want the macro to...
Macro action?	Go to this entry	Display the list or entry you were on when you created the macro.
	Go to marker	Display the list or entry on which a marker is set.
	Go to this chan	Select the channel you were on when you created the macro.
	Display chan	Display the currently selected channel.
	Go to this freq	Select the free-tune frequency and cursor position you were on when you created the macro.
	Display freq	Display the currently selected frequency in the Free Tune screen with the cursor position you were on when you created the macro.
	Set this value	<p>Change the value in the setting you were on to the value that was displayed when you created the macro.</p> <p>For example, if you entered a value of 100 in the setting, then began creating the macro, the macro would set the value to 100.</p>
	Set next value	<p>Go to the setting you were on when you created the macro, then select the next possible value for the setting.</p> <p>For example, if the possible values for the setting are Off and On, and prior to running the macro the value was set to Off, the macro would set the value to On.</p>
Display value	Display the value in the setting you were on when you created the macro.	

Table 40: Macro options (cont.)

Option	Setting	Select this option if you want the macro to...
Macro operates?	Immediately	Perform the task immediately without displaying the screen involved. For example, select a new channel without displaying the channel screen in the Channel List.
	Before pause	Perform the task immediately, save the new value if the macro changed a value, briefly display the screen involved, then return to the screen you were on when you pressed the hot key. For example, select a new channel, briefly display the channel screen in the Channel List, then return to the screen you were on when you pressed the hot key. NOTE To change the length of time the screen is displayed, use the Macro Pause entry in the Control List.
	After pause	Perform the task immediately, briefly display the screen involved, save the new value if the macro changed a value, then return to the screen you were on when you pressed the hot key. (If the macro changes a value, the pause gives you a chance to cancel the change before it is saved by pressing X .) For example, change a value in a Control List entry, briefly display the entry, save the change, then return to the screen you were on when you pressed the hot key. NOTE To change the length of time the screen is displayed, use the Macro Pause entry in the Control List.
	Wait	Perform the task immediately, then remain on the screen involved.

Copying a macro

Use the Copy macro entry in the List Manager to:

- copy a macro from one key and assign the copy to the same or a different key
- copy a macro from the Special or Unassigned entry in the Keypad List and assign it to a key

NOTE You cannot copy a macro to the Special entry in the Keypad List.

To copy a macro:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Copy macro**, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press the key to which the macro you want to copy is assigned.
 - Press **✓** to go to the Unassigned entry.
 - Press **↵** to go to the Special entry.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want to copy, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which you want to copy the macro.

If you want to copy the macro to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, press **✓**.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed. At the end of the list, or if no macros are assigned to the key or entry, **<end>** is displayed.

If you pressed the wrong key, press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which you want to assign the macro.

- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the copied macro, then press **✓**.

To insert the macro at the end of the list, scroll to **<end>**, then press **✓**.

The macro is copied and the List Manager remains open.

Moving a macro

Use the Move macro entry in the List Manager to:

- move a macro from one key to another
- change the order in which macros are listed on a hot key
- move a macro to or from the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List

NOTE You cannot move macros to or from the Special entry in the Keypad List, but you can copy them and rename the copies if necessary.

To move a macro:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Move macro**, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press the key to which the macro you want to move is assigned.
 - Press **✓** to go to the Unassigned entry.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want to move, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which you want to move the macro.

If you want to move the macro to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, press **✓**.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed. At the end of the list, or if no macros are assigned to the key or entry, **<end>** is displayed.

If you pressed the wrong key, press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which you want to assign the macro.

- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the moved macro, then press **✓**.

To insert the macro at the end of the list, scroll to **<end>**, then press **✓**.

The macro is moved and the List Manager remains open.

Renaming a macro

NOTE You cannot rename macros in the Special entry in the Keypad List, but you can copy them and rename the copies if necessary.

To rename a macro:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Rename macro**, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press the key to which the macro you want to rename is assigned.
 - Press **✓** to go to the Unassigned entry.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **X** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want to rename, then press **✓**.

The name is highlighted.

- Enter a new name for the macro, then press **✓**.

NOTE For help with entering text see [page 72, *Entering and editing text*](#).

The macro is renamed and the List Manager remains open.

Deleting a macro

To delete a macro:

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Delete macro**, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following:
 - Press the key to which the macro you want to delete is assigned.
 - Press **✓** to go to the Unassigned entry.

The macros assigned to the key or entry are displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **X** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want to delete, then press **✓**.

The macro is deleted and the List Manager remains open.

Creating a macro to perform two or more tasks

If you want to create a macro that performs two or more tasks in succession you can do so by joining two macros or by adding to a macro.

For example, if you have created a macro to display the GPS Screen entry in the Control List and another to send your GPS position to a particular station, you can join them to create one macro. If you have created a macro that performs the first task, you can add to it by creating a macro to perform the second task, then add this macro to the first macro in one step.

Joining macros

Joining macros involves joining two existing macros. Before you begin you must consider the order in which you want the macros performed. The transceiver prompts you to select the macro you want performed first, then the macro you want performed second. It then makes a copy of the second and joins it to the end of the first. The new macro takes the name of the first macro. You can rename the macro if necessary (see [page 326, Renaming a macro](#)).

NOTE You cannot join two macros if the first macro is assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List. You can, however, make a copy of this macro, assign it to a key or to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, then join another macro to the copy (for help see [page 324, Copying a macro](#)).

To join two macros:

- Decide on the order in which you want the hot key to perform the macros.
- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Join macros**, then press **✓**.
- Do one of the following to select the macro you want performed *first*:
 - Press the key to which the macro is assigned.
 - Press **✓** to go to the Unassigned entry.

The list of macros assigned to the key or entry is displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want performed *first*, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which the macro you want performed *second* is assigned.

The list of macros assigned to the key or entry is displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press **✕** to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro you want performed *second*, then press ✓.

A copy of the second macro is joined to the end of the first macro. The new macro takes the name of the first macro. The List Manager remains open.

Adding to a macro

Adding to a macro involves creating a macro then adding it to the end of an existing macro in one step. The new macro takes the name of the first macro. You can rename the macro if necessary (see [page 326, *Renaming a macro*](#)).

NOTE

You cannot add to a macro if the macro is assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List. You can, however, make a copy of this macro, assign it to a key or to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, then add to the copy (for help see [page 324, *Copying a macro*](#)).

To add to a macro:

- Navigate to the list, entry or setting in which the additional task begins.
For example, if the task is to open a list at a particular entry, navigate to that entry. If the task is to enter a particular value in a setting, navigate to the setting and enter the value.
- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press ✓.
- Scroll to **Add to macro**, then press ✓.
- If you are prompted to select the action you want the macro to perform, scroll to the option you want, then press ✓.

NOTE The information for which you are prompted and the options from which you can select vary according to the list, entry or setting from which you began.

[Table 40 on page 322](#) explains each option.

- Scroll to the timing with which you want the macro to operate, then press ✓ (see [Table 40](#)).
- Do one of the following:
 - Press the key containing the macro to which you want to add this task.
 - Press ✓ to go to the Unassigned entry.

The list of macros assigned to the key or entry is displayed.

If there are no macros assigned to the key or entry, **(none)** is displayed. Press ✕ to go back a step, then press the key to which the macro is assigned.

- Scroll to the macro to which you want to add the new task, then press ✓.

The new macro is added to the end of the existing macro. The new, combined macro takes the name of the existing macro. The List Manager remains open.

Special macros

The transceiver is shipped with 11 macros that cannot be recreated from the front panel. These macros are assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List and are listed in [Table 41](#).

You cannot assign macros to, or delete macros from, the Special entry. You can, however, copy these macros from this entry and assign them to various keys or to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List (for help see [page 324, Copying a macro](#)). You can then use the copy as you would any other macro.

The transceiver also has a number of macros that are assigned to hot-key sequences for convenience. These hot-key sequences are listed in [Table 3 on page 23](#). The macros include:

- **1 + 0**
- **1 + 9**
- **1 + SEC**
- **1 + ▲**
- *hold* **MUTE**

The macros associated with these hot-key sequences do not appear in the Special entry in the Keypad List.

Table 41: Macros assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List

Name of macro	Description
Call Emergency	Begins a call to the Emergency 1 entry in the Address List. If there are other Emergency entries in the list (named Emergency 2, Emergency 3 and so on) the macro pauses for approximately 10 seconds after the first call has ended, then begins a call to the next Emergency entry. The transceiver calls each Emergency entry in sequence until the last entry is called, or you press PTT.
Call Key	Begins a call, enabling the user to enter call information when prompted.
Call Logs - In	Displays the Calls In Log and the Calls Out Log, then returns to the screen from which you began. When the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only), the Last Heard Log is displayed after the Calls Out Log.
Call Logs - Out	Displays the Calls Out Log and the Calls In Log, then returns to the screen from which you began. When the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only), the Last Heard Log is displayed after the Calls In Log.
End Call	Ends a call if a call is in progress.
Mute	Toggles mute on or off.
Mute Type	Toggles between Selcall mute and Voice mute.

Table 41: Macros assigned to the Special entry in the Keypad List (cont.)

Name of macro	Description
New Call	Displays the new call screen with the address and call type of the last call made.
Power Down	Switches off the transceiver.
Scan Toggle	Ends a call if a call is in progress, or switches scanning on or off.
Secure	Toggles the attached encryption module on or off, if installed with specific firmware programmed and enabled in the transceiver.

This section contains the following topics:

[Front panel \(332\)](#)

[Back panel \(338\)](#)

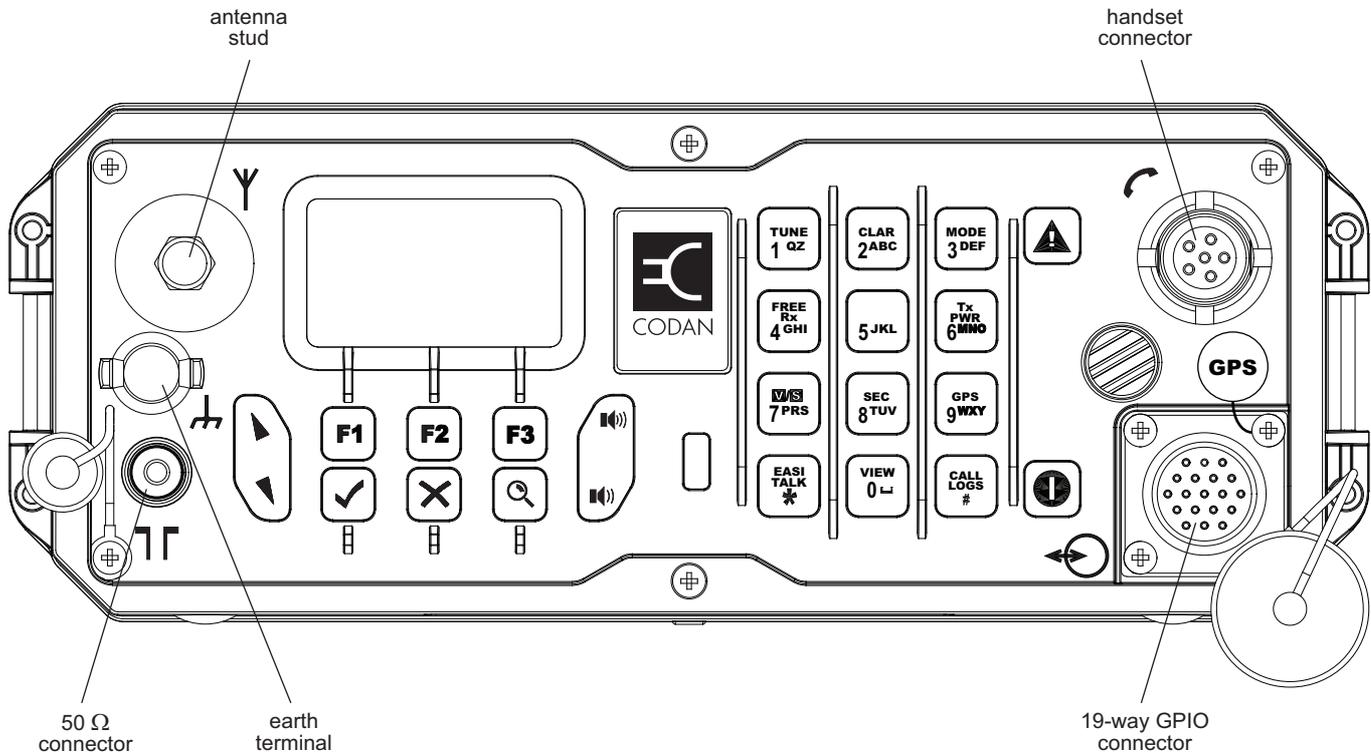
[Battery pack \(339\)](#)

[Interface adaptor \(2110 only\) \(340\)](#)

WARNING Only suitably qualified personnel should use the information contained in this section. Failure to observe this warning could result in damage to the transceiver.

Front panel

Figure 54: Front panel of the transceiver (2110 model shown)



NOTE The 2110v Manpack Transceiver uses a 5-way connector in place of the 19-way GPIO connector (↻) on the 2110 Manpack Transceiver.

NOTE The **GPS** connector is optional for the 2110 Manpack Transceiver.

HF antenna connectors

The antenna connectors comprise:

- an antenna stud (Y)
- a 50 Ω connector (T)

The HF antenna connectors are grounded using the earth terminal (A).

Pinouts of the handset connector

Figure 55: Front view of the handset connector

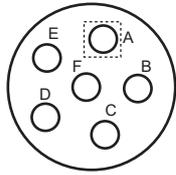


Table 42: Pinouts of the handset connector

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
A	Ground		0 V
B	Earphone	Output	10 V p-p maximum (600 Ω)
C	PTT	Input	Active low for PTT
D	Microphone (switched)	Input	15 mV p-p (ALC threshold)
E	Power	Output	+12 V nominal
F	Not used		

Pinouts of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only)

The 19-way connector provides an interface for an automatic antenna tuner, modem, crosspatch, telephone interconnect, morse key, external speaker and battery charger.

Figure 56: Front view of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only)

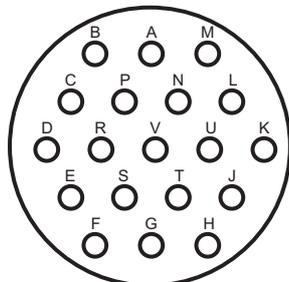


Table 43: Pinouts of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only)

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
A	Line audio	Input	300 mV p-p (ALC threshold) I/P approx. 50 k Ω bridging
B			
C	Line audio	Output	1 V p-p (20 dB above AGC) 600 Ω load maximum
D	Morse	Input	Active low
E	RS232 Tx data	Output	RS232
F	RS232 Rx data	Input	RS232
G	PTT	Input	Active low
H	Power and signal ground		0 V DC
J	Speaker (+) audio bridging	Output	1 W into 4 Ω
K	Protected, switched supply from battery	Output	12 V DC nominal 10 to 15 V DC range 1 A maximum
L	Speaker (-) audio paired with J	Output	1 W into 4 Ω
M	Power in for charging battery	Input	15.5 V DC approx. 1 A maximum, current limiting
N	Antenna control	Input	3.3 V DC logic 5 V DC maximum
P		Input/output	3.3 V DC logic 5 V DC maximum

Table 43: Pinouts of the 19-way GPIO connector (2110 only) (cont.)

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
R	Scan	Output	Open collector with 1 k Ω pull-down
S	RS232 RTS Tx data when internal data modem in use	Output	RS232
T	RS232 CTS Rx data when internal data modem in use	Input	RS232
U	External PA ALC	Input	0 to 5 V DC analogue
V	Quiet	Input	Active low

Pinouts of the external GPS antenna connector (2110 only)

The external GPS antenna connector provides an interface for GPS signals. It automatically detects signals and sends these to the internal GPS receiver for processing.

Figure 57: Front view of the external GPS antenna connector

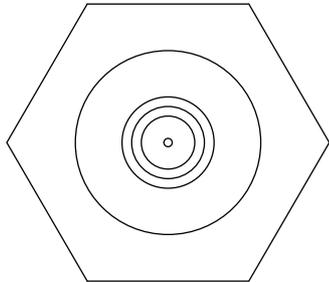


Table 44: Pinouts of the external GPS antenna connector

Connection	Function
Centre pin	Active GPS antenna
Sleeve	GPS antenna ground

For specifications of this connector see [Table 54 on page 363](#).

Pinouts of the 5-way connector (2110v only)

Figure 58: Front view of the 5-way connector (2110v only)

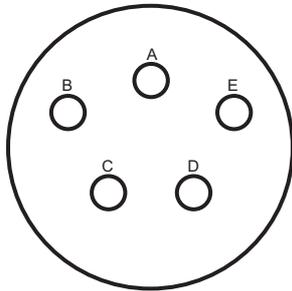
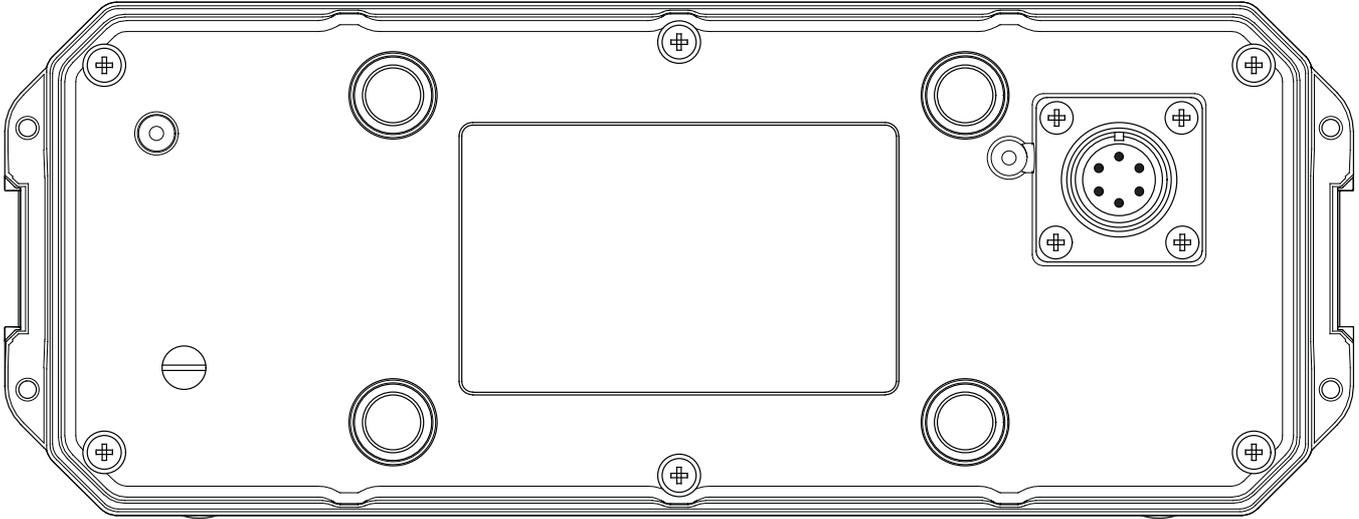


Table 45: Pinouts of the 5-way connector (2110v only)

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
A	Power in for charging battery	Input	15.5 V DC approx. 1 A maximum, current limiting
B	RS232 Tx data	Output	RS232
C	Morse	Input	Active low
D	Ground		0 V DC
E	RS232 Rx data	Input	RS232

Back panel

Figure 59: Back panel of the transceiver unit



Pinouts of the battery connector on the transceiver unit

Figure 60: Front view of the battery connector on the transceiver unit

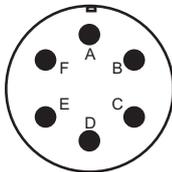
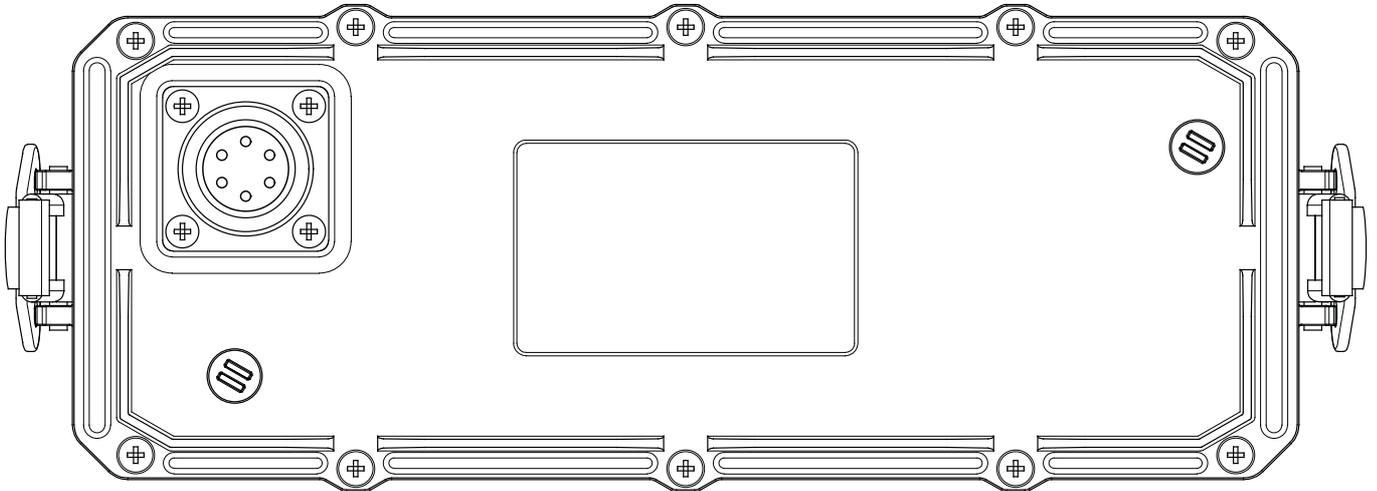


Table 46: Pinouts of the battery connector on the transceiver unit

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
A	Ground		0 V DC
B	Charge out	Output	15.5 V DC @ 1 A maximum, current limiting
C	Battery+	Input	12 V DC nominal
D	SMB data, or SDA when external PA is detected	Input/output	3.3 V DC logic
E	SMB clock, or SCL when external PA is detected	Input/output	3.3 V DC logic
F	External PA ALC	Input	0 to 5 V DC analogue

Battery pack

Figure 61: Connector panel of the battery pack



Pinouts of the battery connector on the battery pack

Figure 62: Front view of the battery connector on the battery pack

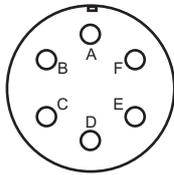
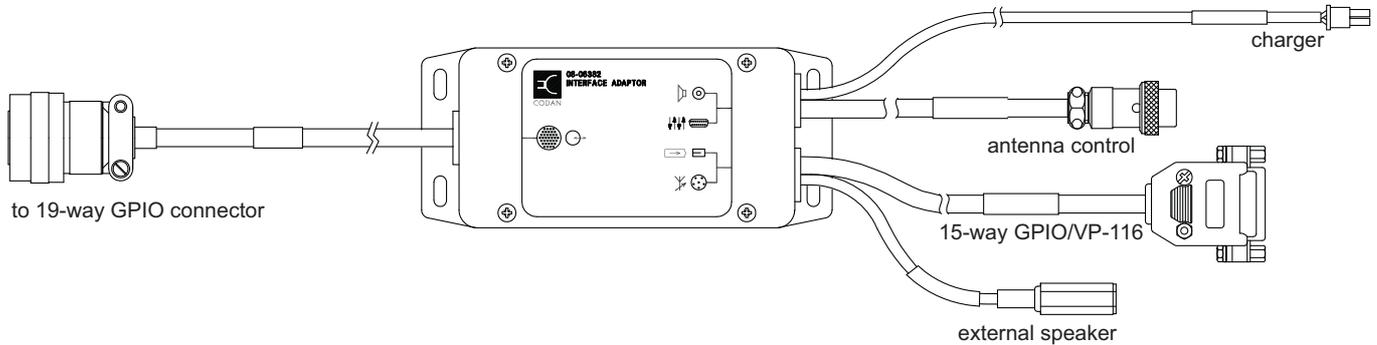


Table 47: Pinouts of the battery connector on the battery pack

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
A	Ground		0 V DC
B	Charge in	Input	15.5 V DC @ 3 A maximum, current limiting
C	Battery+	Output	12 V DC nominal
D	SMB data	Input/output	3.3 V DC logic
E	SMB clock	Input/output	3.3 V DC logic
F	Spare		

Interface adaptor (2110 only)

Figure 63: Interface adaptor



Pinouts of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor

The antenna control connector is a flying lead located at the rear of the interface adaptor. The antenna control connector connects to automatic tuning antennas. It supplies power to the antenna and transmits control signals to and from the antenna.

Figure 64: Front view of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor

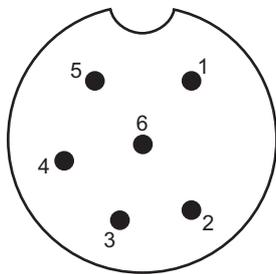


Table 48: Pinouts of the antenna control connector on the interface adaptor

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
1	Tune in/out	Input/output	5 V logic, active low
2	Scan	Output	Active low
3	Tuned in	Input	5 V logic
4	A rail protected (2 A maximum)	Output	+13.6 V nominal
5	External ALC input	Input	0 to 5 V analogue
6	Ground		0 V

Pinouts of the speaker connector on the interface adaptor

The speaker should be 4 Ω with a power rating of 5 W.

Table 49: Pinouts of the speaker connector on the interface adaptor

Connection	Function
Tip	Speaker audio output
Sleeve	Ground

Pinouts of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor

The GPIO connector is used to interface a variety of third-party products such as morse keys, GPS units etc.

Figure 65: Front view of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor

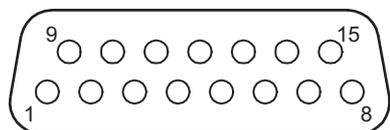


Table 50: Pinouts of the 15-way GPIO connector on the interface adaptor

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
1	RTS	Output	RS232
2	RS232 Rx data	Input	RS232
3	RS232 Tx data	Output	RS232
4	Ground		0 V
5	Tx audio (10 k Ω balanced)	Input	300 mV p-p ALC threshold
6	Not connected		
7	Not connected		
8	A rail protected (2 A maximum)	Output	+13.6 V nominal
9	CTS	Input	RS232
10	PTT	Input	5 V logic active low
11	Morse	Input	5 V logic active low
12	Not connected		
13	Quiet (Q) line	Input	5 V logic active high when Fax/Data mode selected 5 V logic active low when all other modes selected
14	System audio unbalanced	Output	1 V p-p (20 dB above AGC) 600 Ω load maximum
15	Tx audio (10 k Ω balanced)	Input	300 mV p-p ALC threshold

The following sections describe the function of the 15-way GPIO connector and corresponds to the information provided in [Table 50](#).

Morse input

When a ground is detected on the morse input, the transceiver generates a 900 Hz morse tone on air. This functionality is typically provided with a morse key.

PTT

This function puts the transceiver into transmit mode and enables the audio transmit path via the GPIO connector (pins 5 and 15).

Q line

The Q line switches the transceiver between data and voice modes, and stops the transceiver from scanning. When the transceiver is in data mode, it uses slow AGC and an ALC that is suitable for data transmission.

If you want to use a data modem with the 2110 Manpack Transceiver, set the RS232 Mode entry in the Control List to **Modem Slow AGC** or **Modem Fast AGC**, as required for your modem (see [Table 30 on page 228](#) and [page 343, *Serial data*](#)).

Serial data

The serial data (RS232) connector can be used for controlling and monitoring the transceiver, programming the transceiver settings, and sending and receiving message calls.

The serial data connector may be used in a number of modes:

None	to be used when no external RS232 device is connected to the transceiver
GPS	to receive GPS position information
CICS	to control and monitor the transceiver
Fax/Data	to be used with a 9001 or 3012 modem
3033/RTU–292	to be used with a radio/telephone interconnect unit
Pactor 1	to be used with a single-tone FSK Pactor modem
HAL/Clover	to be used with a multi-tone PSK HAL/Clover modem
Modem Slow AGC	to be used with a multi-tone modem
Modem Fast AGC	to be used with a non-Codan single-tone modem

When in CICS mode, the interface accepts any of the CICS commands as detailed on [page 383, *Operating the transceiver from a computer*](#).

When in GPS mode, the interface accepts and processes GPS receiver input sentences (RMC, GLL, and GGA) defined by NMEA format 0183 V2.00. If the interface detects the RMC sentence, it ignores all data derived from any other type of sentence as the RMC sentence guarantees data validity via checksums.

The operating parameters of the serial data connector are set up in the RS232 Mode and RS232 Speed entries in the Control List.

NOTE If these entries are not displayed in the Control List, they may have been hidden at user or admin level. For more information on displaying hidden entries see [page 131, *Hiding and showing information*](#).

The operating parameters can be set to the following:

Data rate	300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400
Data bits	8
Stop bits	1
Parity	None

System power (A rail protected)

System power is switched off when the transceiver is switched off.

Tx audio input

Audio input from external equipment, for example, data modems, is connected between pins 5 and 15 and is a balanced floating input. The input signal should be nominally 1 V p-p and not exceed 3 V p-p.

System audio output

This supplies raw audio (no Easitalk) from the receiver at a level of 1 V p-p when the RS232 Mode entry in the Control List is set for your particular modem, that is, **Fax/Data, Pactor 1, HAL/Clover, Modem Slow AGC**, or **Modem Fast AGC**. When the RS232 Mode entry in the Control List is set to **None, CICS, GPS** or **3033/RTU-292**, the audio output is determined by the Easitalk setting on the handset. It is unaffected by the volume control.

Pinouts of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor

The 15-way connector may be used to interface to a VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit.

Figure 66: Front view of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor

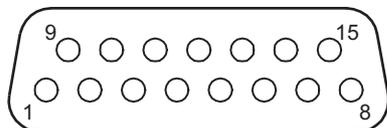


Table 51: Pinouts of the 15-way VP-116 connector on the interface adaptor

Pin no.	Function	Input/output	Signal level
1	A rail protected	Output	+13.6 V nominal
2	A rail protected	Output	+13.6 V nominal
3	Rx audio (encrypted)	Output	Approx. 500 mV p-p (loaded)
4	Rx audio (clear) (600 Ω balanced)	Input	Approx. 500 mV p-p (loaded)
5	Tx audio (encrypted) (600 Ω balanced)	Input	Approx. 500 mV p-p (loaded)
6	Tx audio (clear)	Output	Approx. 500 mV p-p (loaded)
7	Not connected		
8	Private Select		Active low
9	Ground		0 V
10	RS232 Rx data	Input	RS232
11	Rx audio ground		0 V
12	RS232 Tx data	Output	RS232
13	Tx audio ground		0 V
14	PTT	Input	5 V logic active low
15	PTT	Output	Active low

This page has been left blank intentionally.

24 System messages

This section lists the system messages that may be displayed on the front panel of the transceiver, and a description of each message. For extended transceiver systems, refer to the troubleshooting information provided with the system.

Table 52: System messages

Message	Description
*** NSP ***	NSP is being used to upload or download information to the transceiver. Wait until NSP has finished. You may need to switch the transceiver off then on again.
Admin password incorrect	You have entered an incorrect admin password. Enter the correct password.
Administrator logged out	You have logged out of admin level and have returned to user level.
Antenna untuned	The antenna is no longer tuned. Tune the antenna.
BIT failed: <name of test and/or reason for failure>	The built-in test failed. Switch the transceiver off then on again. Repeat the test.
Call aborted	You have aborted the current call by pressing PTT while the call was being made.
Call already in progress	A call is currently in progress. End or abort the call before you start another.
Call completed	The call in which you were transferring data has been completed.
Call finished No GPS unit connected	You have sent a Get Position call to a remote transceiver that does not have a GPS unit connected.
Call error: bad message	You have pressed ✓ so that you can send a message within a Selective call however, the call system will not accept the message that you have entered. Check the characters and length of the message, as only A to Z, 0 to 9, and some punctuation characters are allowed.
Call error: call system not configured	The option for the call system with which you have attempted to make a call has not been installed in the transceiver. Select a network with a different call system or, if you know the option code for the call system, install it using the Option code setting under the Devices entry in the Control List (see page 253, Installing an option in the transceiver).
Call error: check cables then restart tcvr	An error has occurred in a device. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Call error: message too long	The message you have entered has too many characters. The permitted message length depends on the type of call system, the privacy mode selected, and the character set (see Table 66 on page 410). Reduce the length of your message.
Call error: no GPS info to send	You have attempted to make a Send Position call but the transceiver did not have any GPS information to send. This may be because the transceiver has not received any valid GPS data and/or because it has not been correctly configured to operate with a GPS receiver. Check that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the cable between the GPS receiver and the transceiver is connected correctly the value in the RS232 Mode entry in the Control List is set to GPS the data rate in the RS232 Speed entry in the Control List is set to the correct data rate for the GPS receiver <p>Try the call again.</p>
Call error: stop scan then retry	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to stop scanning. Press SCAN to stop scanning, then try the call again.
Call failed: auto timeout exceeded	An automated part of a call took too long. The transceiver has ended the call.
Call failed: could not connect	The transceiver could not connect to the station you called because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the station did not respond the channel was of poor quality <p>Try again later.</p>
Call failed: no response received	The transceiver did not receive a response from the station you called. Try the call on a different channel.
Call finished: No GPS unit connected	The transceiver made a Get Position call to a remote transceiver that does not have a GPS receiver connected.
Call rejected: check call details then retry	The transceiver could not make the call because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> one or more details of the call were incorrect the system was busy <p>Check the details of the call and/or wait for 10 seconds before you try the call again.</p>
Call sent <call type icon> <address>	The Emergency or Selective call you made in a Codan Selcall network has been sent to the other station. <i>Hold down</i> PTT then speak.
Call success <call type icon> <address>	The Emergency or Selective call you made in an ALE/CALM network has been automatically answered by the other station. <i>Hold down</i> PTT then speak.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Call type not installed: <call type icon>	The option to make this type of call has not been installed in the transceiver. Select a different call type or, if you know the option code for the call type, enter it using the Option code setting under the Devices entry in the Control List (see page 253, Installing an option in the transceiver).
Call warning: Message has been truncated to <maximum length for call system> characters	The message sent with the call is too long for the selected calling system. The transceiver has truncated the message to the maximum permitted for the calling system.
Calling... <call type icon> <address>	Your call has started. Wait for the next message.
Calling... Send message	You are sending a message within an existing ALE link to the in-link address.
Call trying <name of channel>/<name of mode>	You have started a call in an ALE/CALM network. The transceiver is attempting to make the call on the channel/mode displayed.
Can't charge ...Too hot	The battery monitoring system has detected that the temperature is too high for charging. Wait until the battery temperature lowers, then try charging the battery again.
Can't change frequency	You cannot edit frequencies in this transceiver.
Can't change mode	You cannot change the mode on the current channel for one of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The mode you want to set is not an allowed mode for the channel. Select another mode. • The channel/mode is locked. You may be able to unlock it if you are logged in at the same level. • The TxD option is installed in the transceiver which prevents you from changing modes on transmit channels. For more information contact your system administrator.
Can't change mode: channel has changed	The channel has been reprogrammed and the mode is no longer valid.
Can't change mode: tcvr is scanning	You cannot change the current mode because the transceiver is scanning. Press SCAN to stop scanning, then try again.
Can't clarify chan: tcvr is scanning	You cannot use the clarifier while the transceiver is scanning. Press SCAN to stop scanning, then try again.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Can't edit this item	<p>You have used a macro to go to a setting that can no longer be edited.</p> <p>For example, you created a macro to go to the Message setting of an entry in the Address List. You then changed this entry to make a Selective call instead of a Message call. The message setting is no longer relevant to the entry so it is not displayed. When you use the macro, however, it still tries to go to this setting.</p> <p>To avoid this message, delete the macro.</p>
Can't make Chan Test call <reason>	<p>You have attempted to make a Channel Test call in a situation that does not allow it. These situations include making a Channel Test call:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in an ALE/CALM network (requires the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option) • in a Voice Only network • to NETs that link immediately (requires the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option) • using an ALL address syntax
Can't modify <name of macro> macro	<p>You have attempted to modify a macro stored in the Special entry in the Keypad List. Make a copy of the macro first, assign the copy to a key or to the Unassigned entry in the Keypad List, then modify the copy.</p>
Can't toggle scan: try again	<p>An error has occurred while switching scanning on or off. Press SCAN to toggle scanning.</p>
Can't tune: tcvr is scanning	<p>You have attempted to manually tune the antenna while the transceiver is scanning. Press SCAN to stop scanning, then try again.</p>
Chain call ended	<p>You have ended a chain call by pressing a key.</p>
Channel busy: <name of channel>/<name of mode>	<p>The channel/mode on which you are attempting to make a call is busy.</p>
Channel busy: Try again later	<p>Your call cannot be made because the channel is busy. Wait for the channel to clear, or select a different channel, then try again.</p>
Channel List is empty	<p>There are no channels in the Channel List. Create one or more channels.</p>
Channel not found: <name of channel>	<p>The channel/mode on which you are attempting to make a call is in the channel/mode list of the network you are using, but it is not in the Channel List. Start the call again and select another channel/mode.</p> <p>To avoid this message, delete the channel/mode from the network.</p>
Channel Test ...listen	<p>Listen for the revertive from the station you called.</p>

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Channel Test sent...	Your Channel Test call has been sent. Wait for the revertive.
Could not send message	The in-link AMD message could not be sent. Try to send the message again.
Data call started	An incoming or outgoing call using a modem has started.
Data changed by another user	Another user is changing the entries in the list. Exit from the list, wait for the user to finish changing the entries, then select the list again to update the entries.
Device error in <name of device>	An error has occurred in one of the transceiver's devices. Switch the transceiver off then on, then retry the task that caused the error.
Error in NET: <name of NET> <details>	The specified NET cannot be found, or the network associated with the NET cannot be found, or is not an ALE/CALM network. Check that the NET is programmed into your transceiver and that it contains a valid network.
Error reading <name of list/entry/device>	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to read the list, entry or device displayed. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.
Error reading an entry: skipping it	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to read an entry. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.
Error reading call type	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to read the call type of the outgoing call. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.
Error updating list: check cables then restart tcvr	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to update a list. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.
Error updating list: check setting value and length	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to update a list. Check the value of the setting or the length of a message before attempting to save the setting.
Firmware Error: <location> <reason>	The version of firmware programmed onto a PCB is unsuitable. Contact your Codan representative.
GPS position established	The transceiver is now receiving valid GPS information.
Hangup from: <self address of member leaving the call>	A station in the link has hung up.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Hardware Error: <location> <reason>	The hardware on a PCB is unsuitable for the firmware loaded. Contact your Codan representative.
Hangup sent ...listen	You have ended a Phone call. Listen for the revertive to confirm that the radio/telephone interconnect unit received your hangup signal.
High Power Only	You have attempted to change the transmit power level to one that is not permitted for the frequency selected.
Information sent...	The transceiver has sent the data in your Message or Send Position call.
Information sent ...listen	The transceiver has sent a message using an Open Selcall calling system. Listen for the revertive to confirm the receipt of the message at the remote station.
Invalid addr: <address>	The address you have entered has invalid syntax for an ALE ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard call.
Invalid addr for call system: <destination address>	The address of the station you are trying to call is not valid for the call system of the network you are using (for example, you are making the call in a Codan Selcall network but the destination address contains letters). Correct the address, or select a different network, then try again.
Invalid addr for call system: <your station self address>	The self address from which you want to make this call is not valid for the call system of the network you are using (for example, you are making the call in a Codan Selcall network but the self address for this network contains letters). Correct the self address, or select a different network, then try again.
Invalid call to NET address	You have attempted to make a Get Position or Get Status call to a NET address.
Invalid mode: <channel/mode> in <network>	<p>A channel in a network you are scanning has a mode that is no longer valid for it. This may be because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the mode is not an allowed mode for the channel • the mode is no longer in the Mode List <p>The channel/mode combination will not be scanned.</p> <p>To avoid this message, do one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • go to the Channel List and modify the allowed modes for the channel • go to the Network List and modify the channel/mode list in the network • install the correct option for the mode
Invalid option code	You have entered an invalid option code. Enter the correct code.
Item already exists	You have attempted to add an item to a list that is identical to an existing item. Add a unique item.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Key <name of key> is stuck	A key on the front panel is stuck down. Release the key.
Link quality <progress of clearing action>	You have selected to clear the ALE link quality analysis information from the transceiver and the progress of the clearing activity is displayed.
List is full	You have attempted to create an entry or add an item to a list that is full. Delete some entries/items.
Locked entry Locked list Locked setting	You have attempted to edit a locked list, entry or setting. If the item was locked at the same access level in which you are currently logged, or at a lower level, you can unlock the item using the Unlock? entry in the List Manager. For example, if an entry was locked at user level and you logged in as a user, you can unlock the entry (see page 133, Locking and unlocking information).
Low battery	Battery voltage is very low. Recharge or replace the battery. If the transceiver is installed in a vehicle, start the vehicle to recharge the battery.
Low battery <period of time> remaining	The battery pack attached to the transceiver has detected that the charge remaining in the battery is low. Replace the battery pack with one that is fully charged, or recharge the battery pack.
Low battery recovered	The previous low battery condition for the battery is resolved.
Low Power Only	You have attempted to change the transmit power level to one that is not permitted for the frequency selected, for example, a CB frequency.
Macro error: recreate macro for <name of macro>	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to create the macro. Create the macro again.
Macro memory is full	The memory storage for macros is full. You must delete one or more macros before you can create another.
Macro update needed Delete a few unused macros to make room for new macros	The macros programmed through NSP are inconsistent with the current version of transceiver unit firmware, and the transceiver has insufficient memory space to update the macros. Delete one or two macros then switch the transceiver off then on again.
Macros updated Reload Keypad List in NSP and save a new profile for use with version <firmware version> and higher	NSP has downloaded an old set of macros that are inconsistent with the current version of transceiver unit firmware. Load the new Keypad List from the transceiver into a new profile for use with this version of transceiver unit firmware and higher.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Memory error: Address List reset	The Address List has been reset to its factory-default contents due to a memory error. If you created any entries in this list you must re-create them, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: all lists reset	Firmware in the transceiver has been upgraded. As the layout of data in each list has changed from the previous version of firmware, all lists have been reset to their factory-default contents. Re-create the entries and/or re-enter the values in each list, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: Calls In Log reset	The entries in the Calls In Log have been deleted due to a memory error.
Memory error: Calls Out Log reset	The entries in the Calls Out Log have been deleted due to a memory error.
Memory error: Keypad List reset	The Keypad List has been reset to its factory-default contents due to a memory error. If you created any macros or modified any key assignments you must re-create and/or re-enter them, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: macros reset	The macro database has been reset to its factory-default contents due to a memory error. If you created any macros you must re-create them, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: one or more lists reset	Firmware in the transceiver has been upgraded. As the layout of data in some lists has changed from the previous version of firmware, some lists have been reset to their factory-default contents. Re-create the entries and/or re-enter the values in each list, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: Phone Link List reset	The Phone Link List has been reset to its factory-default contents due to a memory error. If you created any entries in this list you must re-create them, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: station addresses reset	Your station self addresses have been reset due to a memory error. Re-enter these self addresses, as required, or reload the profile into the transceiver using NSP.
Memory error: write failed	An error occurred when the transceiver tried to write to non-volatile memory. Retry the task that caused the error. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Mode not found: <name of mode>	The channel on which you are attempting to make a call is in the channel/mode list of the network you are using, but: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the mode is no longer an allowed mode for the channel the name of the mode has changed in the Mode List Begin the call again and select another channel/mode. To avoid this message, modify the channel/mode setting for the entry you are using to make the call. You can also check the allowed modes for the channel in the Channel List and/or check the name of the mode in the Mode List.
Name already exists	You have attempted to create an entry in a list with the same name as an existing entry. Create an entry with a unique name.
Network not found: <name of network>	The network in which you have attempted to make a call is not in the Network List. Select another network. To avoid this message, change the network in the Address List entry in which this error occurred.
Network chan/mode list is empty	There are no channels in the channel/mode list of the network you are scanning. Enter some channels.
New option installed: restart tcvr	A new option has been installed in the transceiver. Switch the transceiver off then on for the option to take effect.
No data available	The information you requested from the other station is unavailable.
No mode for <name of channel>	There are no allowed modes for the channel. Go to the Channel List and select a mode for the channel.
No networks set to be scanned	You have switched scanning on but no networks have been set to be scanned. Go to the Network List, go to the network you want to scan, then change the value in the Scan Network setting from Don't scan .
No tuner	The transceiver has attempted to tune the antenna, but there may be no tuner (the antenna may not require one), or the antenna may be faulty.
No valid GPS info within timeout period	No valid GPS information has been received within the time set in the GPS Error Time entry in the Control List.
No valid network in Network List	This message is displayed when the Network List is empty. Create a suitable network in the Network List.
Not found: <name of entry>	A setting in this list refers to an entry in another list, but that entry is no longer there. Select a different entry or re-create the missing entry.
Not in Channel List: <name of channel>	One of the channels in the network you are scanning is not in the Channel List. Either remove the channel from the channel/mode list of the network, or re-create the channel in the Channel List.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Not in network: <channel/mode>	<p>The channel/mode on which you have attempted to make a call is not in the network.</p> <p>For example, the Address List entry you are calling specifies the network in which the call is to be made, but the channel/mode is not in that network.</p> <p>Select a different channel/mode or network.</p> <p>This message may also be displayed when you are editing a channel/mode in the Address or Phone Link List and the channel/mode is not in the network specified. Select a different channel/mode or network.</p>
Number too high	You have entered a number that exceeds the maximum value for the setting. Enter a lower number.
Number too low	You have entered a number below the minimum value for the setting. Enter a higher number.
Other tcvr ended call	The station you called has ended the call.
PA Warning: Over Temp	<p>The temperature of the 3160 is too hot.</p> <p>Check that the cooling fins are clear of obstructions and are oriented for efficient natural cooling.</p>
PA Warning: Low Bat	<p>The input voltage to the 3160 is too low.</p> <p>Check cable connections and the state of charge of the battery supply.</p>
PA Fault: <fault number> PA Off	<p>The fault number, and confirmation that the 3160 has switched off.</p> <p>Switch the transceiver off then on again, press Tx PWR until PA is displayed, then try to PTT.</p> <p>If the fault persists, use the following information to troubleshoot the 3160.</p> <p>For fault numbers 4, 5 and 6, check all cable connections between the transceiver, the 3160, the power supply and the antenna. Switch the transceiver off then on again, press Tx PWR until PA is displayed, then try to PTT.</p> <p>For persistent faults, contact your Codan representative.</p>
Position: <GPS position>	The transceiver has received the GPS position of the station you called.
Power fault on antenna	The antenna power has failed due to excessive current being drawn by the antenna. Check the antenna connectors. If the problem persists, check the antenna.
Power fault on antenna recovered	The power fault on the antenna is rectified.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Power Off: <period of time> Battery Empty	The transceiver will power down after the specified time. Replace the battery pack with one that is fully charged, or recharge the battery pack.
PTT aborted: confirmations lost	The device that was transmitting (for example, a modem) has been disconnected. Reconnect the device, then try the task again.
PTT aborted: timeout period exceeded	The transceiver has ceased transmission because the maximum transmission time set in the Cfg PTT Cutout Time entry in the Control List was exceeded. This may have occurred because you held down PTT for too long or made a long transmission using a modem. Release the PTT button if it is held down and/or increase the PTT cutout time if necessary.
PTT rejected from <location of PTT: reason>	The transceiver could not transmit from a specific location for the reason stated. The possible locations are the handset, morse key, and CICS on the 19-way port. The possible reasons are that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you are on a receive-only channel • the mode is not allowed for this channel • you are in the CB frequency range but are not on a specific CB channel • you are using a transceiver in which the channel programming option and the position of the TPE link does not permit transmission • the system is locked • the transceiver is scanning • the battery charge is low • the synthesiser is unlocked • the transceiver is tuning • the maximum transmission time set in the Cfg PTT Cutout Time entry in the Control List was exceeded
Public Key Ready	The requested public key exchange for the VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit has completed.
Public Key Req Reply?	The VP-116 Voice Privacy Unit attached to your transceiver has received a request for a public key exchange. Press ✓ to accept the exchange.
Read only entry Read only list Read only setting	You have attempted to edit a locked list, entry or setting. The item was locked at a higher access level than that into which you are logged. You cannot unlock it unless you log into that higher level. For example, if an entry was locked at admin level and you have logged in as a user, you must log in as an administrator before you can unlock the entry.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Receive-only channel	You have attempted to transmit on a receive-only channel. Select a channel on which you can transmit.
Reply: <caller address> <message>	You have received a response to a call from another station. The response includes a message.
Response by: <list of NET members who responded, latest response first>	You have made a NET call and received a slotted response from the NET members listed.
Secure error: hardware fault	The transceiver has detected an error in the voice encryptor hardware. Switch off the transceiver, check that the cables are connected correctly, then switch on the transceiver. If the problem persists, contact your Codan representative.
Secure error: index key not set	You have selected a secure index that does not contain a CES secure key or an AES secure key.
Secure error: no keys set	No CES secure keys or AES secure keys have been programmed since the encryptor was installed. Program a CES secure key or an AES secure key (see page 276, Creating a secure key in a Corporate secure index or page 293, Creating a secure key in a secure index respectively).
Secure error: try again	The voice encryptor module has reset unexpectedly. Press SEC to enter secure mode.
Service option enabled	The service option in the transceiver is enabled. Contact your Codan representative to have this option disabled.
Settings hidden in <name of entry>	You have attempted to display the settings for an entry where all the settings have been hidden at user level. To display the settings, use the Full view? entry in the List Manager. To display the settings in normal view, use the Show? entry in the List Manager.
Skip message Only ALE/CALM allows message with Selective calls	The ALE Selective Msg entry in the Control List is enabled. You have entered a message at the ✓ prompt in a Selective call and attempted to make the call on a network that is not ALE/CALM. The Selective call will proceed without the message. If you want to send the message, select an ALE/CALM network when prompted.
Sounding completed	The sounding operation that you initiated from the front panel is now complete.
Status rcvd: <Get Status information>	The transceiver has received the Get Status information from the station you called.
Status rcvd: Request queued. Please wait	The remote transceiver has received the Get Status call and is preparing the response.
Synthesiser lock error	The frequency synthesiser has not locked on a frequency. Contact your Codan representative.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Synthesiser lock recovered	The frequency synthesiser can now lock on a frequency.
System busy	The system is busy. You do not have permission to override the current activity.
System busy Hold ✓ to allow	The system is busy. If you want to override the current activity, <i>hold ✓</i> .
System error <error number>	A system error has occurred. The transceiver restarts automatically. Retry the task you were performing when the error occurred. If the problem persists, note the system error number in the message, then contact your Codan representative.
System locked	There is a lock on the system from PTT, scan, channel or mode change, or from a call. You do not have permission to break this lock.
System locked Hold ✓ to unlock	There is a lock on the system from PTT, scan, channel or mode change, or from a call. If you want to break the lock, <i>hold ✓</i> .
Tcwr busy: retry in 10 seconds	The transceiver is busy. This may be because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it is receiving an incoming call • it is processing a change made to your station self address Wait for 10 seconds, then try the task again.
Text too long	You have entered a line of text that is too long. Reduce the length of the text.
Too many chans for auto ALE call	The ALE/CALM network in which you are attempting to make a call contains more than 100 channels. The transceiver attempts to make the call on a maximum of 100 channels. To avoid this message and to ensure the transceiver uses all the channels in the network, go to the Network List and reduce the number of channels in the network to 100 or less.
Too many chans to scan	More than 100 channels are set to be scanned. The transceiver only scans 100 of them. In the Network List: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • remove some channels from the channel/mode list of one or more of the networks that are set to be scanned • reduce the number of networks that are set to be scanned by changing the value of the Scan Network setting in one or more networks to Don't scan
Tune aborted	Automatic tuning of the antenna was aborted because you pressed PTT during an automatic tuning cycle.
Tune antenna then retry call	Your call cannot be made until the antenna is tuned. Tune the antenna then try the call again.
Tune failed	The transceiver could not automatically tune the antenna.

Table 52: System messages (cont.)

Message	Description
Tune successful	The transceiver has tuned the antenna successfully.
Tuner timeout	Automatic tuning of the antenna has timed out because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the transceiver could not tune the antenna within the specified timeout period • the tuner cable is not connected • the Cfg Auto Tune Mode is set incorrectly
Tuning...	The transceiver is automatically tuning the antenna.
Waiting for response	You have requested that information (such as a GPS position) be automatically sent to you from another station. The transceiver is waiting for a response from that station. Wait for the next message.

25 Specifications

The following table shows typical values.

Table 53: Specifications for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver

Item	Specification
Channel capacity	400 channels 600 channels if MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option is installed (2110 only)
Frequency range	Transmit: 1.6 to 30 MHz Receive: 250 kHz to 30 MHz
Operating modes	Single sideband (J3E) USB or LSB or switched USB/LSB, (AM H3E optional)
Transmitted power	25 W (PEP) ± 0.5 dB (high power) 5 W (PEP) ± 0.5 dB (low power) CW or single tone: approximately 60% of PEP with average PEP control (average control disabled on handset PTT)
Spurious and harmonic emissions	Better than 65 dB below PEP
Receiver sensitivity	Frequency: 0.25 to 30 MHz RF amp off: 0.28 μ V PD -118 dBm Frequency: 1.6 to 30 MHz RF amp on: 0.14 μ V PD -124 dBm For 10 dB SINAD with greater than 50 mW audio output
Selectivity	Greater than 70 dB at -1 kHz and +4 kHz reference SCF USB Maximum pass band level variation: 6 dB @ 300 to 2800 Hz Ripple: 2 dB p-p @ 500 to 2700 Hz
Frequency stability	± 1 ppm (-30 to +60°C) (standard) (-22 to 140°F) ± 0.5 ppm (-30 to +60°C) (high stability) (-22 to 140°F)
Supply voltage	12 V DC nominal from supplied battery, negative earth Normal operating range: 10.5 to 15.5 V DC Reverse polarity protection provided
Overvoltage protection	Shutdown at 16 V ± 0.5 V DC nominal for duration of overvoltage

Table 53: Specifications for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver (cont.)

Item	Specification
Low voltage switch off	Switch off @ 10 V
Supply current	Transmit: Two-tone into 50 Ω: 2.5 to 3.5 A Average speech: 1 A for battery life calculations Receive: No signal: 120 mA standby mode 145 mA operating mode (excluding RM50 Data Modem)
Tuning limit of internal antenna tuner	< 1.5:1 typical SWR
Tuning time of internal antenna tuner	First time: 2.5 s From memory: 50 ms typical
Approximate battery life (based on Tx:Rx ratio of 1:9)	17 Ah LiFePO ₄ : 65 hours 13 Ah NiMH: 50 hours 8 Ah NiMH: 30 hours 7 Ah SLA: 15 hours
Environment	Ambient temperature: -30 to 60°C (-22 to 140°F) Relative humidity: 95% non-condensing Derate upper ambient temperature by 1°C (33.8°F) per 330 m (360 yd) above sea level MIL-STD-810F compliance: Method 500.4: Low Pressure (Altitude) Method 506.4: Rain Method 507.4: Humidity Method 508.5: Fungus Method 509.4: Salt Fog Method 510.4: Sand and Dust Method 512.4: Immersion Method 514.5: Vibration Method 516.5: Shock
Size	Transceiver (including battery): 245 mm W × 350 mm D × 92 mm H (9.8 in W × 14.0 in D × 3.7 in H) Transceiver only: 245 mm W × 250 mm D × 92 mm H (9.8 in W × 10.0 in D × 3.7 in H)

Table 53: Specifications for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver (cont.)

Item	Specification
Weight	Transceiver only: 2.9 kg (6.4 lb)
	17 Ah LiFePO ₄ battery pack: 2.6 kg (5.7 lb)
	13 Ah NiMH battery pack: 2.9 kg (6.4 lb)
	8 Ah NiMH battery pack: 2.1 kg (4.6 lb)
	7 Ah SLA battery pack: 3.2 kg (7.1 lb)
Sealing	IP68 (immersion for 1 hour at a depth of 1 m (3 ft))

Table 54: Specifications for the GPS connector

Item	Specification
DC level	3.3 V \pm 10%
Current limit	150 mA \pm 50 mA
Operating current	5 to 30 mA 10 mA nominal

Table 55: Specifications for the internal RM50 Data Modem

Item	Specification		
Supported waveforms	MIL-STD-188-110A	Coded PSK	Data rates: 75 b/s 150 b/s 300 b/s 600 b/s 1200 b/s 2400 b/s
	MIL-STD-188-110B	Coded PSK/QAM	Data rates: 3200 b/s 4800 b/s 6400 b/s 8000 b/s 9600 b/s
	STANAG 4539	Coded PSK/QAM	Data rates: 75 b/s 150 b/s 300 b/s 600 b/s 1200 b/s 2400 b/s 3200 b/s 4800 b/s 6400 b/s 8000 b/s 9600 b/s
Approximate battery life (based on Tx:Rx ratio of 1:9 with RM50 operating continuously)	17 Ah LiFePO ₄ :	2110M with idle RM50 Data Modem:	65 hours
		2110M with operating RM50 Data Modem:	32 hours
	13 Ah NiMH:	2110M with idle RM50 Data Modem:	50 hours
		2110M with operating RM50 Data Modem:	25 hours
8 Ah NiMH:	2110M with idle RM50 Data Modem:	30 hours	
	2110M with operating RM50 Data Modem:	15 hours	
7 Ah SLA:	2110M with idle RM50 Data Modem:	15 hours	
	2110M with operating RM50 Data Modem:	7 hours	
Interfaces	RS232 (USB via 08-06901-001 or 08-06952-001)		

Accessories

Table 56: Physical specifications of accessories

Accessory	Size	Weight
Tactical tape whip antenna	50 mm W × 20 mm D × 480 mm H (2.0 in W × 0.8 in D × 19.2 in H)	0.3 kg (0.7 lb)
Tactical knock-down whip antenna	40 mm W × 40 mm D × 550 mm H (1.6 in W × 1.6 in D × 22.0 in H)	0.4 kg (0.9 lb)
Tactical 3 m (10 ft) collapsible whip antenna	40 mm W × 40 mm D × 550 mm H (1.6 in W × 1.6 in D × 22.0 in H)	0.4 kg (0.9 lb)
Tactical long wire antenna and adaptor	200 mm W × 70 mm D × 40 mm H (8.0 in W × 2.8 in D × 1.6 in H)	0.5 kg (1.1 lb)
Tactical end-fed broadband antenna	200 mm W × 70 mm D × 60 mm H (8.0 in W × 2.8 in D × 2.4 in H)	0.7 kg (1.5 lb)
Tactical broadband dipole antenna (3 to 30 MHz)	200 mm W × 100 mm D × 200 mm H (8.0 in W × 4.0 in D × 8.0 in H)	3.2 kg (7.1 lb)
Tactical wire dipole antenna (3 to 30 MHz)	200 mm W × 100 mm D × 200 mm H (8.0 in W × 4.0 in D × 8.0 in H)	2.7 kg (6.0 lb)
Coaxial cable, 3 m (10 ft)		0.2 kg (0.4 lb)
Coaxial cable, 15 m (50 ft)		0.6 kg (1.4 lb)
Earth lead with clip/plug	100 mm W × 25 mm D × 20 mm H (4.0 in W × 1.0 in D × 0.8 in H)	0.1 kg (0.2 lb)
Counterpoise	105 mm W × 105 mm D × 25 mm H (4.2 in W × 4.2 in D × 1.0 in H)	0.2 kg (0.4 lb)
Earth stake	237 mm H × 31 mm dia (head) × 6 mm dia (shaft) (9.5 in H × 1.2 in dia (head) × 0.3 in dia (shaft))	0.1 kg (0.2 lb)
3121 AC Battery Charger (1 A)	155 mm W × 73 mm D × 30 mm H (6.1 in W × 2.9 in D × 1.2 in H)	0.3 kg (0.5 lb)
3122 DC Battery Charger (1 A)	155 mm W × 73 mm D × 30 mm H (6.1 in W × 2.9 in D × 1.2 in H)	0.3 kg (0.5 lb)
3123 Fast AC Battery Charger (3 A)	155 mm W × 73 mm D × 30 mm H (6.1 in W × 2.9 in D × 1.2 in H)	0.4 kg (0.9 lb)
Solar battery charger (folded)	267 mm W × 165 mm D × 15 mm H (10.5 in W × 6.5 in D × 0.6 in H)	0.4 kg (0.9 lb)
Hand-powered battery charger (generator only)	96 mm W × 215 mm D × 155 mm H (3.8 in W × 8.5 in D × 6.1 in H)	2.0 kg (4.4 lb)

Table 56: Physical specifications of accessories (cont.)

Accessory	Size	Weight
Backpack, external frame	450 mm W × 30 mm D × 650 mm H (18.0 in W × 1.2 in D × 26.0 in H)	4.3 kg (9.5 lb)
Backpack, internal X frame	420 mm W × 25 mm D × 650 mm H (16.8 in W × 1.0 in D × 26.0 in H)	3.4 kg (7.5 lb)
Backpack, soft	400 mm W × 20 mm D × 600 mm H (16.0 in W × 0.8 in D × 24.0 in H)	1.4 kg (3.1 lb)
2110 vehicle-mount cradle (including clips)	280 mm W × 226 mm D × 112 mm H (11.0 in W × 8.9 in D × 4.4 in H)	1.5 kg (3.3 lb)
External DC for cradle	256 mm W × 60 mm D × 109 mm H (10.1 in W × 2.4 in D × 4.3 in H)	0.2 kg (0.4 lb)
Interface adaptor	148 mm W × 61 mm D × 32 mm H (5.8 in W × 2.4 in D × 1.3 in H)	0.3 kg (0.7 lb)
3160 Power Amplifier	286 mm W × 146 mm D × 77 mm H (11.3 in W × 5.7 in D × 3.0 in H) (includes allowance for connectors)	2.2 kg (4.9 lb)

This section contains the following topics:

Example 1: selecting a specific channel (368)

Example 2: displaying an information screen (369)

Example 3: displaying and/or changing a setting in the Control List (370)

Example 4: changing a value to the next value in a list (371)

Example 5: opening a list at the marker entry (372)

Example 6: making a call using a specific entry in the Address List (373)

Example 7: setting up one-touch discreet operation (374)

Example 1: selecting a specific channel

This example shows you how to create a macro to select a specific channel in the Channel List.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- opens the Channel List
- selects the channel specified in the macro
- briefly displays the new channel
- returns you to the screen you were on

To create this macro:

- Press **VIEW** until the channel screen is displayed.
- Scroll to the channel you want the macro to select.
- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the action you want the macro to perform.

- Scroll to **Go to this chan**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Before pause**, then press **✓**.

NOTE When you use a macro to select a channel, the channel is always selected before the channel screen is displayed. You can therefore select **Before pause** or **After pause**. The end result is the same.

- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 2: displaying an information screen

The time and LQA screens are information screens. You can view the information on these screens but you cannot change it. This example shows you how to create a macro to display the time screen in the Control List.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- goes to the Time Screen entry in the Control List
- briefly displays the current time and date
- returns you to the screen you were on

To create this macro:

- Log into admin level (for help see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Time...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Screen**, then press **✓**.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Before pause**, then press **✓**.

NOTE This macro displays an information screen and does not change any values, so you can select **Before pause** or **After pause**. The end result is the same.

- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 3: displaying and/or changing a setting in the Control List

This example shows you how to create a macro to display and/or change a setting in the Control List. You can then change the value or press **X** to leave it as it is. This example shows you how to create a macro to display the Cfg Alert Tones entry in the Control List, allowing you to change the value if required.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- goes to the Cfg Alert Tones entry in the Control List
- displays the current value
- waits for you to act

To create this macro:

- Log into admin level (for help see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Cfg...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Alert Tones**, then *hold* **✓**.

A question mark is displayed at the end of the top line to indicate that you can now change the value.

- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the action you want the macro to perform.

- Scroll to **Display value**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Waits**, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 4: changing a value to the next value in a list

For many entries in the Control List, changing a value involves selecting a value from a short list of possible values. This example shows you how to create a macro to change the current value to the next value in one of these entries, whatever that value may be.

For entries where the values are **On** and **Off**, creating a macro to go to the next value means you can toggle the entry on and off using the same macro.

This example shows you how to create a macro to switch key beeps on or off.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- goes to the Key Beep entry in the Control List
- changes the value to the next value in the list (that is, from **On** to **Off**, or **Off** to **On**)
- saves the value

The timing with which this macro operates is immediate. This means that the macro operates in the background.

To create this macro:

- Log into admin level (for help see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).
- Press **X** until **Main Menu** is displayed.
- Scroll to **Control**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Key...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Beep**, then *hold* **✓**.

A question mark is displayed at the end of the top line to indicate that you can now change the value.

- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the action you want the macro to perform.

- Scroll to **Set next value**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Immediately**, then press **✓**.

If you want to briefly view the value to which the setting is changing, scroll to **Before pause**, then press **✓**.

- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 5: opening a list at the marker entry

This example shows you how to create a macro to open a list at the entry on which a marker is set.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- opens the list
- goes to the entry on which the marker is set
- waits for you to act

To create this macro:

- Set a marker on the entry to which you want the macro to go (see [page 110, *Setting a marker*](#)).

If you have already set the marker, open the list in which the entry is stored.

- Hold **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the action you want the macro to perform.

- Scroll to **Go to marker**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Waits**, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 6: making a call using a specific entry in the Address List

This example shows you how to create a macro to make a call using a specific entry in the Address List.

When you run this macro, the transceiver:

- opens the Address List
- goes to the entry specified in the macro
- begins a call to the address specified in the entry

The timing with which this macro operates is **Immediately**. This means that the macro begins the call without displaying the Address List entry first. The transceiver may, however, prompt you for information about the call depending on the details supplied in the entry.

To create this macro:

- Press **VIEW** until the Address List is displayed.
- Scroll to the entry you want the macro to call.
- Hold* **Q** to open the List Manager.
- Scroll to **Macros...**, then press **✓**.
- Scroll to **Create macro**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the action you want the macro to perform.

- Scroll to **Go to this entry**, then press **✓**.

The transceiver asks you to select the timing with which the macro operates.

- Scroll to **Immediately**, then press **✓**.
- Press the key to which you want to assign the new macro.
- Scroll to the macro you want to have in the list immediately after the new macro, then press **✓**.
- Type a name for the macro, then press **✓**.

The macro is created and assigned to the key, and the List Manager remains open.

Example 7: setting up one-touch discreet operation

This example shows you how to create a macro that puts your transceiver into discreet operation.

When you run this macro, the transceiver switches off the following:

- the internal speaker
- alert tones
- backlighting
- key beeps

This macro is created by joining four macros together.

To create this macro:

- Log into admin level (for help see [page 128, Logging into admin level from user level](#)).
- Create separate macros to perform the following tasks:

Control List entry	Selected setting	Macro action	Timing	Assign to	Name
Cfg Speaker Internal	Disabled	Set this value	Immediately	Unassigned	Speaker
Cfg Alert Tones	Disabled	Set this value	Immediately	Unassigned	Tones
Screen Brightness (● + 0)	Dark	Set this value	Immediately	Unassigned	Dark
Key Beep	Off	Set this value	Immediately	Unassigned	Beeps

NOTE For help see [page 370, Example 3: displaying and/or changing a setting in the Control List](#).

- Join the macros together, selecting Speaker as the first macro each time (see [page 327, Joining macros](#)).
- Rename the Speaker macro to Discreet.
- Delete the Tones, Dark and Beeps macros.

NOTE The internal speaker is switched on again by *holding MUTE*, and the screen backlighting is changed by pressing ●. If the user needs to restore key beeps and alert tones, you should create new macros that enable the user to switch on these settings (see [page 370, Example 3: displaying and/or changing a setting in the Control List](#)).

Appendix B Get Status calls

Diagnostic and Configuration Get Status calls

When you make a Get Status call, you need to specify the type of status information you want to retrieve from the remote station (see [Table 59](#), [Table 57](#) and [Table 60](#)). You are prompted by the transceiver to specify the type of information during the Get Status call.

Making a Codan Diagnostic Get Status call

Codan diagnostic information may only be retrieved from another transceiver by using a Get Status call in an ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network. It contains the information listed in [Table 57](#), or [Table 58](#) for older Codan HF transceivers. Transceivers from other vendors may obtain diagnostic information from a 2110 Manpack Transceiver by sending an AMD message containing #CMD 1 in a Plain network.

To obtain Codan diagnostic information:

- Press **CALL**.
- Type the address of the station you want to call, scroll to **Get Status?** for the call type, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to **1: Diagnostic**, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to an ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the channel/mode combination you want to use, then press **CALL**.

Table 57: Information retrieved in a Codan Diagnostic Get Status call made to a Codan HF transceiver

Information received	Description
RXnn.n	Battery voltage in receive
TXnn.n	Battery voltage in transmit
S1=nnn	Signal strength of received call (dBμV)
S2=nnn	Signal strength 2 seconds after call was received (dBμV)
SWRn.n	SWR of the antenna
Pnnn	Power output of the transmitter (W)
Tnn	Temperature (°C)

Table 58: Information retrieved in a Codan Diagnostic Get Status call made to a Codan 9323 or 9360 transceiver

Information received	Description
RX=nn.nV	Battery voltage in receive
TX=nn.nV	Battery voltage in transmit
S1=nnn μ V	Signal strength of received call (dB μ V)
S2=nnn μ V	Signal strength 2 seconds after call was received (dB μ V)
GAIN=nmn	RF gain on or off
SWR=n.n	SWR of the antenna
PWR=nnnW	Power output of the transmitter (W)

Making an open Diagnostic Get Status call

Open diagnostic information may only be retrieved from another transceiver by using a Get Status call in an Open Selcall network. It may contain all or part of the information listed in [Table 59](#).

To obtain open diagnostic information:

- Press **CALL**.
- Type the address of the station you want to call, scroll to **Get Status?** for the call type, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to **1: Diagnostic**, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to an Open Selcall network, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the channel/mode combination you want to use, then press **CALL**.

Table 59: Information retrieved in an open Diagnostic Get Status call

Information received	Description
RXnn.n	Battery voltage in receive
TXnn.n	Battery voltage in transmit
S1=nn	Signal strength of received call
SWR=n.n	SWR of the antenna
Vn.nn	Transceiver power
Base Mobile	Transceiver antenna type
FwrPower=nn	Forward power
RevPower=nn	Reflected power
Tcvr930 2000	Transceiver type
Vn.nn	Firmware version
T=nn	Temperature (°C)
ID=nnnnnn	Last Called ID

Making a Codan Configuration Get Status call

Codan configuration information may only be retrieved from another transceiver by using a Get Status call in an ALE/CALM, Codan Selcall, or Open Selcall network. It contains the relevant information listed in [Table 60](#), or [Table 61](#) for older Codan HF transceivers.

To obtain configuration information from a Codan HF transceiver:

- Press **CALL**.
- Type the address of the station you want to call, scroll to **Get Status?** for the call type, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to **2: Configuration**, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the network you want to use, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the channel/mode combination you want to use, then press **CALL**.

Table 60: Information retrieved in a Codan Configuration Get Status call made to a Codan HF transceiver

Information received	Description
Codan transceiver type	Product type as held in the Customer Radio entry in the Control List
RF:n.nn JB:n.nn NRI:n.nn 2110:n.nn	Product name as held in the Devices entry in the Control List, followed by the firmware version number for the device

Table 61: Information retrieved in a Codan Configuration Get Status call made to a Codan 9323 or 9360 transceiver

Information received	Description
nnn-nnn/nn.nn	Main processor: last six digits of 90-20nnn-nnn firmware set number/firmware version number
nnn-nnn/n.nn	Control head: last six digits of 90-20nnn-nn firmware set number/firmware version number
TxD/TxE/TxP	Channel programming capability
S	Selcall option (S or SEL) installed
SLO	Selcall lockout option installed
GPS	GPS Enable option installed
ES	Emergency selcall option installed
ALE	ALE option installed
AM	AM option installed

Broadcast Site and Request Site Get Status calls

If the ALE Site Mgr entry in the Control List is set to **Auto**, **Manual** or **Restricted**, you have the option of broadcasting your site information to other stations, or requesting site information from other stations. If you want to view the site information from other stations, or for your own transceiver, see [page 464, *Enabling access to site manager information*](#).

Making a Broadcast Site Get Status call

To manually broadcast the site manager information from your transceiver:

- Press **CALL**.
- Scroll to **3: Broadcast Site**, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the ALE/CALM network you want to use, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the channel/mode combination you want to use, then press **CALL**.

Making a Request Site Get Status call

To manually request site manager information from other stations:

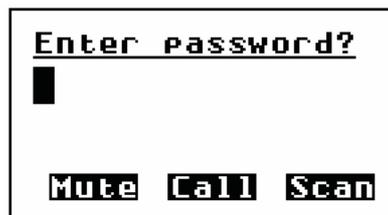
- Press **CALL**.
- Enter the address of the station from which you want to request site manager information.
- Scroll to **4: Request Site**, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the ALE/CALM network you want to use, then press **CALL**.
- Scroll to the channel/mode combination you want to use, then press **CALL**.

Appendix C Forgotten passwords

If you have forgotten your user password, contact Codan to obtain a code to erase your password. You will be asked to quote the ESN of the transceiver unit.

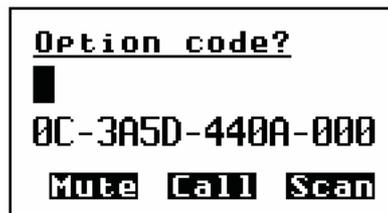
To obtain the required ESN and/or enter the code provided by Codan:

- Switch on the transceiver then wait until you are prompted to enter a password.



- Hold **Q** to display the Option code screen.

The ESN is displayed on the bottom line of the screen.



- Do one of the following:
 - To exit this screen and return to the Enter password screen, hold **X**.
 - To enter the code to erase your password, start typing. The transceiver automatically enters dashes in the appropriate places. When you have entered the code, press **✓**. The password is erased and the home screen is displayed.

NOTE The ESN is displayed in a similar manner during Admin login.

NOTE Use the Password User or Password Admin entry in the Control List to enter a new password (for help see [page 112, Changing a setting in the Control List](#)).

This page has been left blank intentionally.

This section contains the following topics:

[About CICS \(384\)](#)

[Using CICS \(384\)](#)

[Setting up CICS \(391\)](#)

[Terms used in CICS and the 2110 Manpack Transceiver \(392\)](#)

[CICS commands \(393\)](#)

[Summary of command syntax \(427\)](#)

[CICS response messages \(431\)](#)

[CICS error messages \(435\)](#)

NOTE CICS may be used with a computer to operate a 2110 Manpack Transceiver.

About CICS

CICS is a set of commands that the transceiver understands. The commands are suitable for use from a computer. You can operate your transceiver with CICS instead of the front panel. To use CICS you must connect your transceiver to a computer or personal organiser via the RS232 serial port (see [page 391, *Setting up CICS*](#)).

The 2110 Manpack Transceiver operates with CICS V3.20 (or later). Older Codan HF transceivers operate with CICS V2. For information on the compatibility between the two versions see [page 441, *Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 \(or later\)*](#).

CICS V3.20 includes the `lbt` command, which enables you to start the LBT process and override the global Cfg LBT Mode setting in the Control List of the transceiver during specific calls. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, the `amd`, `alebeacon`, `beacon`, `link`, `lqa` and `sound` commands are available. These commands enable the 2110 Manpack Transceiver to operate with a third-party messaging protocol, provide AMD messaging, and perform beacon capabilities through CICS. The `amd` command enables you to send messages within an established ALE link. The `alebeacon` command enables you to start a process that gathers LQA information within the ALE/CALM network applicable to the addresses provided with the call.

Using CICS

Entering commands

When you enter CICS commands you can enter up to 255 characters. Commands are processed when they are ended with an ASCII carriage return character. ASCII line feed characters are ignored. When echoing is on, a received carriage return character is echoed as the ASCII carriage return/line feed sequence (see [page 402, *echo command*](#)).

Structuring commands

Commands can include variables that are user-defined, for example, `gpsbeacon <destination>[@<network>]`, where `destination` is the address of the station you want to call. Each command and variable is separated by a space or comma character. Variables inside single or double quotes are treated as a single variable. Space characters inside quoted text are treated as part of the text. Any user-defined variables that include a space character, such as a channel or network name, must have double quotes enclosing the variable.

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed and you are using multiple addresses with a CICS command, you must enter the addresses within quotes, for example, `alecall 'TOM,DICK,HARRY@PRIMEAST'`.

Command line control commands

The **Backspace** key is used for basic editing in CICS. The use of other editing keys requires a VT100 terminal-emulation program. All other characters are echoed as they are.

[Table 62](#) lists the keys that can be used to edit commands in CICS.

Table 62: Editing keys used in CICS

Keys	Action
Delete	Deletes the character above the cursor.
Backspace	Deletes the character to the left of the cursor.
Ctrl+A	Moves to the start of the line.
Ctrl+C	Aborts the current command.
Ctrl+E	Moves to the end of the line.
Ctrl+K	Deletes from the cursor to the end of the text.
Ctrl+R	Refreshes the input line.
Ctrl+U	Deletes the entire line of text entered.
↑	Moves up through the commands entered previously.
↓	Moves down through the commands entered previously.
→	Moves one character to the left.
←	Moves one character to the right.

Special characters

An equal sign (=) or a question mark (?) can be used to initiate an action, or request information (see [page 442, Using = and ?](#)).

Command prompt

CICS V3.20 (or later) has an optional prompt to enter commands, that is, >, which indicates that commands can be entered (see [page 412, prompt command](#)).

NOTE The command prompt is not shown if echo is off.

Addresses in commands

Addresses can be specified with or without a network (see [page 445, Using addresses with or without a network](#)). An address in an ALE/CALM network may be upper-case letters or digits, @ and ?. An address in a Codan Selcall network must be digits only.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the special ALE address syntax for global ALL calls (@?@) to send an ALL call through any of the existing call commands in CICS (alecall, aletelcall, call, gpsposition, pagecall, selcall). For more information see [page 187, ALL address syntax](#).

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use special ALE address syntaxes to send ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, and Wildcard calls through any of the existing call commands in CICS (alecall, aletelcall, call, gpsposition, pagecall, selcall). For more information see [page 192, Summary of the special ALE address syntaxes](#).

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, or Wildcard address syntax in the alebeacon, beacon, gpsbeacon and statuscall commands.

NOTE You cannot use the Group Selective or NET address syntaxes in the gpsbeacon and statuscall commands.

If you enter the ALE address syntax...

The transceiver sends...

@??	a global ALL call to all listening stations (see page 187, ALL address syntax)
@A@	a selective ALL call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA, EANBA, 1NCA, 23A (see page 187, ALL address syntax)
@@?	a global ANY call to all listening stations (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@@A	a selective ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, TNAA, EANBA, 1NCA, 23A (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@AB	a double selective ANY call to listening stations that have AB as the last two characters of their self address (A and B may be any specified upper-case letter or number), for example, BAAB, 14BAB, Q2CAB, 1AB (see page 188, ANY address syntax)
@A?	a double selective wildcard ANY call to listening stations that have an A as the second to last character of their self address (A may be any specified upper-case letter or number) and any upper-case letter or number as the last character, for example, USAM, 19MA0, ENA9, 3DAZ (see page 188, ANY address syntax)

If you enter the ALE address syntax...	The transceiver sends...
ABC , JK3MN , PQR (example only)	a Group Selective call to the stations specifically addressed (see page 189 , <i>Group Selective address syntax</i>)
NET address	a NET call to all stations with that NET programmed in the NET List (see page 190 , <i>NET address syntax</i>)
???	a Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address and with any upper-case letter or number as each of the characters, for example, SAM, NAA, 234, 3AZ (see page 191 , <i>Wildcard address syntax</i>)
A?B? (example only)	a selective Wildcard call to listening stations that have a self address matching the length of the sent address with A and B as the first and third characters respectively (A and B may be any specified upper-case letter or number), and with any upper-case letter or number in the second and last characters (in this case), for example, A2BM, ADB1, AZBE, A3B8 (see page 191 , <i>Wildcard address syntax</i>)

If you are using multiple addresses with a CICS command, you must enter the addresses within quotes, for example, 'A12,B45@*CALM'.

With Group Selective addresses, the length of the combined address can be no longer than 12 ALE words, excluding commas. An ALE word has 3 characters. There can be no more than five different first ALE words in the combined address.

For example, an address of BOB1 , BOB2 , BOB3 , BOB4 , TIM , JOHN , MIK , SUE has five different first ALE words, that is, BOB, TIM, JOH, MIK and SUE. However, this address will be rejected because it has a total of 13 ALE words, that is, BOB, 1, BOB, 2, BOB, 3, BOB, 4, TIM, JOH, N, MIK and SUE.

ALE call options

When you make a call through CICS you can specify whether or not to override the global settings for the transceiver at the time of the call. For information on the correct syntax see [Table 67 on page 427](#).

To...	Type...
Enable LQA for a call	+lqa
Disable LQA for a call	-lqa
Enable LBT for a call	+lbt
Disable LBT for a call	-lbt
Make a call using the current channel only	thischan
Enable a scan cycle on all scanned networks between call attempts	+scan
Disable the scan cycle between call attempts	-scan

Recognised variable expansion

The variables listed in [Table 63](#) may be added in a message with any command. These variables are recognised by CICS V3.20 (or later) when they are enclosed in double quotes. CICS expands the variable by inserting the current information associated with the variable into the message.

NOTE \$GPS and \$GPS+ variables require Option GPS Enable to be installed.

Table 63: Variable expansion in a command

Keyword	Function when used in a call or beacon command
\$DATE	Inserts the current date in the following format: <name of day> <month> <day> <year>
\$GPS	Inserts the current valid GPS position in the following format: <latitude> <longitude>
\$GPS+	Inserts the current valid GPS position in the following format: <latitude> <longitude> <altitude> <UTC>
\$TIME	Inserts the current time in the following format: <hh>:<mm>:<ss>
\$TZ	Inserts the time zone offset in the following format: <time zone offset>
\$VER	Inserts the current version of the transceiver unit firmware in the following format: <version number>

A typical use for the variable expansion feature is as follows:

Command typed at initiating station	Information displayed at receiving station
alecall BH "My position is \$GPS"	ALE-LINK: 'Ch 27980', M2, BH, 05/02 02:13, "My position is 8958.04N 13841.23E"
alecall B? +lqa "My position is \$GPS+"	LQA: 'Ch 27980', M2, 0/29, - /-, 100% ALE-LINK: 'Ch 27980', M2, B?, 05/02 02:23, "My position is 8958.04N 13841.23E +0.0M 101622 (A) "

Sending and receiving calls

When you make calls using CICS commands, you do not need to use the hangup command when you are making successive calls, or using the chan or scan commands. For example, after sending a `gpsbeacon` command, CICS enables you to change the channel, then send another `gpsbeacon` command, without using the hangup command to close the existing link.

CAUTION If a response is not received to a `gpsbeacon`, `gpsposition`, or `pagecall` command (for example, a `page call ack` to a `pagecall` command), you *must* use the hangup, chan, scan or call command to receive subsequent calls. Control software using these commands must take this into account.

Responses and outputs

CICS is an interface from which random outputs occur, for example, when calls are received. Additionally, depending on the configuration of the equipment, the order of responses to commands may change. Software operating on this interface must be able to adapt to these irregularities to enable correct system behaviour under all conditions. It is recommended that echo is switched off to avoid intermixing of the commands you enter with the responses from the system (see [page 402](#), *echo command*).

Message length in a Message call

The permitted message length when making a Message call depends on the type of call system, the privacy mode selected, and the character set (see [page 410](#), *pagecall command*).

Error reporting in a received AMD message

NOTE AMD messaging is available if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed.

If you receive a call containing a message in which an error is detected, the corrupted part of the message is replaced with tilde characters (~).

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

The compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later) include:

- differences in how an action is initiated or information requested
- differences in how channel names are specified
- differences in how the scan channels are grouped, that is, in scan tables or networks
- use of upper-case or lower-case text
- use of quotation marks
- the specification of addresses with or without a network

The 2110 Manpack Transceiver can be configured to support most control software that is compatible with CICS V2 (see [page 441, *Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 \(or later\)*](#)).

Setting up CICS

Connecting a computer to a transceiver

To connect a computer to a transceiver:

- Connect a serial port (for example, COM1) on the computer to the 19-way GPIO connector on the front panel using cable 08-06237-001.

Setting up a transceiver for CICS

To set up a transceiver to be used with CICS:

- Make sure that the Control List settings for the serial port have been set correctly. Check that:
 - the corresponding RS232 Mode entry is set to **CICS**
 - the corresponding RS232 Speed entry is set to the same rate as the computer

CAUTION If you change the settings in these entries you must switch your transceiver off then on again for the changes to take effect.

Setting up a computer for CICS

To set up a computer for use with CICS:

- Start a terminal-emulation program.
- Check the settings in the terminal-emulation program. Make sure that you:
 - select the serial port on the computer that is connected to the serial port on the transceiver
 - select the data rate that corresponds to the data rate set in the Control List of the transceiver
 - set data bits to 8
 - set parity to none
 - set stop bits to 1

Terms used in CICS and the 2110 Manpack Transceiver

The terms used in several CICS commands differ from those used in the transceiver. [Table 64](#) lists these commands and the equivalent 2110 Manpack Transceiver terms.

Table 64: CICS commands and the equivalent 2110 Manpack Transceiver terms

CICS commands	Equivalent term in the transceiver
alebeacon	Channel Test call using an ALE/CALM network
alecall	Selective call using an ALE/CALM network
aletelcall	Phone call using an ALE/CALM network
beacon	Channel Test call that is independent of the call system
gpsbeacon	Get Position call using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network
gpsposition	Send Position call using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network
pagecall	Message call using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network
selbeacon	Channel Test call using a Codan Selcall network, or non-alpha address in an ALE/CALM network
selcall	Selective call using a Codan Selcall network, or non-alpha address in an ALE/CALM network
selfid	Your station self address
statuscall	Get Status call using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network
telcall	Phone call using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network

CICS commands

This section covers the functions and syntax of the CICS commands. In this section:

- the function of each command is summarised in [Table 65](#)
- the syntax and detailed function of each command is summarised in [Table 67 on page 427](#)

Table 65: CICS commands and their functions

Commands	Function	See...
alebeacon	Makes a Channel Test call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM network	page 395
alecall	Makes a call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM network	page 396
aletelcall	Makes a Phone call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM network	page 397
amd	Sends a message on the existing ALE link	page 398
beacon	Makes a Channel Test call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 399
call	Makes a call on the current channel using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 400
chan	Controls the selection of channels in the transceiver	page 401
echo	Controls the echo state of the transceiver	page 402
freq	Displays the frequency of the current channel, or selects the channel by the frequency specified	page 403
gpsbeacon	Makes a Get Position call to an addressed station using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 404
gpsposition	Makes a Send Position call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 405
hangup	Closes an active link between your transceiver and the station that you are calling	page 405
help	Displays the help available in CICS	page 406
lbt	Displays the global LBT Mode or monitors the current channel for the presence of data or voice	page 406
link	Displays the current link status	page 406
lock	Controls the lock status of the transceiver	page 407
lqa	Controls the display of LQA information on the current or last-established ALE link since startup of the transceiver	page 408
mode	Controls the mode settings of the channels in the transceiver	page 409

Table 65: CICS commands and their functions (cont.)

Commands	Function	See...
pagecall	Makes a Message call to addressed stations using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 410
prompt	Controls the settings for the prompt on the command interface	page 412
ptt	Controls the settings for PTT	page 413
scan	Controls the settings for scanning in the transceiver	page 414
secure	Controls the voice encryptor status of the transceiver	page 415
selbeacon	Makes a Channel Test call to an addressed station using a Codan Selcall network, or non-alpha address in an ALE/CALM network	page 417
selcall	Makes a Selective call to an addressed station using a Codan Selcall network, or non-alpha address in an ALE/CALM network	page 418
selfid	Controls the list of self addresses used in CICS	page 419
set	Controls the gp settings in CICS	page 420
sideband	Controls the sideband setting for channels in the transceiver	page 421
sound	Controls the settings for sounding operations in the transceiver	page 422
statusack	Sends a response to a Get Status call	page 423
statuscall	Makes a Get Status call to an addressed station using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 424
statustime	Sets the length of time a station has to respond to a Get Status call	page 425
telcall	Makes a Phone call to an addressed station using an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network	page 426
ver	Displays the current version of CICS being used	page 426

alebeacon command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `alebeacon` command to replace the LQA information for an ALE/CALM network. The command sends a request to the addressed stations you want to call on a specific channel (`thischan`), or all channels, in the selected network. The receiving stations automatically respond with LQA information.

To replace LQA information for a specific channel, pause scanning, select the channel, then make the beacon, including the call option `thischan` with the command. To test all channels in an ALE/CALM network, perform the beacon while scanning is on.

NOTE To display the full response of LQA information use the `lqa output` on command (see [page 408, *lqa command*](#)).

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, or Wildcard address syntax in the `alebeacon` command.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
alebeacon <destination>[@<network>] [s] [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station that you want to call.

`s` makes the call in Silent Mode.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] that you want to use for this call.

alecall command

Use the `alecall` command to select the best channel on which to establish a link to addressed stations, then make a call on that channel.

To disconnect the link, either:

- use the `scan on` command to close the link and resume scanning (see [page 414](#), *scan command*), or
- use the `hangup` command to terminate the link (see [page 405](#), *hangup command*)

Syntax

For more information on:

NOTE

- address syntaxes see [page 386](#), *Addresses in commands*
- call options see [page 387](#), *ALE call options*
- recognised variables see [page 388](#), *Recognised variable expansion*

```
alecall <destination>[@<network>] ["<amd>"] [from|tis|twas
<self address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station you want to call.

`<message>` is the written text message that is to be sent to the station. Use single or double quotes, or backslashes to recognise spaces in the message text.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

`tis <self address>[@<network>]` is the keyword that requests a link with the destination address, using the self address [and network] provided for your station.

`twas <self address>[@<network>]` is the keyword that does not request a link with the destination address, using the self address [and network] provided for your station.

You can use the global ALL address syntax (`@?@`) with the `alecall` command. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the `alecall` command (see [page 386](#), *Addresses in commands*).

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

aletelcall command

Use the `aletelcall` command to select the best channel on which to establish a link to an addressed station, then make a telcall on that channel. A telcall is a call to a telephone number.

NOTE Before you can use the `aletelcall` command, you must know the address of a station with a radio/telephone interconnect unit through which your call can be routed to the public telephone network.

To disconnect the link, either:

- use the `scan on` command to close the link and resume scanning (see [page 414, *scan command*](#)), or
- use the `hangup` command to terminate the link (see [page 405, *hangup command*](#))

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
aletelcall <destination>[@<network>] <telephone number> [from
<self address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station with a radio/telephone interconnect unit.

`<telephone number>` is the telephone number to be dialled by the radio/telephone interconnect unit.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

amd command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `amd` command to send a message within an existing ALE link. When you establish a link using a calling command that allows an ALE address, for example, `call` and `alecall`, you can send messages within the link. The message must be enclosed in quotes.

Syntax

```
amd "<message>"
```

where:

`<message>` is the written text message that is to be sent to the station.

beacon command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `beacon` command to test the quality of channels in an ALE/CALM, a Codan Selcall, or a Voice Only network before you use it to transmit voice (or data for non-Voice Only networks). If you use the `beacon` command in an ALE/CALM network, the information in the LQA database is replaced. The command sends a request to the addressed stations you want to call on a specific channel (`thischan`), or all channels in the selected network. The receiving stations automatically respond with LQA information if the beacon is made in an ALE/CALM network.

The LQA information, or the volume and clarity of the returned test signal, indicate the quality of the channel(s).

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, or Wildcard address syntax in the `beacon` command.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
beacon <destination>[@<network>] [s] [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station that you want to call.

NOTE If the network specified is ALE/CALM, the call is an ALE call, and the ALE call options are available.

`s` makes the call in Silent Mode.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] that you want to use for this call.

call command

Use the `call` command to establish a voice link with another station on the current channel in an ALE/CALM or a Codan Selcall network.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
call <destination>[@<network>] [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station you want to call.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (`@?@`) with the `call` command. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the `call` command (see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)).

- NOTE** You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

chan command

Use the `chan` command to:

- display the current channel in the transceiver
- change to the channel specified

NOTE If you want to use the command to change to another channel, make sure that the channel is programmed into the transceiver's Channel List (see [page 137, *Programming the Channel List*](#)).

Syntax

```
chan
```

```
chan <name>
```

where:

`chan` displays the name of the current channel.

`<name>` changes to the channel specified, if the channel is programmed into the transceiver's Channel List. The name is case sensitive.

Compatibility with CICS V2

For the `chan` command to be compatible with transceivers using CICS V2, make sure that all the channel names in the transceiver are numerical.

Limitations

In CICS V3.00 (or later), channel names can be alphanumeric. In CICS V2 channel names must be numerical. CICS V2 treats channel '1' and channel '001' as the same channel: this is not the case with CICS V3.00 (or later).

echo command

Use the `echo` command to control the local behaviour of the CICS serial interface. Use it to:

- display the current echo state
- switch the echo state on and off

The default setting is echo on. With echo on, any character that is typed is echoed (mirrored) back to the screen. This corresponds to the use of full duplex mode in terminal settings. If you have an automated system, the recommended setting for the system is echo off, which corresponds to half duplex mode. This avoids intermixing echoes of the commands you enter and the responses from the system.

Syntax

```
echo
```

```
echo on
```

```
echo off
```

```
echo <text>
```

where:

`echo` displays the current echo state of the interface.

`on` enables echoing of characters entered.

`off` disables echoing of characters entered and generation of the command prompt.

`<text>` returns the text that you typed.

freq command

Use the `freq` command to:

- display the receive and/or transmit frequencies of the current channel in the transceiver
- select a channel by the receive frequency

NOTE Specify the frequency in kilohertz and use a decimal point (.) to specify a fraction part.

Syntax

```
freq
```

```
freq <frequency>
```

where:

`freq` displays the receive and/or transmit frequencies of the current channel.

`<frequency>` specifies a receive frequency value in kilohertz. The transceiver searches for a channel with this frequency. If an exact match cannot be found, the channel with the next higher receive frequency is selected.

Compatibility with CICS V2

CICS V2 does not accept a decimal point in the `freq` command. If you need to maintain compatibility with CICS V2 or less, do not enter a frequency with a fraction part.

Limitations

When you select a channel by frequency, `CHAN: <name>` is displayed when the transceiver changes the channel to match the frequency you requested. If the transceiver is already on a channel that matches this frequency, only the frequency is displayed.

gpsbeacon command

Use the `gpsbeacon` command to request the current GPS position of another station.

NOTE You can use the `gpsbeacon` command if Option GPS Enable is installed.

NOTE The transceiver of the receiving station *must* have Option GPS Enable installed. If it has not been installed or GPS data is unavailable, a message is displayed to inform you of this.

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with a `gpsbeacon` command due to collision of responses.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
gpsbeacon <destination>[@<network>] [from <self  
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station from which you want to receive a GPS position.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

gpsposition command

Use the `gpsposition` command to send your current GPS position to another station. The call is automatically answered by the receiving station.

NOTE You can use the `gpsposition` command if Option GPS Enable is installed.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
gpsposition <destination>[@<network>] [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station to which you want to send your GPS position.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (`@?@`) with the `gpsposition` command. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the `gpsposition` command (see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)).

NOTE You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, `@` and `?`) for the address.

hangup command

Use the `hangup` command to close an active link created by a call with another station. If the transceiver was scanning before the call was made, it resumes scanning once the link is terminated.

Syntax

```
hangup
```

help command

Use the `help` command to:

- display the categories of help available
- display command details within categories

Syntax

```
help
```

```
help <category>
```

where:

`help` displays the categories of help available.

`<category>` displays detailed help for the commands within the specified category.

lbt command

Use the `lbt` command to:

- display the global LBT Mode
- perform a check on the current channel for the presence of data or voice

Syntax

```
lbt
```

```
lbt measure
```

where:

`lbt` displays the current LBT Mode.

`measure` checks the current channel for the presence of data or voice, then displays whether the channel is busy or vacant.

link command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `link` command to display the current link status of the transceiver.

Syntax

```
link
```

where:

`link` displays the current link status of the system.

lock command

Use the `lock` command to:

- display the current lock status of the transceiver
- set whether or not the transceiver is locked
- break or steal a lock from another interface

When a lock is on the transceiver, it only responds to the interface issuing the command, that is, CICS. When more than one lock is on, a single `lock off` command releases the entire system.

Syntax

`lock`

`lock on`

`lock off`

`lock abort | break | steal`

where:

`lock` displays the current lock state of the system.

`on` attempts to lock the system.

`off` releases the lock(s) on the system.

`abort` attempts to break a lock from another interface.

`break` releases this lock or another device's lock.

`steal` overrides normal locks, but not Emergency calls.

lqa command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `lqa` command to:

- display the LQA information from the current or last-established ALE link since startup of the transceiver
- enable or disable the asynchronous output of LQA information on LQA exchanges or soundings

The LQA information comprises local and remote data. The local LQA information indicates the quality of the signal that the local station has received from the remote station. The remote LQA information indicates the quality of the signal that the remote station has received from the local station.

NOTE In order to receive remote LQA information, the remote station must have ALE LQA Exchange switched on (see [page 112, *Changing a setting in the Control List*](#) and [page 228, *Entries in the Control List*](#)).

Syntax

`lqa`

`lqa output`

`lqa output on`

`lqa output off`

where:

`lqa` displays the LQA information from the current or last-established ALE link since startup of the transceiver.

`output` displays the current status of the asynchronous output.

`on` enables asynchronous output of LQA information, that is, displaying LQA output as it is sent or received. Information provided includes channel name, current station, local BER/SINAD, remote BER/SINAD, and LQA score.

`off` disables asynchronous output of LQA information (default startup state).

mode command

Use the `mode` command to:

- display the mode setting for the current channel
- set a new mode setting for the selected channel (depending on the modes permitted for that channel)

A mode is a type of reception or transmission you can use with a channel. It consists of a sideband, an IF centre and IF width. Most transceivers have modes such as USB and LSB. However, transceivers can be configured with additional modes available under different names.

NOTE The `mode` command and `sideband` command can be used interchangeably (see [page 421](#), *sideband command*). If you are using CICS V3.20 (or later), the `mode` command is preferred.

Syntax

```
mode
```

```
mode <name>
```

where:

`mode` displays the mode of the current channel.

`<name>` sets the mode of the channel to the mode specified, but only if the mode is permitted for the channel.

pagecall command

Use the `pagecall` command to send a written message to another station. The receiving station automatically sends an acknowledgment response when the call is received.

NOTE The permitted message length depends on the type of call system, the privacy mode selected, and the character set (see [Table 66](#)).

Table 66: Variations in message length

Call system	Privacy mode	Character set	Maximum message length (number of text characters)
ALE/CALM	Plain	ASCII-64	83 to 90
ALE/CALM	None	ASCII-256	64 to 84
ALE/CALM	Group	ASCII-256	50
ALE/CALM	Registered	ASCII-256	50
Codan Selcall	None	ASCII-127	64
Codan Selcall	Group	ASCII-256	64
Codan Selcall	Registered	ASCII-256	64
Open Selcall	N/A	ASCII-64	32

NOTE ASCII-64: This protocol uses all upper-case and numeric characters and some punctuation characters.

NOTE ASCII-127: This protocol uses all printable ASCII characters up to decimal 127.

NOTE ASCII-256: This protocol uses full binary encoding of all 8-bit characters.

Syntax

For more information on:

NOTE

- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
- call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
- recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
pagecall <destination>[@<network>] "<message>" [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

<destination>[@<network>] is the address [and network] of the station to which you want to send the message.

<message> is the written text message that is to be sent to the station. Use single or double quotes, or backslashes to recognise spaces in the message text (see [page 444, *Using quotation marks*](#)).

from <self address>[@<network>] is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

If you have the FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option installed, you can use the global ALL address syntax (@?@) with the `pagecall` command. If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with the `pagecall` command (see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)).

NOTE

You can use any of the characters in the basic 38 ASCII subset (A to Z, 0 to 9, @ and ?) for the address.

Compatibility with CICS V2

In CICS V3.00 (or later) the permitted message length depends on the type of call system, the Privacy Mode selected and the character set (see [Table 66](#)). In CICS V2 you can enter up to 64 text characters.

prompt command

Use the `prompt` command to:

- set the type of prompt that is displayed on the command interface
- disable the prompt output

Syntax

```
prompt
```

```
prompt time
```

```
prompt <text string>
```

```
prompt off
```

where:

`prompt` enables the prompt output on the command interface if it has been disabled previously, and displays the current prompt type. For example `>` or `00:07:49.001>`.

`time` switches the prompt output to that of the time since the transceiver was last reset.

`<text string>` switches the prompt output to the text string entered.

`off` disables the prompt output on the command interface.

NOTE `echo off` disables the prompt. `echo on` enables the prompt without having to redefine it with the text string.

ptt command

Use the `ptt` command to:

- display the current PTT status of the transceiver
- switch between transmit and receive modes
- switch between voice and data modes

The `ptt` command operates for 30 seconds. If you require a longer PTT, repeat the `ptt on` command before the PTT times out.

Data Mode is the default mode when the transceiver is switched on, as PTT in CICS is generally only used with data applications.

Syntax

```
ptt
```

```
ptt on
```

```
ptt on voice
```

```
ptt on data
```

```
ptt on talk
```

```
ptt off
```

where:

`ptt` displays the current PTT state of the transceiver.

`on` switches the transceiver to transmit mode using the selected signal.

`off` switches the transceiver to receive mode using the selected signal.

`voice` switches the transceiver to send/receive optimised voice signals (fast ALC).

`data` switches the transceiver to send/receive optimised data signals (slow ALC).

`talk` switches the transceiver to send/receive compressed voice signals and holds the AGC during breaks in speech (available with CICS V3.20 or later).

scan command

Use the `scan` command to:

- display the current scanning state of the transceiver (if scanning is on, the name of the network being scanned is also displayed)
- control whether scanning is on or off
- specify the network to be scanned

NOTE Issuing a `scan on` command when a lock is on automatically unlocks the interface (see [page 407](#), *lock command*).

Syntax

```
scan
```

```
scan on
```

```
scan off
```

```
scan <network>
```

where:

`scan` displays the current scanning state of the transceiver, that is, whether scanning is on or off.

`on` starts scanning all networks that are set to scan.

`off` stops scanning and enables channels to be changed manually.

`<network>` switches to the specified network and starts scanning that network.

Compatibility with CICS V2

In CICS V2, scan tables are used instead of networks. The scan tables are named with single numeric characters. To maintain compatibility with CICS V2 or less, networks must be named with single numeric characters.

secure command

NOTE The `secure` command is only available when an encryptor hardware option is installed, and specific firmware is programmed into the transceiver and enabled.

Use the `secure` command to:

- activate the encryptor feature in the 2110 Manpack Transceiver
- display the current secure state of the transceiver (Corporate, Global or Off, if applicable)
- display the number of CES secure keys or AES secure keys programmed
- select a Corporate secure index
- program a CES secure key and the Base secure key, or an AES secure key
- set the default secure mode
- erase all CES secure keys and AES secure keys

NOTE Some of the `secure` commands are only available at admin level in CICS.

Syntax

```
secure
secure corp [#nn] [<PIN>]
secure global [<PIN>]
secure index
secure mode
secure numkeys
secure off
secure on [PIN]
```

where:

`secure` displays the current encryptor state.

`corp [#nn] [PIN]` switches on Corporate secure mode at the specified index in the CES-128 voice encryptor, with or without a specified PIN, or switches on the AES-256 digital encryptor (PIN feature is not available).

`global [PIN]` switches on Global secure mode in the CES-128 voice encryptor, with or without a specified PIN.

`index` displays the currently selected secure index.

`mode` displays the currently selected secure mode.

`numkeys` displays the total number of CES secure keys or AES secure keys programmed into the transceiver.

`off` switches off the encryptor.

`on [PIN]` switches on the CES-128 voice encryptor using the secure mode set with the `secure mode corp` or `secure mode global` command at admin level.

The following secure commands are available following the `login admin` command:

`secure index [n]`

`secure key [#n] [<key>]`

`secure key erase`

`secure mode corp`

`secure mode global`

`secure name <nnnn>`

where:

`index` displays the current secure index.

`index [n]` selects the CES secure key or AES secure key in secure index #n.

`key [#n] [<key>]` sets the CES secure key or AES secure key for secure index #n. The CES secure key may be 8 digits for index 1 and 16 digits for indexes 2 to 98. #0 sets the Base secure key, which forms part of the seed used for the encryption algorithm for the CES-128 voice encryptor. The other part of the seed comes from the selected CES secure key.

CAUTION The secure indexes must be filled sequentially with CES secure keys.

`key erase` erases all CES secure keys and AES secure keys from the transceiver.

NOTE The Base secure key in secure index #0 of the CES-128 voice encryptor is not erased. The factory default is 0.

`mode corp` sets the default CES-128 voice encryptor mode to use the CES secure key in the currently selected Corporate secure index.

`mode global` sets the default CES-128 voice encryptor mode to use the Global secure key.

`name <nnnn>` sets the prefix for the secure index used with the AES-256 digital encryptor. It may be 0 to 4 characters. The name may only be set after the keys have been defined.

selbeacon command

Use the `selbeacon` command to test the quality of a selected channel before you use it to transmit voice or data. The command sends a request to the station you want to call on the channel you have selected. This receiving station automatically responds with an audible test signal. The volume and clarity of the returned signal indicates the quality of the channel.

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with a `selbeacon` command.

Syntax

NOTE For more information on address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#).

```
selbeacon <destination>[@<network>] [s] [from <self
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station you want to call.

`s` makes the call in Silent Mode.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

selcall command

Use the `selcall` command to make a Selective call to an addressed station.

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with a `selcall` command.

Syntax

For more information on:

NOTE

- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
- call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)

```
selcall <destination>[@<network>] [s] [from <self  
address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station you want to call.

`s` makes the call in Silent Mode.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

NOTE If the network specified is ALE/CALM, the call is an ALE call, and the ALE call options are available.

selfid command

A self address is an address for your station. Other stations can selectively call your station using your self address. You can set a number of self addresses for your station.

Use the `selfid` command to:

- display the current list of self addresses for the CICS interface
- create new self addresses for the CICS interface
- change the current self addresses for the CICS interface

The initial list of self addresses used by the CICS interface are those that currently exist in the Address entry in the Control List of the transceiver.

NOTE Changing the list of self addresses used by the CICS interface does not affect the list of self addresses in the Address entry in the Control List of the transceiver. The changes are lost when the transceiver is switched off. If you want to retain a list of self addresses for use with CICS you can enter them using the RS232 Startup entry in the Control List of the transceiver (see [page 265, RS232 Startup entry](#)).

Syntax

```
selfid
```

```
selfid <self address>[, <self address>]
```

where:

`selfid` displays your current list of self addresses used by the CICS interface.

`<self address>` sets the self addresses for the CICS interface to the one or more addresses specified on the command line. The addresses can be simple or fully qualified, for example, 12359, 12359@*SELCALL, RICKY, or RICKY@PRIMWEST. If a network is not specified, the self address applies to all networks.

Compatibility with CICS V2

In CICS V2, self addresses must be specified without a network.

Limitations

The only calls displayed are those addressed to the list of self addresses used by the CICS interface. When the 2110 Manpack Transceiver is switched on, all self addresses assigned to networks are added to the list of self addresses for CICS by default. When a self address is added through CICS, these default addresses are removed from the list and the new one is added.

If the Address entry in the Control List of the transceiver contains wildcard self addresses, for example, 12.., these are only used by CICS in 3033/RTU-292 mode.

set command

Use the `set` command to:

- display the current option(s) available
- change the setting of the GP input to lock or pause

When the GP port Q line input is asserted, scanning on the transceiver is stopped via a lock or a pause, as specified in this command.

Syntax

```
set
```

```
set gp lock
```

```
set gp pause
```

where:

`set` displays the options available.

`gp lock` causes the Q line to lock the scan when the input is asserted.

`gp pause` causes the Q line to pause the scan when the input is asserted (default).

sideband command

Use the `sideband` or `sb` command to:

- display the sideband for the current channel
- select the sideband for the current channel, if it is permitted for that channel

The sidebands are:

- USB
- LSB
- AM

NOTE The `sideband` and `mode` commands can be used interchangeably (see [page 409, *mode command*](#)). If you are using CICS V3.20 (or later), the `mode` command is preferred.

Syntax

```
sideband
```

```
sideband usb
```

```
sideband lsb
```

```
sideband am
```

```
sb
```

```
sb usb
```

```
sb lsb
```

```
sb am
```

where:

`sideband` or `sb` displays the sideband for the current channel.

`usb` selects USB for the current channel, if it is permitted for that channel.

`lsb` selects LSB for the current channel, if it is permitted for that channel.

`am` selects AM for the current channel, if it is permitted for that channel.

sound command

If you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed, you can use the `sound` command to:

- display the current status of ALE sounding operations, that is, on or off
- enable or disable ALE sounding operations
- initiate an ALE sounding operation

The `sound` command may be used regardless of the scanning state of the transceiver. The sounding occurs in all ALE/CALM networks that have a valid self address and are set to be scanned. ALE sounding operations do not occur if the transceiver is in a link with another transceiver.

Syntax

```
sound
```

```
sound on
```

```
sound off
```

```
sound now [from <self address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`sound` displays the current status of ALE sounding operations.

`on` enables automatic ALE sounding to occur in networks that have a sounding interval set (see [page 151, *Programming the Network List*](#)).

`off` disables automatic ALE sounding operations from the command interface.

`now` initiates an ALE sounding operation in all ALE/CALM networks that have a valid self address and are set to be scanned.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` initiates an ALE sounding operation on the specified self address in all ALE/CALM networks [or the specified network] that are set to be scanned and for which this self address is valid.

statusack command

The `statusack` command is used to send a reply to a Get Status call you have received. A status call acknowledgment response contains the status information requested. It is sent automatically if a status call requesting remote diagnostics (1) was sent (see [page 424](#), *statuscall command*). The `statusack` command must be sent within the timeout period specified by the station that sent the call (see [page 425](#), *statustime command*).

Syntax

```
statusack <destination>[@<network>] "<message>"
```

where:

<destination>[@<network>] is the address [and network] of the station that requested the status information.

<message> is the status information requested by the station that sent the status call. The message is sent within single or double quotes to allow the use of spaces in the message.

statuscall command

Use the `statuscall` command to obtain information on the status of a transceiver or attached equipment at another station. A status call is typically used to request information about a remote transceiver.

NOTE For a description of each type of status information see [page 375, *Get Status calls*](#).

When you request status information, you must specify the type of information you require.

The receiving station automatically sends the status information requested. The receiving station is required to respond to a status call within the timeout period (see [page 425, *statustime command*](#)). If a response to a status call is not sent within the timeout period an error message is displayed.

NOTE You cannot use the ALL, ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard address syntax with a `statuscall` command due to collision of responses.

Syntax

NOTE For more information on address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#).

```
statuscall <destination>[@<network>] "<message>" [from <self address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address of the station [and network] from which you require status information.

`<message>` is the number that corresponds to the type of status information that you request, that is, **0** for open diagnostics, **1** for Codan diagnostics, **2** for Codan configuration, or an over-the-air command.

NOTE If the ALE Site Mgr entry in the Control List is set to **Auto**, **Manual** or **Restricted**, additional types of Get Status calls are available:

- **3** for Broadcast Site
- **4** for Request Site

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

statustime command

Use the `statustime` command to specify the amount of time that the receiving station has to respond to a status call (see [page 424](#), *statuscall command*). The response can be the requested information (`STATUSACK`), or a `STATUSNACK`.

NOTE Be aware that the 2110 Manpack Transceiver adds 45 seconds to the status time you have entered. For example, if you have entered 10 seconds for the `statustime`, the receiving station has 10 seconds to prepare the response and 45 seconds to send the call to the requesting station.

If a `statusack` response is not received on the CICS port of the receiving station within this time, a message is displayed to inform you of this.

You can use the `statustime` command to:

- display the current `statustime`
- set a new `statustime`

Syntax

```
statustime
```

```
statustime <timeout value>
```

where:

`statustime` displays the current timeout value (in seconds).

`<timeout value>` sets the time (in seconds) in which the receiving station has to respond to a `statuscall` command.

Limitations

The timeout value is local to this CICS interface.

telcall command

Use the `telcall` command to make a call to a telephone number.

NOTE Before you can make a Phone call you must know the address of a station with a radio/telephone interconnect unit through which your call can be routed to the public telephone network.

Syntax

For more information on:

- NOTE**
- address syntaxes see [page 386, *Addresses in commands*](#)
 - call options see [page 387, *ALE call options*](#)
 - recognised variables see [page 388, *Recognised variable expansion*](#)

```
telcall <destination>[@<network>] <telephone number> [from  
<self address>[@<network>]]
```

where:

`<destination>[@<network>]` is the address [and network] of the station with a radio/telephone interconnect unit.

`<telephone number>` is the telephone number to be dialled by the radio/telephone interconnect unit.

`from <self address>[@<network>]` is the self address [and network] you want to use for this call.

ver command

Use the `ver` command to display the version of CICS that is being used.

Syntax

```
ver
```

Summary of command syntax

Table 67: Summary of CICS command syntax

Command syntax	Function
alebeacon <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±lqa] [±scan] [s] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Channel Test call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM network from the self address specified.
alecall <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±lqa] [±scan] ["<amd>"] [from tis twas <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM network from the self address specified.
aletelcall <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±lqa] [±scan] <telephone number> [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Phone call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM network from the self address specified.
amd "<message>"	Sends a message within the established CICS ALE link.
beacon <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±lqa] [±scan] [s] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Channel Test call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network. This type of beacon is independent of the call system.
call <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±lqa] [±scan] ["<amd>"] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.
chan [<name>]	Displays the current channel, or switches to the channel specified.
echo [off on <text>]	Displays the current echo status, or switches to half duplex mode (off) or full duplex mode (on, default).
freq [<frequency>]	Displays the common receive/transmit frequency or the separate receive and transmit frequencies (in kHz) for the current channel, or selects the channel that has the receive frequency specified (in kHz). If the channel with the exact receive frequency is not found, the channel with the next higher frequency is selected.
gpsbeacon <destination>[@<network>] [±lbt] [±scan] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Get Position call to an addressed station using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.

Table 67: Summary of CICS command syntax (cont.)

Command syntax	Function
gpsposition <destination>[@<network>] [\pm lbt] [\pm lqa] [\pm scan] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Send Position call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.
hangup	Closes an active link between your transceiver and the station that you are calling.
help [<category>]	Displays the categories of help available, or detailed help for the commands within the selected category.
lbt [measure]	Displays the current LBT Mode, or performs a check on the current channel for the presence of data or voice.
link	Displays the current link status of the transceiver.
lock [abort break steal off on]	Displays the current lock status of the transceiver, attempts to break a lock, steals a lock, releases all locks, or sets a lock.
lqa [output [off on]]	Displays: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the LQA information from the current or last-established ALE link since startup of the transceiver the current status of the asynchronous output Sets the asynchronous output of LQA information to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> off (no output, default) on (channel name, current station, local BER/SINAD, remote BER/SINAD, and LQA score)
mode [<name>]	Displays the mode of the current channel, or sets the mode of the current channel to that specified, if the mode is permitted for that channel.
pagecall <destination>[@<network>] [\pm lbt] [\pm lqa] [\pm scan] "<message>" [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Send Position call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified. Your message must be written within double or single quotes. See Table 66 on page 410 for details on the message length.
prompt [off <text string> time]	Enables the prompt output on the command interface and displays the current prompt type, switches between a variable text string prompt or the time prompt (time since the transceiver was last reset), or disables the prompt.
ptt [off on] [data voice talk]	Displays the current PTT state of the transceiver and places the transceiver into PTT for 30 seconds. Sets the PTT to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> receive mode (off) with a data, voice or talk signal transmit mode (on) with a data, voice or talk signal

Table 67: Summary of CICS command syntax (cont.)

Command syntax	Function
scan [<network> off on]	Displays the current scanning state of the transceiver, and if scanning is on, displays the names of networks that are currently being scanned. Switches scanning off or on. Switches to the network specified and begins scanning on that network.
secure [corp [#<nn>] global off on [PIN]]	Displays the current state of the encryptor. Switches on CES Corporate/Global secure mode, or the default mode of the CES-128 voice encryptor (with or without a specified PIN). Switches on AES-256 secure mode (global and PIN are not applicable). Switches off the encryptor.
secure index [n]	Displays the current secure index or selects 1 of n different CES secure keys or AES secure keys. Requires login by administrator.
secure key [#n] [<key>]	For CES-128 voice encryptors, sets the Base secure key (in secure index #0) or CES secure keys (in indexes #1 to #98). For AES-256 digital encryptors, sets the AES secure keys for indexes 1 to 255. Requires login by administrator.
secure key erase	Erases all CES secure keys and AES secure keys in the transceiver. Requires login by administrator. NOTE The Base secure key is not erased from the CES-128 voice encryptor.
secure mode [corp global]	Sets the default mode of the CES-128 voice encryptor (Corporate or Global). Requires login by administrator.
secure numkeys	Displays the total number of CES secure keys or AES secure keys programmed into the transceiver.
selbeacon <destination>[@<network>] [+scan] [s] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Channel Test call to an addressed station using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.
selcall <destination>[@<network>] [+lbt] [+lqa] [+scan] [s] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Selective call to an addressed station using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified. If the network specified is ALE/CALM, the call is an ALE call, and the ALE call options are available.

Table 67: Summary of CICS command syntax (cont.)

Command syntax	Function
selfid [<self address>[, <self address>]]	Displays the current list of self addresses used by CICS, or creates new self addresses for CICS.
set [gp lock pause]	Displays the current operational settings for CICS, or locks or pauses a GP input.
sideband [am lsb usb] sb [am lsb usb]	Displays the sideband of the current channel, or changes the sideband of the current channel to AM, LSB or USB, <i>only</i> if permitted for that channel.
sound [off on]	Displays the current status of ALE sounding operations, and switches automatic ALE soundings off or on.
sound now [+lbt] [+lqa] [+scan] [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Initiates an ALE sounding operation in all ALE/CALM networks that have a valid self address and are set to be scanned.
statusack <destination>[@<network>] "<message>"	Sends a response to a Get Status call with the status information requested.
statuscall <destination>[@<network>] [+lbt] [+lqa] [+scan] "<message>" [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Get Status call to an addressed station using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.
statustime [<timeout value>]	Displays the amount of time (in seconds) the receiving station has to respond to a Get Status call, or sets this time.
telcall <destination>[@<network>] [+lbt] [+lqa] [+scan] <telephone number> [from <self address>[@<network>]]	Makes a Phone call to addressed stations using any, or the specified, ALE/CALM or Codan Selcall network from the self address specified.
ver	Displays the version of CICS being used.

CICS response messages

Table 68: CICS response messages

Response message	Description
ALE-EXIT: <address>	The station specified has hung up from the link.
ALE-JOINED: <address>	The station specified has responded to an ANY, Group Selective, NET, or Wildcard call. The ANY, NET, and Wildcard calls may also contain multiple addresses.
ALE-LINK: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <time>	An ALE link has been established.
ALE-LINK: FAILED	The ALE link between your transceiver and the station you are calling has failed because the outgoing call was not started or was aborted. This message is preceded by a message stating the reason for the failure.
ALE-REPLY: <caller address>, "<message>"	The station specified has replied to your call with an AMD message.
CALL DETECTED	A call has been detected.
CALL FAILED	An outgoing call has not started or was aborted. This message is preceded by a message stating the reason for the failure.
CALL SENT	An outgoing call has been sent.
CALL STARTED	An outgoing call has been initiated.
CHAN: <name>	The transceiver has changed the channel to that specified. This message is only displayed when the system is not scanning. Names that include spaces are displayed within double quotes.
CICS: V<version number>	The current version status of CICS.
ECHO: OFF	Echo is switched off, that is, half duplex mode.
ECHO: ON	Echo is switched on, that is, full duplex mode.
EMERGENCY: <channel>, <caller address>, <destination>, <date> <time>[, <gps position> NO GPS UNIT CONNECTED NO VALID GPS POSITION]	An Emergency call has been received.
FREQ: xxxxx.x RX, INHIBIT TX	The receive frequency of the current channel. The transmit frequency is inhibited or it is a TxD channel.
FREQ: xxxxx.x RX, yyyyy.y TX	The receive and transmit frequencies (in kHz) of the current channel.

Table 68: CICS response messages (cont.)

Response message	Description
FREQ: xxxxx.x RX/TX	The receive and transmit frequencies (in kHz) of the current channel are the same.
GPS-POSITION: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, <gps position> NO GPS CONNECTED NO VALID GPS POSITION	The GPS position of another station has been received.
LBT: ABORTED	The LBT measurement process has been aborted.
LBT: ALL CHANNELS BUSY	All of the channels tested for voice and data were busy. No call was sent.
LBT: DISABLED	The global LBT Mode is disabled.
LBT: ENABLED	The global LBT Mode is enabled.
LBT: OCCUPIED	The channel tested is occupied with traffic.
LBT: VACANT	The channel tested is clear of voice and data traffic.
LINK: CLOSED	The ALE link between your station and another station has been closed.
LINK: INCOMING	The ALE link between your station and another station is active, and your station is the recipient.
LINK: OUTGOING	The ALE link between your station and another station is active, and your station is the originator.
LOCK	The GP input has been set to lock.
LOCK: ABORT	A lock is released from another interface.
LOCK: BUSY	The system is locked and cannot be used from this interface.
LOCK: OFF	The system is currently unlocked.
LOCK: ON	The system is currently locked.
LQA: <channel>, <remote station address>, <local BER/SINAD>, <remote BER/SINAD>, <LQA score>%	The LQA information from the current or last-established ALE link since startup of the transceiver has been requested. The LQA information comprises BER/SINAD values for the link, and the LQA score. An invalid value is represented by a hyphen.
LQA-OUTPUT: OFF	The asynchronous output of LQA information has been disabled.
LQA-OUTPUT: ON	The asynchronous output of LQA information has been enabled, that is, LQA output is displayed as it is sent or received.
MODE: <name>, <sideband>, <ifwidth>, <ifcentre>	The current mode of the channel.

Table 68: CICS response messages (cont.)

Response message	Description
NO EXTERNAL UNIT CONNECTED OR NO RESPONSE	A Get Status call has been sent to a transceiver that does not have the required equipment attached.
NO RESPONSE	A Get Status call has been sent and the receiving station has not responded to your request for information.
OK	The command has been accepted and is being processed. Normally displayed for any command that does not respond with some value immediately.
Options: gp	The options that can be changed by the user. You can change the setting of the GP input to lock or pause.
PAGE-CALL: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, "<message>"	A Message call has been received.
PAGE-CALL-ACK: <channel>, <self address>, <caller address>, <date> <time>	An acknowledgment response to a Message call has been received.
PAUSE	The GP input has been set to pause.
PROMPT: <time> <text string>	The mode of the current prompt has been requested.
PTT: OFF	PTT is currently off, that is, the local transceiver is in receive mode.
PTT: ON [, DATA VOICE TALK]	PTT is currently on, that is, the local transceiver is in transmit mode. Data is the default mode.
PTT: REJECTED	You cannot transmit.
SCAN: ALE, <network>[, <network>]	Scanning has started on the ALE/CALM networks specified.
SCAN: OFF	Scanning has stopped.
SCAN: ON, <network>[, <network>]	Scanning has started on the networks specified.
SECURE INDEX: <n>	The secure index of the CES secure key or AES secure key currently in use.
SECURE KEYS: Erased	The CES secure keys and AES secure keys have been erased.
SECURE MODE: CORP GLOBAL	The current default setting of the voice encryptor.
SECURE NUMKEYS: <n>	The total number of CES secure keys and AES secure keys programmed into the transceiver.
SECURE: CORP GLOBAL [PIN]	The current state of the voice encryptor.
SECURE: OFF	The current state of the voice encryptor.

Table 68: CICS response messages (cont.)

Response message	Description
SELCALL: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>	A Selective call has been received.
SELFID-LIST: <self address>[, <self address>]	The list of current self addresses used by the CICS interface.
SIDEBAND: AM LSB USB	The sideband for the current channel.
SOUNDING: FAILED	The ALE sounding operations have been aborted before completion.
SOUNDING: FINISHED	The ALE sounding operations have been completed.
SOUNDING: OFF	The ALE sounding operations have been disabled.
SOUNDING: ON	The ALE sounding operations have been enabled.
SOUNDING: STARTED <self address>@<network>	The ALE sounding operations have commenced.
STATUS-ACK: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, "<message>"	An acknowledgment response for a Get Status call has been requested and sent.
STATUS-CALL: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, "<message>"	A request message for a Get Status call has been received.
STATUS-CALL-ACK: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, "<message>"	An acknowledgment response for a Get Status call has been requested and sent.
STATUSTIME: <n>	The current timeout value, where <i>n</i> is the amount of time (in seconds) the receiving station has to respond to a Get Status call.
TEL-CALL: <channel>, <caller address>, <self address>, <date> <time>, <telephone number> DISCONNECTED	A Phone call has been received or disconnected.

CICS error messages

Table 69: CICS error messages

Error message	Description
ERROR: Admin access required	The command that you entered requires an administrator login. Type <code>login admin</code> , then press Enter . Enter the admin password for the connected transceiver.
ERROR: ALE beacon not allowed	The call type used for the call is not installed in the transceiver. Select another call type, or if you want to use the call type, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: AMD call failed	The message that you have sent within an established link has failed.
ERROR: Bad command	The syntax of the command entered is incorrect. Use the <code>help</code> command to look for the categories of available commands and use the <code>help <category></code> command to get information on the available commands within a category. For information on CICS functionality use the <code>help cics</code> command.
ERROR: Call failed	The outgoing call has not started. This message is preceded by a message stating the reason for the failure. Check the destination address and use the <code>selbeacon</code> command to send a Channel Test call to the destination. You may need to select another frequency.
ERROR: Call reply error XXX	There has been an internal problem making the call. Under normal conditions this error should not occur. Switch the transceiver off then on again.
ERROR: Call type not allowed	This type of call cannot be made. Check if the option associated with the call type is installed in the transceiver.
ERROR: Channel not found	The channel you entered is not programmed in the transceiver. Either program the channel into your transceiver, or select another channel for the call.
ERROR: Citizen band frequency but not citizen band channel	You are not permitted to transmit on this CB frequency as it does not correspond with a CB channel within the transceiver. Select another frequency.
Error: Command failed	The command you entered has failed. Check the syntax required for the command.
ERROR: Data too long	The message is too long. Shorten the message, or split the message over a number of calls. The maximum number of characters permitted in a call system is provided in Table 66 on page 410 .
ERROR: FROM selfid <self address> not valid	The self address contains characters that are not permitted. Check that the self address is correct for the type of network in which it is being used (see page 92, Entering your station self address).

Table 69: CICS error messages (cont.)

Error message	Description
ERROR: Internal error ERROR: Internal error XXXX ERROR: Internal get ERROR: Internal set	Under normal conditions this error should not occur. It is an indication that something went wrong with internal processing. Contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: Invalid address	The destination address that you are using for the call contains characters that are not permitted, or the statusack has an invalid source address. Check all addresses for the call.
ERROR: Invalid call options	The call options that you have entered for the call: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • do not match those allowed for the call system • have been repeated • are not recognised when inserted after a message
ERROR: Invalid call type for network	The call type used for the call is not supported by the network. Select a call type that is valid for the network, or select a different network.
ERROR: Invalid call type or selfid for scanning networks	You have started a call during scanning. CICS attempts to select the first suitable network, however in this case, there are no suitable networks. Do one of the following before making the call again: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • switch off scanning • specify the network for the call • select a different call type • select a different self address
ERROR: Invalid characters in selfid	The self address contains characters that are not permitted. Check that the self address is correct for the type of network in which it is being used (see page 92, Entering your station self address).
ERROR: Invalid destination address	The destination address used for the call type or network is incorrect, for example, alpha characters in a Codan Selcall network. Correct the destination address and try the call again.
ERROR: Invalid network name	The name of the network used for the call does not exist or does not support the call type (see page 144, Network Name).
ERROR: Invalid selfid for specified address	The entry in the self address list is incorrect. Check that the self address and assigned networks in the self address list are correct.
ERROR: Invalid selfid for specified network	The self address contains characters that are not permitted by the network specified, for example, alpha characters in a Codan Selcall network. Correct the self address.
ERROR: Invalid selfid network	The network in the self address list is incorrect. The self address list has been updated with a network using the <code>selfid</code> command. The network specified does not exist. Select a valid network for the self address.

Table 69: CICS error messages (cont.)

Error message	Description
ERROR: Invalid source address	The self address used for the call has not been accepted. Check that the self address is correct for the network's call system.
ERROR: LBT option not installed	You have attempted to use LBT but it is not installed in your transceiver.
ERROR: LBT wrong mode	You have attempted to use LBT when the transceiver is unable to perform LBT, for example, when the transceiver is scanning.
ERROR: Low battery voltage	CICS has attempted a PTT and detected that the battery voltage is low. Recharge the battery.
ERROR: Max index allowed is <n>	You have attempted to set a secure index that is greater than n. Enter a secure index that is less than or equal to n.
ERROR: Message not allowed	A message is not allowed with this call type. Select another call type, or if you want to use this call type with a message, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: Message too big	The message length is too long. Shorten the message, or split the message over a number of calls. The maximum number of characters permitted in a call system is provided in Table 66 on page 410 .
ERROR: Mode is not allowed	The mode is not permitted for the selected channel. Select another mode.
ERROR: Mode not found	The mode requested is not available on this transceiver. Select another mode.
ERROR: Network in address not found	The network used in the call address is not programmed in the Network List of the transceiver. Either program the network into your transceiver, or select another network for the call.
ERROR: Network not found	You have used the <code>scan [on off <network>]</code> command. The network specified is not programmed in the Network List of the transceiver. Repeat the <code>scan</code> command using <code>on</code> , <code>off</code> or a valid network name.
ERROR: No active link	You have used the hangup command, but no call is currently in progress.
ERROR: No ale network	You have used the <code>alecall</code> or <code>aletelcall</code> commands. The transceiver has searched for an ALE/CALM network but one was not found.
ERROR: No call system for current channel	You have made a call on the currently selected channel and mode (scan is off). No channel is specified in the call information. CICS has searched all networks for one that contains the currently selected channel and mode, but has not found a network. Select another channel and/or mode.

Table 69: CICS error messages (cont.)

Error message	Description
ERROR: No channels found	You have made a call on the currently selected channel (scan is off), but a channel cannot be selected because no channels are programmed or you were in free tune (see page 311, Using the transceiver in free tune and Amateur Mode). Exit free tune if required. Program some channels into your transceiver, or if not permitted to do so, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: No GPS unit connected	You have sent GPS information in a call, however, the transceiver has detected that a GPS unit is not connected in the system. Check the cable connections to the GPS unit and that the RS232 Mode and Speed entries in the Control List are set correctly. Option GPS Enable must also be installed.
ERROR: No key at this index	You have selected a secure index that does not have a secure key. Select another secure index, or program a CES secure key or AES secure key for this secure index.
ERROR: No link available	There is no link available to the addressed station. This is caused by updates occurring in the transceiver unit. Wait a few minutes for the link to be established. If the link is still unavailable, try the call again.
ERROR: No modes programmed	No modes are programmed in the transceiver. Contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: No modes with this sideband	No modes are programmed with this sideband. Contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: No network for selfid	The command entered included a self address for which there is no suitable network, for example, the self address contained alpha characters but there is no ALE/CALM network.
ERROR: No networks found	You have set the transceiver to scan or are making a call while scanning is on, but the transceiver cannot find any networks that are set to be scanned. Change the Scan Network setting in each network that you want to scan (see page 151, Programming the Network List).
ERROR: No response from RF unit	There has been a problem making the call or requesting PTT such that there is no response from the transceiver unit. Check cable connections. Wait for a minute or two for the transceiver unit to recover automatically.
ERROR: No selfid	You have made a call on the currently selected channel (scan is off) without specifying a network. The transceiver has located a network containing the channel, but no self address is set for this network. Select a different channel, select a self address to use with the network, or specify a network that has a valid self address in the call information.
ERROR: No selfid for network	The specified network does not have a self address. Check the command syntax and the self address list.

Table 69: CICS error messages (cont.)

Error message	Description
ERROR: Not installed	You have attempted to send an AMD message, request LQA information, or perform a sounding operation. The options required to perform these activities are not installed in your transceiver. If you want to perform these activities, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: No valid GPS position	The GPS position is either too old or not available yet. Check the cables connected to the GPS unit.
ERROR: Not an ALE network	The command entered requires an ALE/CALM network, but the network specified with the command is not an ALE/CALM network.
ERROR: Not supported	The request cannot be executed because the option is not installed in your transceiver. If you want to use the option, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: PTT active	The transceiver is currently transmitting and prevents the command from being executed. For example, you are <i>not</i> able to change channels when the system is transmitting. Wait until the transceiver has completed the transmission, then send the new command.
ERROR: PTT rejected	PTT did not succeed. For more information see page 357, PTT rejected from <location of PTT: reason> .
ERROR: Request failed	The information requested cannot be retrieved from the RF unit. Check the cable connections.
ERROR: Scan list empty	<p>The <code>scan on</code> command failed because no networks are set for scanning, these networks do not contain any channels, or the Scan Allow entry in the Control List is disabled.</p> <p>The <code>scan <network></code> command failed because these networks do not contain any channels, or the Scan Allow entry in the Control List is disabled.</p> <p>Change the Scan Network entry to Scan (see page 144, Scan Network), add channels to the network if necessary, or enable the Scan Allow entry.</p>
ERROR: Scanning is on	The system is currently scanning and cannot complete the command. Use the <code>scan off</code> command to switch off scanning, then try the new command again.
ERROR: Secure is On	The command you entered is not allowed while the encryptor is active. Use the <code>secure off</code> command to exit secure mode, then try the new command again.
ERROR: Selfid list empty	Your transceiver does not have any self addresses programmed.
ERROR: Selfid list too long	There are too many self addresses in the self address list. Delete self addresses until the list contains no more than 10 self addresses, or no more than 20 self addresses if you have the MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option installed.

Table 69: CICS error messages (cont.)

Error message	Description
ERROR: Selfid too long	The self address or the total length of the self address and network name exceeds a specified limit for the call system used in the network. Shorten the length of the self address and/or the network name.
ERROR: Sideband not allowed	The sideband is not permitted for this channel. Select another mode.
ERROR: Synthesiser is unlocked	You cannot transmit while the synthesiser is unlocked. Switch the transceiver off then on again. If the error persists, contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: System is busy	There has been a problem making the call or updating the self address list. Wait for a few minutes, then repeat the command.
ERROR: System locked	The system is locked and the command cannot be executed. Wait for the lock to be released (for example, a data call ending), or to timeout, then try the command again.
ERROR: Too many group IDs	You are making a call using the Group Selective address syntax, however you have entered too many addresses (see page 386, Addresses in commands).
ERROR: Transceiver cut out	The PTT has timed out according to the value set in the Cfg PTT Cutout Time entry in the Control List. If your transmission is long, set the Cfg PTT Cutout Time entry to 30 minutes .
ERROR: Transceiver is tuning	The PTT command has been rejected because the transceiver is currently tuning. Wait until the transceiver completes the tuning cycle, then try the ptt command again.
ERROR: Transmit inhibited	You have tried to transmit on a receive-only channel. Select a channel that has a transmit frequency.
ERROR: Tx disabled because of TPE link	You are not permitted to transmit a signal due to the current position of the TPE link and the programming options installed in your transceiver. Contact your Codan representative.
ERROR: Unable to send data	There has been a problem sending data with the call. This message is preceded by a message stating the reason for the data not being sent. Refer to the description for the previous message to resolve the problem.
ERROR: Unknown network name in selfid	The network for the self address does not exist as the network may have been deleted after it was allocated to the self address. Program the network into the Network List in your transceiver, or edit the self address so that it uses a current network.
ERROR: XR or VP not installed	You have attempted to use a voice encryptor option that is not installed in your transceiver. If you want to use this option, contact your Codan representative.

Appendix E Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)



NOTE CICS V2 is present in older Codan HF transceivers. CICS V3.00 or later is present in all NGT Transceivers.

There are a number of compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later).

There are differences in:

- using = and ? to initiate a query or an action
- naming of channels
- selecting channels to be scanned
- using upper and lower-case text
- using quotation marks so spaces are recognised in text
- structuring IDs (self addresses)

For a brief outline of compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later) see [Table 70](#).

Table 70: Compatibility issues between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

Feature	CICS V2	CICS V3.00 (or later)	See...
Use = and ? to initiate a query or an action	= defines an action. ? defines a query.	Commands followed by text characters are treated as actions. Commands entered on their own are treated as queries. NOTE = and ? still work.	page 442
Channel names	All channels must be named numerically.	Channels can be named alphanumerically.	page 443
Scanning	Scan tables are used.	Networks are used.	page 443
Text	All text is converted to upper-case letters unless it is within quotation marks, then the text remains as typed.	Text is recognised in upper-case or lower-case letters.	page 444
Use of quotation marks to recognise spaces in text messages	Only applicable when written messages are expected, for example, a message in a Message call. For spaces to be included in these messages, the text must be within <i>double</i> quotes.	Single or double quotes are applicable to any text.	page 444
Address	Addresses cannot be specified with a network.	Addresses can be specified with or without a network.	page 445

Using = and ?

CICS V2

CICS V2 uses an equal sign (=) and a question mark (?) to initiate an action or a query (see [Table 71](#)).

Table 71: Symbols used in CICS V2

Symbol	Meaning
=	Initiates an action, for example, CHAN=1 is used to switch to channel 1.
?	Requests information, for example, CHAN? is used to request the current channel number.

CICS V3.00 (or later)

CICS V3.00 does not use symbols to initiate an action or a query. It assumes that a command followed by text characters is an action, and any command alone is a query, as shown in the following example.

Command	Meaning	Function
chan <name>	Initiates a change in channel (action).	Changes to the channel specified.
chan	Querying the current channel (query).	Displays the current channel.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

For backwards compatibility, CICS V3.00 replaces any equal sign (=) and question mark (?) that is in the command line with a space, unless the symbol is preceded by a \, or it is within double quotes.

Using channel names or channel numbers

CICS V2

CICS V2 requires channel names to be numeric.

CICS V3.00 (or later)

CICS V3.00 responds to channel names that are numeric, alphabetic, or a mixture of both.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

For backwards compatibility you must name all channels numerically.

NOTE In CICS V3.00, a channel name such as '0001' is not identical to '1' as it is in CICS V2.

Using scan tables or networks

CICS V2

In CICS V2, up to three scan tables can be used to define the lists of channels to be scanned. The scan tables are identified by a single numeric character.

CICS V3.00 (or later)

In CICS V3.00, networks define the lists of channels to be scanned. Each network is identified by a name.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

For backwards compatibility the networks *must* be named with single numeric characters like the scan tables.

The `scan` command is compatible between CICS V2 and V3. It is used to start and stop scanning and to specify the network(s) or scan table to be scanned.

Using upper-case or lower-case text

CICS V2

CICS V2 converts all text characters into upper case except when they are within double quotes. In this case, the text characters remain as typed.

CICS V3.00 (or later)

CICS V3.00 does not convert text characters into upper case. All CICS commands are recognised in either upper case, lower case, or a mixture of upper and lower case.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

For backwards compatibility, type all text characters in upper case unless the text is within double quotes.

Using quotation marks

CICS V2

In CICS V2, double quotes can only be used to recognise spaces in an expected written message, such as a message in a Message call, for example, "Hi Ricky".

CICS V3.00 (or later)

In CICS V3.00, spaces in text are recognised if the text is within single or double quotes, or the spaces are preceded by a backslash, for example, Hi \ Ricky.

NOTE Single and double quotes can be applied to any text.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

For backwards compatibility all messages must be within double quotes.

Using addresses with or without a network

CICS V2

In CICS V2, addresses cannot be specified with a network.

CICS V3.00 (or later)

In CICS V3.00, addresses can be specified with or without a network name attached. For example, an address can be JOE, or can be network-specific such as RICKY@CODAN. Specifying the network enables the transceiver to make the call using that particular network.

When using the global ALL address syntax (@?@) you can specify the address followed by the network. For example, a global ALL address syntax would be sent as @?@@CODAN.

Compatibility between CICS V2 and V3.00 (or later)

If an address has not been specified with a network, CICS must select a network.

NOTE If you have specified an alphanumeric address, for example, FRED, CICS will automatically select an ALE/CALM network to make the call.

When scanning is on, CICS selects the first network that:

- matches the type of call system you have selected, that is, if you are making an ALE call, the network selected will be an ALE/CALM network
- has the address you have specified

When scanning is off, CICS selects the network based on the following criteria:

- the network must have the current channel in it
- the address must be assigned to that network
- the network must match the call system you selected, that is, if you are making an ALE call, the network selected will be an ALE/CALM network

This page has been left blank intentionally.

This section contains the following topics:

[Introduction \(448\)](#)

[Syntax for the Message 10 entry \(449\)](#)

[Activating configuration commands in the Message 10 entry \(449\)](#)

[Controlling access to the List Manager \(450\)](#)

[Controlling access to admin level \(453\)](#)

[Controlling access to call types \(454\)](#)

[Controlling access to holding CALL \(455\)](#)

[Controlling access to creating a channel in free tune \(455\)](#)

[Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options \(456\)](#)

[Controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options \(459\)](#)

[Controlling access to erasing secure keys \(461\)](#)

[Enabling medium power level \(461\)](#)

[Enabling the automatic removal of the incoming call pop-up \(461\)](#)

[Enabling GPS format options \(462\)](#)

[Enabling user interface options \(463\)](#)

[Enabling access to site manager information \(464\)](#)

[Enabling priority messaging options \(466\)](#)

Introduction

You can control user access to certain areas in the user interface for the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver by entering special configuration commands in the Message 10 entry in the Control List. These commands may prevent accidental changes to setup information, enable or disable certain features, hide or show information on a need-to-know basis, and set up how the transceiver operates when certain key sequences are used. Entering these commands into the Message 10 entry in the Control List in NSP enables you to set up this behaviour within the profile.

You can:

- control access to the List Manager in total, or allow/restrict access to certain functions (categories LMA, LM, see [page 450, Controlling access to the List Manager](#))
- control access to the admin level (category BAL, see [page 453, Controlling access to admin level](#))
- control access to the call types that can be used to make a call, except when they have been included in an Address List entry (categories ACT, BCT, see [page 454, Controlling access to call types](#))
- control access to *holding CALL* and hence prevent changes to calling information (categories HCD, CTE, see [page 455, Controlling access to holding CALL](#))
- control access to creating a channel in free tune (category FTCD, see [page 455, Controlling access to creating a channel in free tune](#))
- control access to the CES-128 voice encryptor options (categories BSP[I], SOA|SOD|SOS, SS<D|R>, U, H, see [page 456, Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options](#))
- control access to the AES-256 digital encryptor options (categories SOA|SOD|SOS, U, H, R, D, see [page 459, Controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options](#))
- control access to erasing secure keys via the **Ⓜ** + **SEC** hot-key sequence (category DSE, see [page 461, Controlling access to erasing secure keys](#))
- enable medium power level in the transceiver (category MPE, see [page 461, Enabling medium power level](#))
- enable the automatic removal of an incoming call pop-up (category TIC, see [page 461, Enabling the automatic removal of the incoming call pop-up](#))
- enable format options for GPS information (category GPS, see [page 462, Enabling GPS format options](#))
- enable access to streamlined user interface options (category UI, see [page 463, Enabling user interface options](#))
- enable access to viewing site manager information (category SMO, see [page 464, Enabling access to site manager information](#))
- enable access to priority messaging options (category PM, see [page 466, Enabling priority messaging options](#))

NOTE These configuration commands operate at the user level. If you are logged into admin level you have full access to the above functions, regardless of the setting in the Message 10 entry.

Syntax for the Message 10 entry

The following rules apply to configuration commands used in the Message 10 entry in the Control List:

- All commands are case-sensitive.
- Commands must begin with the characters **#\$!** followed by a space, for example, **#\$! BSP**. If you do not use these characters, the transceiver reads any characters in the entry as a standard message.
- Category commands must be followed by a hyphen, then the specific commands, separated by commas. Each category and corresponding commands are separated by a space, for example:

#\$! LM-FV,UL BCT-M,GP FTCD SOS

Activating configuration commands in the Message 10 entry

After entering a configuration command in the Message 10 entry, you must switch your transceiver off then on again to activate the command.

The transceiver automatically locks and hides the Message 10 entry if the text in the entry begins with **#\$!**.

NOTE If you remove a configuration command from the Message 10 entry under admin login, you should also unlock and show the Message 10 entry, if required.

Controlling access to the List Manager

You can specifically allow or restrict access to the List Manager. The configuration command for allowing access to the List Manager begins with **#! LMA-**. The configuration command for restricting access to the List Manager begins with **#! LM-**. Follow either of these commands with the codes you want to use from [Table 72](#). Separate the commands with a comma.

CAUTION Do not use the LMA and LM commands at the same time.

Table 72: Codes for controlling access to the List Manager

Code	Individual codes	Description
Ad (Advanced)		Restricts access to the Advanced... features in the List Manager via the Quick Start menu, but provides the option of logging into admin level. NOTE The action of this code is the same, regardless of whether it is used with the LMA or LM prefix.
AO (Administration Only)		Controls access to the List Manager at admin level only. NOTE The action of this code is the same, regardless of whether it is used with the LMA or LM prefix.
BIT (Built-in Test)		Controls access to built-in tests (see page 252, <i>Selecting a built-in test</i>).
Cfg (Config...)		Controls access to the Config... menu, that is, HP, UH, UL, and ULO. NOTE If you set Cfg, you do not need to set the individual codes within the menu.
	HP (Home Page)	Controls access to changing the home screen (see page 111, <i>Setting the home screen</i>).
	UH (User Hide)	Controls access to changing the hide or show status of an entry at user level (see page 131, <i>Hiding and showing information</i>).
	UL (User Lock)	Controls access to changing the locked or unlocked status of an entry at user level (see page 133, <i>Locking and unlocking information</i>).
	ULO (User Locks Off)	Controls access to toggling between locks off and locks on at user level (see page 134, <i>Switching locks off or on at user level</i>).

Table 72: Codes for controlling access to the List Manager (cont.)

Code	Individual codes	Description
Dsp (Display Options...)		Controls access to the Display Options... menu, that is FV, Grp, and SS. NOTE If you set Dsp, you do not need to set the individual codes within the menu.
	FV (Full View)	Controls access to toggling between full view and normal view (see page 130, <i>Displaying full and normal view</i>).
	Grp (Group)	Controls access to toggling between grouped and ungrouped entries (see page 121, <i>Grouping and ungrouping entries</i>).
	SS (Show Settings)	Controls access to toggling between hiding and showing settings for an entry (see page 119, <i>Hiding and showing settings</i>).
Ent (Entries)		Controls access to creating, renaming, copying, editing and deleting entries in any list using the List Manager, that is, ECp, ECr, EDe, ERe, ESA, and ESW. NOTE If you set Ent, you do not need to set the individual codes within the menu.
	ECp (Copy Entry)	Controls access to copying entries in any list using the List Manager (see page 114, <i>Copying an entry in a list</i>).
	ECr (Create Entry)	Controls access to creating entries in any list using the List Manager (see page 113, <i>Creating an entry in a list</i>).
	EDe (Delete Entry)	Controls access to deleting entries from any list using the List Manager (see page 115, <i>Deleting an entry from a list</i>).
	ERe (Rename Entry)	Controls access to renaming entries in any list using the List Manager (see page 114, <i>Copying an entry in a list</i>).
	ESA (Save to Address)	Controls access to saving call information to the Address List (see page 116, <i>Saving call log information to the Address List</i>).
	ESW (Save Waypoint)	Controls access to saving GPS information to the Address List (see page 118, <i>Saving GPS information to the Address List</i>).
Itm (Item)		Controls access to adding and deleting items to any list using the List Manager.
Mcrc (Macro)		Controls access to creating, renaming, copying, moving, adding to, joining and deleting macros (see page 317, <i>Hot keys</i>).

Table 72: Codes for controlling access to the List Manager (cont.)

Code	Individual codes	Description
QS (Quick Start)		Controls access to the Quick Start menu, that is, QAd, QCB, QDe, QSA, QSC, QSL, and QST (see page 78, Quick Start). NOTE If you set QS, you do not need to set the individual codes within the menu.
	QAd (Quick Start Advanced)	Restricts access to the Advanced... features in the List Manager via the Quick Start menu, and does not provide the option of logging into admin level. NOTE The action of this code is the same, regardless of whether it is used with the LMA or LM prefix.
	QCB (Quick Start Call Book)	Controls access to the call book in Quick Start (see page 81, Adding/Editing an entry in the Address List or Call Book).
	QDe (Quick Start Delete)	Controls access to deleting items from any menu in Quick Start (see page 82, Deleting an entry).
	QSA (Quick Start Set Address)	Controls access to setting your self address in Quick Start (see page 81, Setting your station self address).
	QSC (Quick Start Add/Edit Channel)	Controls access to adding and editing channels in Quick Start (see page 79, Adding/Editing a channel).
	QSL (Quick Start Scan List)	Controls access to adding channels to or deleting channels from the scan list in Quick Start (see page 80, Setting up a scan list).
	QST (Quick Start Set Time/Date)	Controls access to setting the time and date in Quick Start (see page 80, Setting the time and date).
SM (Set Marker)		Controls access to changing the marker on any list (see page 110, Setting a marker).

For example, if you want to allow access to using macros, creating entries in lists, and all display options, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! LMA-Mcr,ECr,Dsp

If you want to restrict access to all features in the List Manager, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! LM-AO

If you want to restrict access to full view and ungrouping entries that are already grouped, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! LM-FV,Grp

Controlling access to admin level

You can control access to admin level if an admin password has been set and you use the Block Admin Level (BAL) configuration command.

If you want to prevent entry to admin level when an admin password is set, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! BAL

CAUTION This command can only be removed from the Message 10 entry using NSP.

NOTE This command is effective only when an admin password is set in the transceiver.

Controlling access to call types

You can specifically allow or restrict access to call types. The configuration command for allowing access to call types begins with **#\$! ACT-**. The configuration command for restricting access to call types begins with **#\$! BCT-**. Follow either of these commands with the codes you want to use from [Table 73](#). Separate the commands with a comma.

CAUTION Do not use the ACT and BCT commands at the same time.

NOTE Incoming calls to the front panel and calling activity via CICS are not affected by the ACT/BCT configuration command.

Table 73: Codes for controlling access to call types from the front panel

Code	Description
AL	ALL
AN	ANY
CT	Channel Test
E	Emergency
GP	Get Position
GRP	Group Selective
GS	Get Status
M	Message
NE	NET
P	Phone
S	Selective
SP	Send Position
WC	Wildcard

For example, if you want to allow access to using Selective call and Phone call types only, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! ACT-S,P

If you want to restrict access to using Message call and Get Position call types, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! BCT-M,GP

NOTE The CTE configuration command allows a Channel Test call using *hold CALL* during the Select chan/mode prompt, even when the Channel Test call type is blocked (see [page 455, Controlling access to holding CALL](#)).

Controlling access to *holding CALL*

When you *hold CALL*, you gain access to changing call details as you make a call. If you want to prevent the user from having access to networks and channels, use the Hold Call Disable (HCD) configuration command. If you still require the ability to perform a Channel Test call using *hold CALL* during the Select chan/mode prompt, use the Channel Test Enable (CTE) configuration command.

If you want to disable the *hold CALL* function, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! HCD

If you want to disable the *hold CALL* function but still allow a Channel Test call using *hold CALL* during the Select chan/mode prompt, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! HCD CTE

Controlling access to creating a channel in free tune

When you *hold* ✓ while in free tune, you can create a channel on that frequency. If you want to prevent the user from creating channels in free tune, use the Free Tune Channel Disable (FTCD) configuration command.

If you want to prevent the user from creating channels in free tune, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! FTCD

Controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options

You can control access to a number of options of the CES-128 voice encryptor. The configuration command for controlling access to these options begins with **#!**. Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 74](#). Separate the commands with a space.

Table 74: Codes for controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options (PIN and secure standby)

Code	Description
BSP (Block Secure PIN)	Prevents access to the secure PIN function and any other functions that are available when the user <i>holds SEC</i> . The function of <i>holding SEC</i> enters secure mode in the default setting.
BSPI (Block Secure PIN Index)	Prevents access to the secure PIN function when the user <i>holds SEC</i> . All other functions associated with <i>holding SEC</i> are available.
SSD (Secure Standby Disable)	Prevents access to secure standby mode (see page 282, Using the CES-128 voice encryptor in standby mode).
SSR (Secure Standby Receive)	Prevents use of PTT during secure standby mode. If PTT is pressed in secure standby mode, the transceiver returns to secure mode.

For example, if you want to disable the secure PIN function, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! BSP

If you want to disable the secure standby mode, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! SSD

The following commands, if used, must be entered in this order:

#! SOA|SOD|SOS[!][nn][Unn][H0|1]

These commands are described in [Table 75](#).

NOTE These commands are not separated by spaces or commas.

Table 75: Codes for controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options (secure on)

Code	Description
SOA (Secure On Always)	Enables secure mode permanently at user level. Once the transceiver enters secure mode, it remains in secure mode during scanning events. Secure standby mode is permitted, but is ended when PTT is pressed. NOTE If you set SOA , you do not need to set SSR . NOTE You can exit secure mode at admin level, if required.
SOD (Secure On Default)	Enables the default secure mode when the user presses or <i>holds</i> SEC . Secure standby mode is permitted. The transceiver exits secure mode when a call ends or during scanning, and does not automatically re-enter secure mode when a call starts, scanning ends, or the transceiver restarts. NOTE If you want to enable the default secure mode at startup, use the SOD! command.
SOS (Secure On Sticky)	Returns to the last-used secure on/off state when the transceiver is switched on. Secure mode may be entered or exited at any time. The transceiver remains in secure mode when a call ends or during scanning, if requested. Secure standby mode is permitted and remains on until * is pressed again. NOTE From firmware V5.11 or later, the SOS command is not required as this feature is now the default behaviour in the transceiver.
!	Enables automatic entry to secure mode on startup of the transceiver. For more information see page 458, Automatic startup of secure mode .
nn	Sets the length of time the transceiver enters secure standby, listens for revertives, then returns to secure mode. For more information see page 458, Automatic standby for use with Codan Selcall .
Unn (User-allowed Corporate indexes)	Provides the user with access to the first nn Corporate secure indexes if the Secure Index entry or Secure Key entry in the Control List is admin locked.
H (Hide Secure Status)	Sets whether the status of the CES-128 voice encryptor is displayed on the screen when the transceiver is not secure. By default, it is not displayed (H1). If you want Clr Voice to be displayed when secure is off, use H0.

For example, if you want to allow the user to edit the first four Corporate secure indexes and secure keys only, and the status of the CES-128 voice encryptor to be displayed, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SOSU4H0

NOTE To limit the user to the number of indexes specified, the Secure Key and Secure Index entries in the Control List must be admin hidden. For more information see [page 132, Hiding or showing an item at admin level](#).

Automatic startup of secure mode

If you want to ensure that your transceiver starts up in secure mode, regardless of the secure state when the transceiver was switched off, append **!** to the secure configuration command.

For example, if you want to restart the transceiver in secure mode, but be able to switch encryption on and off, enter the following in the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SOD!

Automatic standby for use with Codan Selcall

If your HF communication network operates with the Codan Selcall call system, you will not hear revertives from the called station when secure mode is active. You can set a brief period following a call made in a Codan Selcall network during which the transceiver enters secure standby, listens for revertives, then returns to secure mode after any one of the following:

- the end of the period is reached
- you press PTT to begin transmission
- you receive encrypted audio from another station

The time required depends on the length of time the called station takes to tune the antenna, typically 12 to 15 seconds. You can use automatic secure standby with the SOA, SOS and SOD configuration commands and set the standby time in the range 0 to 99 seconds. The default setting is 12 seconds.

For example, if you want the transceiver to enter secure standby mode for 15 seconds following a call made using a Codan Selcall network, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SOS15

NOTE If you want to include the automatic startup command (!), this must be included immediately after the secure mode command, followed by the standby period, for example **#\$! SOS!15**.

Controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options

You can control access to a number of options of the AES-256 digital encryptor. The configuration command for controlling access to these options begins with **#\$!**. Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 76](#). Separate the commands with a space.

These commands, if used, must be entered in the following order:

#\$! SOA|SOD|SOS[!][Unn][H0|1][T][R[L][n]][D[L][0|1]][*]

Table 76: Codes for controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options

Code	Description
SOA (Secure On Always)	Enables secure mode permanently. The transceiver enters secure mode on startup, and remains in secure mode during scanning events. NOTE You can exit secure mode at admin level, if required.
SOD (Secure On Default)	Enables the default secure mode when the user presses or <i>holds</i> SEC . The transceiver exits secure mode during scanning and does not automatically re-enter secure mode when scanning ends. NOTE If you want to enable the default secure mode at startup, use the SOD! command.
!	Enables automatic entry to secure mode on startup of the transceiver. For more information see page 460, Automatic startup of secure mode .
Unn (User-allowed Indexes)	Provides the user with access to the first nn indexes and editing of the keys within, even if the Secure Key entry in the Control List is admin hidden.
H (Hide Secure Status)	Sets whether the status of the AES-256 digital encryptor is displayed on the screen when the transceiver is not secure. By default, it is displayed (H0). If you do not want Clr Voice to be displayed when secure is off, use H1.
T (Toggle Data Rate)	Enables a short press of SEC to toggle between two or more data rates. NOTE If this is enabled, then <i>hold</i> SEC is required to exit secure.
R[L][n] (Data Rate)	Enables the data rate to be locked (L), and the initial data rate to be set (n = 1, 2, 3 etc). If the data rate is locked, it is not displayed in the <i>hold</i> SEC menu, however, it may still be toggled with a short press if T is included in the configuration command.
D[L][0 1] (Digital Voice)	Enables the digital voice mute setting, which may be off (0) or on (1) at startup. If L is included, the on/off setting cannot be changed.
*	Enables secure audio only to the GP port and the speaker. Mute cannot be switched off. Typically, this is used with the SOA command.

For example, if you want to lock the data rate at 1k2 with digital voice mute on and locked, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! <other commands>RL2DL1

If you want to ensure that secure audio always appears at the GP port and the speaker, regardless of the secure status of the encryptor, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SOA*

Automatic startup of secure mode

If you want to ensure that your transceiver starts up in secure mode, regardless of the secure state when the transceiver was switched off, append ! to the secure configuration command.

For example, if you want to restart the transceiver in secure mode, but be able to switch encryption on and off, enter the following in the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SOS!

Controlling access to erasing secure keys

By default, the user can erase CES secure keys and AES secure keys using a hot-key sequence. A configuration command for controlling access to this hot-key sequence begins with **#\$!**. Follow this command with the code from [Table 77](#).

Table 77: Code for controlling access to erasing secure keys

Code	Description
DSE (Disable Secure Key Erase)	Prevents CES secure keys and AES secure keys from being erased during the ⓪ + SEC hot-key sequence (see page 281 , <i>Erasing all of the CES secure keys</i> and page 296 , <i>Erasing all of the AES secure keys</i>). NOTE The CES Global secure key and Base secure key are not erased during this hot-key sequence.

If you want to prevent CES secure keys and AES secure keys from being erased during the **⓪** + **SEC** hot-key sequence, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! DSE

Enabling medium power level

You can enable a medium power level in your transceiver. The medium power level is half of the maximum transmit power level. The configuration command for enabling the medium power level is **#\$! MPE**.

NOTE The medium power level is available with firmware V4.93 or later, and requires PA PIC version 2.03 or later. For more information contact your Codan representative.

For example, if you want to be able to select the medium power level in the transceiver using the **Tx PWR** key, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! MPE

Enabling the automatic removal of the incoming call pop-up

A pop-up message is displayed when you receive an incoming call. This message usually remains on the display until you acknowledge it by pressing **✓** or **✗**. When you use the Timeout Incoming Call (TIC) configuration command, the incoming call pop-up is removed after 30 seconds.

For example, if you want to automatically remove all incoming call pop-ups after 30 seconds, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! TIC

Enabling GPS format options

You can set up how you want GPS information to be displayed in your transceiver. A configuration command for enabling these format options begins with **#\$!** . Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 78](#).

Table 78: Codes for enabling GPS format options

Code	Description
GPSHA (GPS Hide Altitude)	Hides the altitude reading from the GPS information.
GPSS (GPS Seconds)	Displays the GPS information in degrees, minutes and seconds.

NOTE The default display of GPS information is degrees and decimal minutes.

For example, if you want to display GPS information in degrees, minutes and seconds, and hide the altitude reading, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! GPSS GPSHA

Enabling user interface options

You can enable extra options for the user interface that streamline the content of some screens under certain conditions. A configuration command for enabling these options begins with **#\$! UI-**. Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 79](#). Separate the commands with a comma.

NOTE These user interface options are available from firmware V4.80 or later.

Table 79: Codes for enabling user interface options

Code	Description
CPBM (Call Prompt Bottom line Mode)	Displays the channel/mode prompt on separate lines so that the channel name and mode are visible together without the need for scrolling. NOTE This mode is not recommended if you have channels that use different transmit and receive frequencies.
CPSM (Call Prompt Skip Mode)	Prevents the display of the mode during outgoing calls if the mode for all channels in the network is common.
BT (Brief Titles)	Prevents scrolling of titles by using brief titles on prompting steps. Additional help text in a title is also hidden, unless Help Mode is switched on.
CF (Common Favourites)	Activates common user interface options that are applicable to general operation. CF activates CPBM, CPSM and BT.

For example, if you want to enable the Brief Titles and Call Prompt Skip Mode options, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! UI-BT,CPSM

If you want to enable Brief Titles, Call Prompt Skip Mode, and Call Prompt Bottom line Mode, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! UI-CF

Enabling access to site manager information

You can set up how you want site manager information to be displayed in your transceiver. By default, the site manager information cannot be accessed via the user interface. A configuration command for accessing this information begins with **#\$! SMO-**. Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 80](#). Separate the commands with a comma.

NOTE You may choose to skip site information from certain ports because the peripheral device is connected intermittently.

Table 80: Codes for enabling access to site manager information

Code	Description
U (Skip UI)	Prevents site information being displayed or broadcast for addresses defined in the Addresses entry in the Control List.
1 (Skip CICS:1 for 19-way)	Prevents site information being displayed or broadcast for peripheral devices attached to the 19-way connector.
2 (Skip CICS:2 for 5-way)	Prevents site information being displayed or broadcast for peripheral devices attached to the 5-way connector.
A (Skip All)	Prevents site information from being displayed or broadcast across all interfaces.
C (Skip CICS:1/CICS:2)	Prevents site information from being displayed or broadcast for all peripheral devices.
F (Allow Jump to Site Screen)	Enables the user to press Q to access the Site screen for the address specified in the CallType–Address prompt.
L (Allow Jump to Local Site Screen)	Enables the user to access the local site information by pressing Q in the Site screen. NOTE F must be set.
Q (Allow Jump to ALE LQA Clear entry)	Enables the user to access the ALE LQA Clear entry in the Control List by pressing Q in the Site or Local Site screens. Clearing information from the ALE LQA Clear entry may lengthen the time taken to establish a link in an ALE/CALM network. NOTE F must be set.
D0 to D9 (Delay Before Broadcast)	Delays the response to a Request Site Get Status call to allow for tuning at the remote site. The delay is in steps of 3 s, up to 27 s. The default setting is 10 s.

For example, if you want to display site manager information for all interfaces and sites by pressing **Q** in the CallType–Address prompt, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! SMO- F,L

NOTE To view information for a specific remote station, enter the address of the station at the CallType–Address prompt, then press **Q**.

If you want to display site manager information for the UI only by pressing **Q** in the CallType–Address prompt, and be able clear LQA information, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#! SMO- 1,F,L,Q

Enabling priority messaging options

You can enable options for handling special priority messages. These priority messages may be classified as urgent or emergency, and differ from normal messages by the inclusion of **!** or **!!** respectively at the beginning of the message. A configuration command for enabling these options begins with **#\$! PM-**. Follow this command with the codes you want to use from [Table 81](#). Separate the commands with a comma.

NOTE These priority messaging options are available from firmware V4.91 or later.

Table 81: Codes for enabling priority messaging options

Code	Description
U (Urgent Message)	<p>Raise a local alert tone when a message containing a leading ! or !! is received, regardless of the local alert tone settings (see page 231, Cfg Alert Tones).</p> <p>NOTE If the Cfg Alert Tones entry is set to Disabled, the transceiver does not raise a local alert tone.</p>
E (Emergency Message)	<p>Raise a local alert tone when a message containing a leading !! is received, regardless of the local alert tone settings (see page 231, Cfg Alert Tones).</p> <p>NOTE If the Cfg Alert Tones entry is set to Disabled, the transceiver does not raise a local alert tone.</p> <p>The transceiver responds with an emergency alert tone, and an Emergency call icon appears in the incoming call pop-up.</p> <p>NOTE The Message call icon is used in the Calls In Log for an emergency message.</p>
O (Encrypted Only)	<p>If the message is encrypted using a Group or Registered privacy mode and password, and contains a leading ! or !!, raise a local alert tone, regardless of the local alert tone settings.</p> <p>NOTE If the Cfg Alert Tones entry is set to Disabled, the transceiver does not raise a local alert tone.</p> <p>If the message is not encrypted using a Group or Registered privacy mode and password, the message is handled as a normal message.</p>

For example, if you want to disable the alarm on normal messages, but want an urgent message (prefixed **!** or **!!**) to raise an alert tone, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! PM-U

NOTE You must also set the Cfg Alert Tones entry appropriately (see [page 231, Cfg Alert Tones](#)).

If you want an emergency message (prefixed **!!**) to raise an emergency alert tone only if it is encrypted, enter the following into the Message 10 entry:

#\$! PM-E,O

This page has been left blank intentionally.

This section contains the following topics:

[Introduction \(470\)](#)

[European R&TTE Directive \(470\)](#)

[EMC and safety notices \(471\)](#)

[FCC compliance \(473\)](#)

[C-tick approval \(473\)](#)

Introduction

This section describes how to ensure the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver complies with the European Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 89/336/EEC and the European Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC as called up in the European R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC.

This section also contains the requirements for FCC compliance and C-tick.

European R&TTE Directive

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver has been tested and complies with the following standards and requirements (articles of the R&TTE Directive):

- Article 3.1b: ETSI EN 301 489-1
- Article 3.1b: ETSI EN 301 489-15
- Article 3.2: Australian type approval according to AS/NZS 4770:2003
- Article 3.1a: assessed against ICNIRP and FCC requirements
- Article 3.1a: EN 60950

Product marking and labelling

Any equipment supplied by Codan that satisfies these requirements is identified by the CE0191 , CE0191 , CE , or CE markings on the model label of the product.

Declaration of Conformity and Expert Letter of Opinion

The CE Declaration of Conformity and Expert Letter of Opinion for this product are listed on [page 12, Associated documents](#). These documents can be made available upon request to Codan or a Codan-authorized supplier.

Protection of the radio spectrum

CAUTION Most countries restrict the use of HF radio communications equipment to certain frequency bands and/or require such equipment to be licensed. It is the user's responsibility to check the specific requirements with the appropriate communications authorities. If necessary, contact Codan for more information.

EMC and safety notices

Radiation safety

To ensure optimal transceiver performance and to avoid exposure to excessive electromagnetic fields, the antenna system must be installed according to the instructions provided.

WARNING High voltages exist on the antenna during transmission and tuning. Do not touch the antenna during these activities. RF burns may result.

WARNING Install the grounding system or counterpoise as directed to prevent RF burns from any metal part of the transceiver.

You should not transmit from your transceiver or tune the antenna unless people are beyond the safe working distance of:

- WARNING**
- 1.5 m (5 ft) of any part of a mobile antenna (2110 only)
 - 0.2 m (8 in) from a long wire, end-fed broadband, broadband dipole, or wire dipole antenna
 - 0.6 m (2 ft) from any whip antenna

Safe working distance is based on continuous exposure to CW-type transmissions, as set out in the ICNIRP Exposure Guidelines (1998) for occupational exposure. Safe working distance can be reduced with normal voice communication.

EMC

To ensure compliance with the EMC Directive is maintained, you must:

- Cover unused connectors with the protective caps supplied to prevent electrostatic discharge passing through your transceiver.

Electrical safety

To ensure compliance with the European Low Voltage Directive is maintained, you must deploy and use the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver and antennas in accordance with the instructions in the *Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Getting Started Guide*, the *Quick Reference Card* supplied with each antenna, and the *Manpack Transceiver 2110 series Reference Manual*.

When using equipment that is connected directly to the AC mains these precautions must be followed and checked before applying AC power to the unit:

- Use the standard AC mains cable supplied.
- Ensure the covers for the equipment are fitted correctly.

The 3121 AC Battery Charger and 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger are double insulated and marked with .

CAUTION If it is necessary for a qualified electronics technician to remove the covers during servicing, they must be refitted correctly before using the equipment.

WARNING The protective cover must always be fitted when the 3121 AC Battery Charger or 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger is connected to the AC mains.

Batteries

Battery cells are electrically live at all times and must be treated with extreme caution. They may supply high short-circuit currents even if they appear to be damaged or inoperable.

Batteries should be used to provide power to the transceiver only, using the supplied connectors.

The batteries will not charge at temperatures higher than 40°C (104°F).

Earth symbol

An antenna earth connection point is provided on the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver. The symbol shown in [Table 82](#) is used to identify the earth on the equipment.

Table 82: Earth symbol

Symbol	Meaning
	Antenna earth

FCC compliance

FCC Part 90 certification

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver has been tested and certified to FCC Part 90 (FCC identifier code DYY2110).

FCC Part 15 compliance

Any modifications made to the 2110 series Manpack Transceiver, the 3121 AC Battery Charger, the 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger, or battery packs that are not approved by the party responsible for compliance may void your equipment's compliance under Part 15 of the FCC rules.

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver, the 3121 AC Battery Charger, the 3123 Fast AC Battery Charger, and the battery packs have been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by switching the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
- increase the separation between the equipment and receiver
- connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected
- consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help

C-tick approval

The 2110 series Manpack Transceiver meets the requirements of the Australian Communications and Media Authority: Radiocommunications (MF and HF equipment—Land Mobile Service) Standard 2003 (AS/NZS 4770).

This page has been left blank intentionally.

Index

Numerics

3160 Power Amplifier 233

A

accessories

specifications 365

address 166, 171

Address List 169

address 171

call type 171

calling from 208

channel/mode 173

entries

copying 183

creating 182

deleting 183

editing 183

renaming 183

message 172

network 173

overview 170

phone link 172

programming 182

saving

call log information 116

GPS information 118

setting up the emergency key 174

settings 171

address syntax

ALL 187

ANY 188

Group Selective 189

NET 190

Wildcard 191

admin level 126

logging in 128

setting admin password 238

AES secure key 298

text file 298

AES-256 digital encryptor

basic security use 297

data rate

changing 292

digital mute 292

erasing all secure keys via front panel 296

secure keys

creating 293

switching between secure indexes 295

switching off 292

using 291

ALE

accept ALL call 241

accept ANY Call 241

accept Wildcard Call 241

AMD position 242

BER 228, 242

call scan 243

call scan cycles 243

call threshold 229, 243

call weighting 229, 244

Golay 229, 244

hangup ALL call 244

hangup Phone call 244

hangup Voice call 245

LQA average 229, 245

LQA clear 229, 245

LQA decay 229, 246

LQA exchange 230, 246

LQA mapping 230, 246

retries 230, 247

selective msg 247

silent mode 230, 247

site manager 230, 247

soundings 249

ALE address syntaxes

summary 192

ALE call options 387

ALE calls 197

ALE/CALM 144

ALE/CALM network

multiple destination addresses 206

alerts and call types 218

ALL calls 187

alternative charger requirements 31

Amateur Mode 311, 316

AMD message 199

error reporting 220

CICS 390

antenna

automatic tuning whip 46

connecting to the transceiver 49

grounding 48

positioning 48

selecting 35

tactical

broadband dipole 38

end-fed broadband 37

long wire and adaptor 37

whip 36

wire dipole 38

troubleshooting 59

- tuning
 - automatic 98
 - manual 99, 237
 - mobile 58
- ANY calls 188
- auto-dim 239
- automatic tuning 98
- B**
- battery connector
 - pinouts
 - battery pack 339
 - transceiver unit 338
- battery discharge regime 31
- battery pack
 - charging 28
 - connecting to transceiver 33
- battery storage 32
- battery voltage 99
- bearing 116, 118, 178, 181, 221, 261
- beep on welcome text screen 267
- best channel
 - selecting 206
- built-in test 252
- C**
- cable
 - installing 51
 - positioning 51
 - protecting 53
 - USB-to-serial-port 287, 299
- call detect time 145
- call log information
 - saving to Address List 116
- call memory, see Calls In Log 220
- call sign 17
- call systems
 - ALE/CALM 16, 144
 - Codan Selcall 16, 144
 - Open Selcall 16, 144
 - Voice Only 144
- call types 171
 - Channel Test 194, 202
 - Emergency 195
 - Get Position 195
 - Get Status 196, 375
 - Message 196
 - overview 193
 - Phone 197, 207, 209
 - Selective 197
 - Send Position 198
- calling methods 208
- calls
 - and alerts 218
 - from Address List 208
 - from Last Heard Log 209
 - from Phone Link List 207, 209
 - making 201
 - new 207, 208
 - receiving 218
 - repeating 207, 209
 - returning 207, 209
 - to groups of stations in a Codan Selcall network 198
 - using emergency key 174, 208
- Calls In Log 207, 209, 220
- Calls Out Log 207, 209, 215
- CES secure key 286
 - text file 286
- CES-128 voice encryptor
 - advanced security use 285
 - basic security use 284
 - blocking use of PIN 456
 - PIN privacy 278
 - secure key
 - creating in a Corporate secure index 276
 - switching between
 - Corporate secure indexes 280
 - Global and Corporate secure modes 279
 - switching off 275
 - using 275
 - in standby mode 282
- chain calls 176
- changing text
 - changing between alpha and numeric characters 74
 - deleting text 75
 - entering special characters in messages and names 76
 - entering text 73
 - entering text in call addresses 77
 - inserting text 75
 - moving the cursor 74
 - saving text changes 77
- Channel List 135
 - channel names 136
 - frequencies 136
 - modes 136
 - programming 137
 - settings 136
- channel screen 68
- Channel Test calls 194, 202
- channel/mode 166, 173
 - in Network List 149
- channels
 - and option TxD 136
 - and option TxP 136
 - automatic selection 16
 - copying 139
 - creating 137
 - in free tune 315
 - definition 15
 - deleting 139
 - editing 139

- editing during scanning 258
- manual selection 71
- overview 136
- renaming 138
- CICS
 - address in commands 386
 - ALE call options 387
 - AMD message
 - error reporting 390
 - and 2110/2110v terms 392
 - command prompt 385
 - commands 393
 - alebeacon 395
 - alecall 396
 - aletelcall 397
 - amd 398
 - beacon 399
 - call 400
 - chan 401
 - echo 402
 - freq 403
 - gpsbeacon 404
 - gpsposition 405
 - hangup 405
 - help 406
 - lbt 406
 - link 406
 - lock 407
 - lqa 408
 - mode 409
 - pagecall 410
 - prompt 412
 - ptt 413
 - scan 414
 - secure 415
 - selbeacon 417
 - selcall 418
 - selfid 419
 - set 420
 - sideband 421
 - sound 422
 - statusack 423
 - statuscall 424
 - statustime 425
 - telcall 426
 - ver 426
 - compatibility with previous version 390, 441
 - connecting a computer to a transceiver 391
 - control commands 385
 - entering commands 384
 - error messages 435
 - message length 389
 - outputs 389
 - overview 384
 - response messages 431
 - responses 389
 - RS232 Startup entry 265
 - sending and receiving calls 389
 - setting up 391
 - a computer 391
 - a transceiver 391
 - special characters 385
 - structuring commands 384
 - summary of command syntax 427
 - using 384
 - = and ? 442
 - addresses with or without a network 445
 - channel names or channel numbers 443
 - quotation marks 444
 - scan tables or networks 443
 - upper-case or lower-case text 444
- clarifier 100, 236
- clock, see time and date 90
- Codan Selcall 144
 - automatic standby during voice encryption 458
- compliance 469
 - EMC and safety notices 471
 - batteries 472
 - earth symbol 472
 - electrical safety 472
 - EMC 471
 - radiation safety 471
 - FCC 473
 - R&TTE Directive 470
 - declaration of conformity 470
 - product marking and labelling 470
 - protection of the radio spectrum 470
- Computer Interface Command Set, see CICS 384
- connecting to a computer 287, 299
- connectors 331
 - 19-way GPIO 334, 337
 - battery (battery pack) 339
 - battery (transceiver unit) 338
 - external GPS antenna 336
 - handset 333
 - interface adaptor
 - 15-way GPIO 342
 - 15-way VP-116 345
 - antenna control 340
 - speaker 341
- contrast
 - screen 96, 239
- Control List 227
 - user access 97
 - viewing 228
- controlling access 447
 - to admin level 453
 - to AES-256 digital encryptor options 459
 - to call types 454
 - to CES-128 voice encryptor options 456
 - to creating a channel in free tune 455
 - to erasing secure keys 461

- to Hold Call function 455
 - to List Manager options 450
 - to priority messaging options 466
 - to user interface options 463
- Corporate
- secure keys
 - erasing all keys via front panel 281
 - secure mode
 - switching to Global secure mode 279
- C-tick 473
- D**
- data modem
- internal 307
 - operating 310
 - power-save mode 308
- date and time 240
- adjusting local time 91
 - displaying time screen 92
 - setting 90
 - setting time zone offset 90
- decoupling 57
- noise suppression 57
- detection of station activity 224
- Devices entry
- displaying lists 258
 - editing channels 258
- digital mute 292
- direct wave 14
- discharge regime
- battery 31
- distance 116, 118, 178, 181, 221, 261
- dwelt time, see call detect time 145
- E**
- Easitalk 101
- editing a screen 73
- electronic serial number 381
- EMC and safety notices
- compliance
 - batteries 472
 - earth symbol 472
 - electrical safety 472
 - EMC 471
 - radiation safety 471
- Emergency calls 195
- emergency key 174, 208
- enabling medium power level 461
- entries
- grouping and ungrouping 121
- error messages, see system messages 347
- error reporting
- AMD message 220
 - CICS 390
- ESN 252
- external power supply 71
- F**
- factory level 126
- FCC compliance 473
- FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM option 16
- finding
- a value 88
 - a word 87
 - items in a list 87
- firmware version 255
- free tuning 236, 311
- creating a channel 315
- frequencies 136
- frequency selection
- depending on distance and time of day 15
- front panel
- keys 21
 - screen 67
- full view 127, 130
- fuse 51, 52
- battery supply 51
- G**
- Get Position calls 195
- Get Status calls 196, 375
- Broadcast Site 380
 - Codan configuration 378
 - Codan diagnostic 375
 - open diagnostic 376
 - Request Site 380
- Global secure mode
- switching to Corporate secure mode 279
- GPS calls
- see Get Position calls 195
 - see Send Position calls 198
- GPS format options 462
- GPS information 178, 181
- in My GPS entry in the Address List 179
 - saving from call log to the Address List 178
 - saving to Address List 118
 - storing in the Address List 178
- GPS screen 237, 259
- ground wave 14
- grounding
- antenna 48
- group calls using a Codan Selcall network 198
- Group Selective calls 189
- grouping entries 121

H

- handset connector
 - pinouts 333
- Help Mode 237
- HF radio transmission
 - about 14
- hiding
 - information 131
 - settings 119
- home screen
 - displaying 111
 - setting 111
- hot keys 317
 - creating 321
 - examples 367
 - full-time and part-time 318
 - using 97

I

- incoming call screen 219
- installation
 - troubleshooting 59
- installing
 - cables 51
 - transceiver 47
- interface adaptor
 - connectors
 - 15-way GPIO 342
 - 15-way VP-116 345
 - antenna control 340
 - speaker 341
 - pinouts 340
- internal data modem 307

K

- Keypad List 269

L

- Last Heard Log 224
 - making a call 225
 - from the log 207
- LBT Mode 201, 233
- List Manager 107
 - entries 108
 - using 107
- lists
 - changing 113
 - copying an entry 114
 - creating an entry 113
 - deleting an entry 115
 - displaying via the Devices entry 258
 - editing an entry 115
 - renaming an entry 114
 - selecting 106

- locking information 133
- locks off/on feature 134
- low current 233
- lower-case characters
 - entering 74
- LQA information
 - replacing using Channel Test call 203
- LQA screen 263

M

- macros 317
 - adding to 328
 - assigning several to one key 319
 - automating several tasks 319
 - copying 324
 - creating 321
 - deleting 326
 - examples 367
 - ideas for creating 320
 - joining 327
 - moving 325
 - performing two tasks 327
 - renaming 326
 - special 329
 - storing 320
 - troubleshooting 319
- Main Menu 104
 - update 240
- maintenance
 - battery 50
- making calls 201
 - from the Calls In Log 222
 - from the Calls Out Log 217
 - from the Last Heard Log 225
- manual sounding 205
- manual tuning 99
- markers 110
- mathematical symbols
 - entering 76
- Message 10 entry
 - activating 449
 - controlling access to admin level 453
 - controlling access to AES-256 digital encryptor options 459
 - controlling access to call types 454
 - controlling access to CES-128 voice encryptor options 456
 - controlling access to erasing secure keys 461
 - controlling access to Hold Call function 455
 - controlling access to List Manager options 450
 - disabling channel creation in free tune 455
 - enabling access to site manager information 464
 - enabling GPS format options 462
 - enabling medium power level 461
 - enabling priority messaging options 466
 - enabling user interface options 463

- removing incoming call pop-up automatically 461
 - syntax 449
 - Message calls 196
 - messages 172
 - pre-typed 237, 264
 - system 347
 - microphone
 - using 86
 - MIL-STD-188-141B ALE option 16
 - mobile antenna
 - tuning 58
 - mobile station
 - description 44
 - Mode List 271
 - modes 15, 71, 136, 238, 271
 - morse 343
 - multiple destination addresses 206
 - mute 238
 - digital 292
 - muting the transceiver 83
 - setting the mute type 83
- N**
- NET calls 190
 - NET List 155
 - address 158
 - incoming calls 159
 - link 159
 - LQA exchange 161
 - member address 158
 - name 158
 - network 158
 - outgoing calls 159
 - programming 162
 - response 160
 - slot width 161
 - tune time 160
 - viewing 158
 - NETs
 - copying 163
 - creating 162
 - deleting 164
 - editing 163
 - overview 156
 - renaming 163
 - Network List 141
 - call detect time 145
 - call system 144
 - channel/mode 149
 - network name 144
 - nominal preamble 147
 - privacy mode 146
 - privacy password 146
 - programming 151
 - scanning 144
 - settings 144, 158
 - sounding interval 145
 - viewing 144
 - networks 16, 166, 173
 - copying 152
 - creating 151
 - deleting 153
 - editing 153
 - overview 142
 - renaming 152
 - special names 150
 - new calls
 - making 207, 208
 - noise
 - ignition system 54
 - interference 51
 - source 54, 56
 - suppression 57
 - alternator/generator-to-battery wiring 55
 - alternator-to-regulator control wire 55
 - coil-to-battery wiring 55
 - decoupling 57
 - high-voltage wiring 54
 - low-voltage wiring 55
 - regulator wires 56
 - RF filtering 57
 - shielding 57
 - wire re-routing 57
 - types 54
 - vehicle's battery-charging system 55
 - noise reduction, see Easitalk 101
 - nominal preamble 147
 - normal view 127, 130
 - numbers
 - entering 74
- O**
- Open Selcall 144
 - option
 - AES-256 digital encryptor 289
 - CES-128 voice encryptor 273
 - data modem 307
 - displaying list 254
 - FED-STD-1045 ALE/CALM 16
 - GPS Enable 24
 - installing 253
 - MIL-STD-188-141B ALE 16
 - TxD 136
 - TxP 136
 - VP-116 voice encryptor 301
 - option codes
 - entering 381
 - OTA commands
 - responding 235

P

- password
 - admin 238
 - entering 66
 - forgotten 381
 - setting 238
 - user 238
- Phone calls 166, 197, 207, 209
- Phone Link List 165
 - address 166
 - calling from 207, 209
 - channel/mode 166
 - network 166
 - programming 167
 - settings 166
 - viewing 166
- phone links 172
 - copying 168
 - creating 167
 - deleting 168
 - editing 168
 - overview 166
 - renaming 168
- phonetic alphabet 18
- pin connections
 - 19-way GPIO connector 334, 337
 - battery connector (battery pack) 339
 - battery connector (transceiver unit) 338
 - external GPS antenna connector 336
 - handset connector 333
 - interface adaptor
 - 15-way GPIO connector 342
 - 15-way VP-116 connector 345
 - antenna control connector 340
 - speaker connector 341
- positioning
 - antenna 48
 - cables 51
 - transceiver 47
- power
 - off 66, 238
 - on 66
- power preference 69, 233
- power supply
 - connecting 52
 - vehicle battery 52
 - fuse protection
 - battery supply 51
 - noise interference 51
 - terminal block 52
 - vehicle battery 49
 - voltage drop 50
- preamble, see nominal preamble 147

- privacy
 - mode 146
 - password 146
- product name 255
- programming the transceiver 288, 300
- PTT 343
- punctuation marks
 - entering 76

Q

- Q line 343
- Quick Start 78
 - adding/editing a channel 79
 - adding/editing an entry in the Address List or Call Book 81
 - deleting an entry 82
 - opening and closing 78
 - setting the time and date 80
 - setting up a scan list 80
 - setting your station self address 81

R

- R&TTE Directive
 - compliance 470
 - declaration of conformity 470
 - product marking and labelling 470
 - protection of the radio spectrum 470
- RC50-C email software 308
- receiving calls 218
- recognised variables 200, 388
- removing incoming call pop-up automatically 461
- repeating calls 207, 209, 217
- restricting information 126
- returning calls 207, 209, 222
- RF filtering 57
 - noise suppression 57
- RF interference 54
 - ignition system 54
 - vehicle's battery-charging system 55
- RM50 Data Modem 307, 308
- RS232 Mode 287, 299, 391
- RS232 port 342, 345
- RS232 Speed 287, 299, 391
- RS232 Startup entry 265

S

- scan rate, see call detect time 145
- scanning 239
 - channels 16, 84
 - pausing 85
- scanning for voice 83
- screen
 - auto-dim 239
 - brightness 96, 239
 - contrast 96, 239

- default layout 232
- editable 72
- editing 73
- front panel 67
- scroll rate 239
- scroll step 239
- secure
 - index 239
 - key 239
 - creating 276
 - mode 240
 - automatic startup 458, 460
- selcalls, see Selective calls 197
- selecting
 - a channel 71
 - an item in a list 22
 - the best channel 206
- Selective calls 197
- self address
 - deleting 95
 - editing 94
 - entering 93
 - viewing at startup 92, 267
- self ID, see self address 92
- Send Position calls 198
- serial data 343
- serial numbers
 - electronic 381
- settings
 - changing in the Control List 112
 - hiding and showing 119
- settings for terminal-emulation program 287, 299
- shielding 57
 - noise suppression 57
- showing
 - information 131
 - settings 119
- site manager information 464
- sky wave 14
- sounding
 - interval 145
 - manual 205
- special network names 150
- specifications 361
 - accessories 365
- station self address
 - setting 92
- storage
 - battery 32
- SWR 40, 62, 99
- symbols
 - entering 76
- syntax for Message 10 entry 449
- system audio output 344
- system messages 347
- system power 344

T

- terminal block 52
- testing
 - installation 40, 62
 - on-air 41, 63
 - SWR 40, 62
 - the quality of a channel 202
- text
 - entering and editing 72
- time and date 240
 - adjusting local time 91
 - displaying time screen 92
 - setting 90
 - setting time zone offset 90
- time screen 240
 - displaying 92
- time zone offset 90, 240
- transceiver
 - components 19
 - connecting the antenna 49
 - inserting into backpack 34
 - positioning 47
 - troubleshooting 59
- troubleshooting 39
- tuning
 - automatic 98
 - manual 99, 237
- Tx audio input 344

U

- ungrouping entries 121
- unlocking information 133
- upper-case characters
 - entering 74
- USB-to-serial-port cable 287, 299
- user access
 - controlling 447
 - to the Control List 97
- user level 126
 - user password 238
- UTC offset 90

V

- variable expansion 200, 388
- Voice calls
 - making 208
- Voice Only 144
- voltage drop 50
- volume
 - audio 230
- VP-116
 - automatic startup 306
 - deleting encryption keys 306
 - overview 302

- requesting a public key 305
- selecting a new encryption key 304
- switching off 303
- using 303

W

wave

- direct 14
- ground 14
- sky 14

welcome screen 240

welcome text 240

- special programming 267

Wildcard calls 191

This page has been left blank intentionally.



www.codan.com.au



Asia Pacific (Head Office)

Codan Limited
81 Graves Street
Newton SA 5074
AUSTRALIA

T: +61 8 8305 0311
F: +61 8 8305 0411

asiasales@codan.com.au

Europe, Middle-East & Africa

Codan (UK) Ltd
Unit C4, Endeavour Place
Coxbridge Business Park
Farnham Surrey GU10 5EH
UNITED KINGDOM

T: +44 1252 717 272
F: +44 1252 717 337

uksales@codan.com.au

Americas

Codan US, Inc.
1 Fishers Road
Pittsford NY 14534
USA

T: +1 585 419 9970
F: +1 585 419 9971

hfsales@codanusinc.com